# Beginning Biblical Hebrew

Mark D. Futato

# Beginning Biblical Hebrew

# Beginning Biblical Hebrew

Mark D. Futato

Winona Lake, Indiana Eisenbrauns 2003 © Copyright 2003 by Mark D. Futato. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Futato, Mark David
Beginning Biblical Hebrew / Mark D. Futato.
p. cm.
ISBN 1-57506-022-1 (cloth : alk. paper)
1. Hebrew language—Grammar. I. Title.
PJ4567.3.F88 2003
492.4'82421—dc21

2003054970

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of the American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48-1984.  $\otimes^{\text{TM}}$ 

#### To my wife, Adele

Many women do noble things, but you surpass them all. (Proverbs 31:30 [29])

> לא לָנוּ יְהנָה לֹא לָנוּ כִּי־לְשִׁמְךּ תֵּן כָּבוֹד עַל־חַסְדְּךּ עַל־אֲמִתֶּךְּ עַל־חַסְדְּךָּ עַל־אֲמִתֶּךְּ

> > (Psalm 115:1)

### **CONTENTS**

	INTRODUCTION	ix
	ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	xi
1	THE ALDILADED	1
	THE ALPHABET	
2.	THE VOWELS	7
3.	SYLLABLES, SHEVA, AND STRONG DAGESH	13
4.	THE NOUN: BASIC FORMS	18
5.	PRONOUNS AND THE DEFINITE ARTICLE	24
6.	THE VERB: QAL PERFECT	29
7.	SENTENCES WITH VERBS	36
8.	THE NOUN: VOWEL CHANGES	42
9.	PREPOSITIONS AND VAV CONJUNCTION	49
10.	THE ADJECTIVE	56
11.	THE VERB: QAL IMPERFECT	63
12.	CONSTRUCT RELATIONSHIP: SINGULAR	68
13.	CONSTRUCT RELATIONSHIP: PLURAL	75
14.	QAL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT: WEAK ROOTS	81
15.	QAL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT: I NUN AND III HEY	88
16.	POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES ON SINGULAR NOUNS	95
17.	DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS	102
18.	QAL IMPERFECT: I YOD AND I ALEF	108
19.	POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES ON PLURAL NOUNS	114
20.	THE VERB: QAL INFINITIVES	120
21.	THE VERB: QAL ACTIVE PARTICIPLE	128
22.	PRONOUN SUFFIXES ON PREPOSITIONS	135
23.	THERE IS (NOT) AND HAVE (NOT)	142
24.	THE VERB: QAL VOLITIVES	148
25.	QAL: HOLLOW VERBS	156
26.	THE VERB: VAV-RELATIVE	162
27.	CLAUSES: TEMPORAL AND INTERROGATIVE	169
28	THE PIEL: STRONG ROOTS	175

viii ◆ CONTENTS

29.	THE PIEL: WEAK ROOTS	182
30.	NUMBERS AND "SURPRISE"	188
31.	THE HIPHIL: STRONG ROOTS	194
32.	THE HIPHIL: I GUTTURAL AND I NUN	201
33.	THE HIPHIL: I YOD	207
34.	THE HIPHIL: III HEY AND HOLLOW	214
35.	MORE ON PRONOUN SUFFIXES	220
36.	THE NIPHAL: STRONG ROOTS	225
37.	THE NIPHAL: WEAK ROOTS	232
38.	MORE PASSIVE VERBS: QAL, PUAL, AND HOPHAL	237
39.	THE VERB: THE HITHPAEL	243
40.	THE VERB: GEMINATE ROOTS	249
	PARADIGMS	<b>25</b> 3
	VOCABULARY	282
	ANSWERS TO PRACTICE DRILLS	291
	INDEX OF TOPICS	352
	INDEX OF HEBREW TERMS	356

#### INTRODUCTION

#### Goal

Beginning Biblical Hebrew provides students with a thorough introduction to Biblical Hebrew in an easy-to-learn format.

Familiarity with English and Hebrew grammatical terminology is not presumed. All essential terms are introduced throughout the grammar in clear, nontechnical language.

Students will learn the morphology (forms) and syntax (uses) of Hebrew adjectives, conjunctions, nouns, numbers, prepositions, and verbs.

Students will lay a solid foundation for studying the Hebrew Bible by mastering *Beginning Biblical Hebrew*.

#### **Objectives**

Upon successful completion of *Beginning Biblical Hebrew*, students will have:

- ➤ Mastered the pronunciation of Hebrew
- ➤ Mastered the forms and uses of Hebrew words
- ➤ Mastered a vocabulary of 400 Hebrew words
- ➤ Learned how to analyze any Hebrew word
- ➤ Learned how to translate standard Biblical Hebrew
- ➤ Grown in an enjoyment of the Hebrew language
- ➤ Grown in a commitment to use Hebrew in a lifelong study of the Hebrew Bible.

#### **Method**

Each lesson comprises three sections: *grammar*, *vocabulary*, and *practice*.

The *grammar* section introduces students to the elements of the Hebrew language in bite-sized chunks. Students will encounter all grammar essential for reading the Hebrew Bible.

The *vocabulary* section introduces students to ten words. The vocabulary is numerically keyed to Raymond B. Dillard, *Hebrew Vocabulary Cards* (Springfield, Ohio: Visual Education Association, 1981), so that beginning students can easily access this aid to mastering their vocabulary.

x ◆ INTRODUCTION

The *practice* section has four subdivisions:

1. Focusing on New Material isolates the new grammar, so that students can practice working with new elements without the distractions of other material.

- 2. Reviewing Previous Lessons ensures that students review all learned material on a systematic basis. This subdivision also often prepares students for the next lesson. So, for example, students review the form and uses of the adjective before the lesson on the participle, because of the high level of similarity.
- 3. Putting It All Together gives students the opportunity to synthesize all that they have learned at any given point.
- 4. Reading Your Hebrew Bible provides students with experience in the actual text of the Bible in every lesson from Lesson 1 to Lesson 40.

The back of the grammar contains a Hebrew-to-English vocabulary list, an answer key, and morphology charts for the verb.

Everything necessary for mastering the essentials of Biblical Hebrew is found in *Beginning Biblical Hebrew*.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

A number of people have made significant contributions to my passion for and ability in Biblical Hebrew. Their contributions to my life have made the publication of *Beginning Biblical Hebrew* a reality.

First and foremost is my wife, Adele. Adele has supported me from the beginning, when as an undergrad I was learning my first Hebrew words and poring over BDB to find entries for weak roots. The sacrifices she made so that I could succeed in my doctoral studies were expressions of a love at which I marvel more and more as time goes by. Adele's encouragement throughout the writing process has empowered me to bring *Beginning Biblical Hebrew* to completion. To Adele I am forever grateful.

There are three others. Willem VanGemeren was my first Hebrew teacher at Geneva College in the mid-1970s. Willem's love for Hebrew kindled my own, and his rigorous demands ensured that I laid a solid foundation. The late Raymond Dillard, one of my professors at Westminster Theological Seminary in the late 1970s, not only encouraged me in my quest to learn Hebrew and other Semitic languages as a seminarian but also played a key role in my fortuitous decision to go to The Catholic University of America to pursue doctoral studies. At CUA I had the great and unexpected privilege of being mentored by Brother Aloysius Fitzgerald. I have had many wonderful teachers along the way. Br. Aloysius surpasses them all. My mastery of Hebrew philology was facilitated to no small extent by Br. Aloysius, one of the truly great masters of Biblical Hebrew.

Finally, I would like to acknowledge all of the Hebrew students I have taught over the years. *Beginning Biblical Hebrew* was shaped in dialogue with a host of wonderful students. I also wish to express my appreciation for James Eisenbraun and his staff. Jim's commitment to excellence in publishing brings years of work on *Beginning Biblical Hebrew* to their culmination.

On the day that I first saw the design for the cover of *Beginning Biblical Hebrew*, I also learned of the passing of Br. Aloysius Fitzgerald from this life to the next. As he honored me with his time and attention as my mentor, I honor his memory with the publication of this grammar. His influence permeates every page. May he rest in peace.

#### THE ALPHABET

#### **Keys to Success**

- **1.1 Memorize the letters** of the alphabet so well that you can write them out as fast as you can write your ABCs!
- **1.2 Memorize the names** of the letters so well that you can say them as fast as you can say your ABCs!
- **1.3** The letters of the alphabet are the basic building blocks of the Hebrew language.
- **1.4** Mastery of the alphabet is the first step to mastery of Hebrew.
- **1.5** Do not underestimate the importance of knowing the alphabet as well as you know your own name.
- **1.6** Success begins here!

#### **Alphabet Chart**

- **1.7** English is written from left to right. Hebrew is written from right to left.
- **1.8** The English alphabet has consonants and vowels. The Hebrew alphabet has consonants only.
- 1.9 The alphabet chart on the next two pages reads from right to left, so that from the beginning you enter the fascinating world of Hebrew.
  - ➤ Column 1 contains the **sound** you will make for the Hebrew letter.
  - ➤ Column 2 contains the **book print** you will read in this grammar.
  - ➤ Column 3 contains the **final form** (to be explained) for five special letters.
  - ➤ Column 4 contains the **hand print** you will learn to write.
  - ➤ Columns 5–7 contain the order of the **strokes** you will make to form the letters.
  - ➤ Column 8 contains the **name** you will use to identify the letter.

2 ◆ THE ALPHABET Lesson 1

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Name	Stroke #3	Stroke #2	Stroke #1	Hand Print	Final Form	Book Print	Sound
Alef	X	V.	1/2	χ		×	Silent
Bet		$\supset$	7	$\supset$		ב	<b>B</b> as in <b>B</b> oy
		1	•			Л	<b>V</b> as in <b>V</b> an
Gimel		N	1	λ		ג	<b>G</b> as in <b>G</b> as
Dalet		TI	'n	T		٢	<b>D</b> as in <b>D</b> og
Hey		11	ゔ	$\bigcap$		T	<b>H</b> as in <b>H</b> at
Vav			11	1		٦	<b>V</b> as in <b>V</b> an
Zayin		72	11	7		۲	<b>Z</b> as in <b>Z</b> 00
Chet			Ų	$\bigcap$		ח	<b>CH</b> as in Ba <b>CH</b>
Tet		S	7,	U		Q	<b>T</b> as in <b>T</b> op
Yod			72	)		,	<b>Y</b> as in <b>Y</b> ou
Kaf			<u>ي</u>	2		Ð	<b>K</b> as in <b>K</b> ey
		TL	7	7	٦	ב	CH as in BaCH
Lamed	7	57	14	5		ל	<b>L</b> as in <b>L</b> ot

Lesson 1 THE ALPHABET ◆ 3

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Name	Stroke #3	Stroke #2	Stroke #1	Hand Print	Final Form	Book Print	Sound
Mem		\ر (ر	$\mathcal{O}$	<u>ک</u>	מ	מ	<b>M</b> as in <b>M</b> at
Nun	]	71	71	J	7	נ	<b>N</b> as in <b>N</b> ut
Samech			9	O		D	<b>S</b> as in <b>S</b> ee
Ayin		<b>Y</b>	لإ	K		ダ	Silent
Pey		\$	2	D		A	<b>P</b> as in <b>P</b> ie
		4	72		ካ	១	<b>F</b> as in <b>F</b> an
Tsade		T	7	X	r	ሄ	<b>TS</b> as in Ca <b>TS</b>
Qof		IP	72	P		P.	<b>K</b> as in <b>K</b> ey
Resh			7	7		7	<b>R</b> as in <b>R</b> ug
Sin	W	$\psi$	Y	W		שׁ	<b>S</b> as in <b>S</b> ee
Shin	W.	$\psi$	Ų	$\dot{\mathcal{U}}$		שׁ	SH as in SHe
Tav	N	IN	Y	Л		ת	<b>T</b> as in <b>T</b> op

- ➤ **Memorize the letters** of the alphabet so well that you can write them out as fast as you can write your ABCs!
- ➤ **Memorize the names** of the letters so well that you can say them as fast as you can say your ABCs!

4 ◆ THE ALPHABET Lesson 1

#### **Five Final Letters**

**1.10** There are five letters that have a different form when they are the last letter of a word.

**1.11** Four final letters have the last stroke going straight down and extending below the line rather than going across the line to the left.

Final Form	Basic Form
٦	ב
7	נ
η	Ð
۲	צ

**1.12** One final letter is more square than round.

Final Form	Basic Form
ם	מ

#### **Letters with Two Pronunciations**

1.13 English has letters with two pronunciations, for example, the letter "c" in city and cat, or the "th" in this and thing. There are six letters that had two pronunciations when Biblical Hebrew was spoken. These letters are referred to by the mnemonic *begadkefat*.

 $\leftarrow$  ב ג ד כ פ ת

1.14 You are learning the pronunciation of Modern Hebrew. Only three letters have two pronunciations. The difference in pronunciation is marked by a dot in the letter, called *weak dagesh*. With the *dagesh*, the sound is hard; without, it is soft.

	Soft
<b>V</b> as in <b>V</b> an	ח
<b>CH</b> as in Ba <b>CH</b>	ב
<b>F</b> as in <b>F</b> an	פ

	Hard
<b>B</b> as in <b>B</b> oy	ב
<b>K</b> as in <b>K</b> ey	Ð
<b>P</b> as in <b>P</b> ie	Ð

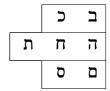
Lesson 1 THE ALPHABET ◆ 5

1.15 The weak *dagesh* is also found in the letters  $\lambda$  (*gimel*),  $\nabla$  (*dalet*), and  $\nabla$  (*tav*), but the pronunciation in modern Hebrew is not affected.

#### **Letters That Look Alike**

**1.16** There are several letters that look alike. You may confuse them at first. Soon they will look as different as O and Q, or U and V, or G and C.





#### **Letters That Sound Alike**

- **1.17** English has pairs of letters that sound alike, for example,  $\underline{k}$  ite and  $\underline{c}$  ar, or find and phone.
- **1.18** There are five pairs of letters that sound alike in Hebrew.

<b>V</b> as in <b>V</b> an	٦	ב
<b>CH</b> as in Ba <b>CH</b>	ב	ח
<b>T</b> as in <b>T</b> op	ת	מ
<b>K</b> as in <b>K</b> ey	ק	Ð
<b>S</b> as in <b>S</b> ee	שׁ	Q

#### **Guttural Letters + Resh**

There are four sounds originally made in the throat, called *gutturals* (from the Latin *guttur* = throat):  $\aleph$  (*alef*),  $\sqcap$  (*hey*),  $\sqcap$  (*chet*), and  $\varPsi$  (*ayin*). The letter  $\urcorner$  (*resh*) shares characteristics in common with the gutturals. Special characteristics of the gutturals and *resh* will be pointed out in following chapters.

6 ◆ THE ALPHABET Lesson 1

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Memorize the names and letters** of the alphabet so well that you can write them out as fast as you can say and write your ABCs!

**B.** Make the sound and say the name of the following letters, reading from right to left.

```
דחלפעאף צמגםיכתנ -
בוסהקרפךט שן בזץ שׂ
```

- **C.** Read the two previous lines again and circle the letters in a special final form.
- **D.** Read the two previous lines again and underline the gutturals + resh.
- **E.** Read the two previous lines again and draw a box around the *begad- kefats*.
- **F.** Match the letters that sound alike.

כ ו ש' ט ת ח ב ק

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** The following is Gen 1:1–3. Make the sounds and say the names of each letter.

```
    ← פראשית פרא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ
    ← והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום
    ← ורוח אלהים מרחפת על פני המים
    ← ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור
```

#### THE VOWELS

#### A Brief History of Hebrew Vowels

- 2.1 During the original phase, Hebrew was written without any vowels indicated in the script. The letters צדק could have meant "righteousness," "they are righteous," etc.
  - ➤ This phase was before King David, ca. 1,400 B.C. to 1,000 B.C.
- 2.2 During the middle phase, several letters of the alphabet came to be used to indicate certain vowels. The letters צדקו could have meant "his righteousness," or "they are righteous," but not "righteousness." We will refer to these letters used to indicate vowels as vowel letters.
  - ➤ This phase was after King David, ca. 1,000 B.C. to 300 B.C.
- 2.3 During the final phase, "points" were added to the text to eliminate all ambiguity. The word צָּרָקוּ could only have meant "they are righteous." We will refer to these points as *vowel signs*.
  - ➤ This phase was ca. A.D. 700 to A.D. 1000
  - ➤ The scholars responsible for adding the vowel signs to the text are called "Masoretes."
  - ➤ The text of the Bible produced by the Masoretes is called the "Masoretic Text," abbreviated MT.
  - ➤ You are learning to read the Hebrew text from this final phase.

#### Vowel Names, Signs, Sounds, and Positions

Name	Sign	Sound	Position
1. qamets	т	<b>a</b> as in f <b>a</b> ther	ئُخ
2. patach	-	<b>a</b> as in f <b>a</b> ther	ጷ
3. chatef-patach	-:	<b>a</b> as in f <b>a</b> ther	<u>×</u> .
4. tsere		<b>ey</b> as in h <b>ey</b>	Ä
5. segol	·	<b>e</b> as in y <b>e</b> t	Å

8 ◆ THE VOWELS Lesson 2

6. chatef-segol	v:	<b>e</b> as in y <b>e</b> t	Ä
7. chireq		<b>e</b> as in sh <b>e</b>	ķ
8. chireq-yod	٠.	<b>e</b> as in sh <b>e</b>	אָי
9. cholem	•	o as in snow	×
10. cholem-vav	ì	o as in snow	אוֹ
11. qibbuts	٠.	<b>u</b> as in r <b>u</b> le	×
12. shureq	7	<b>u</b> as in r <b>u</b> le	אר
13. qamets-chatuf	т	<b>o</b> as in <b>o</b> dd	Ķ
14. chatef-qamets	т:	o as in odd	X Ti

#### **Vowel Class and Length**

- **2.4** There are three classes of vowels.
  - ➤ "a" class
  - ➤ "i" class
  - ➤ "u" class
- **2.5** There are four lengths of vowels.
  - ➤ long
  - ➤ medium
  - ➤ short
  - ➤ very short
- **2.6** A basic knowledge of vowel class and length will help you greatly in learning the various forms of words in future lessons.

#### **Chart of Vowel Class and Length**

	"a"	"i"	"u"
Long	i cholem-vav	chireq-yod	1 shureq
Medium	<sub>+</sub> qamets	tsere	cholem
Short	_ patach	. chireq	qibbuts
Short		" segol	- qamets-chatuf
Very Short	-: chatef-patach	chatef-segol	-: chatef-qamets

Lesson 2 THE VOWELS ◆ 9

#### Notes:

O The vowels  $\dot{1}$  (*cholem-vav*) and  $\dot{\square}$  (*cholem*) are different lengths and classes.

O Furthermore,  $\Box$  (*qamets*) and  $\Box$  (*qamets-chatuf*) are two different vowels that look identical; *qamets-chatuf* is rare.

#### **Putting Consonants and Vowels Together**

- **2.7** First pronounce the consonant, then the vowel.
- 2.8 Most vowels are placed under the consonant: ¬ pronounced like rah.
- **2.9** The vowel  $\Box$  is placed above the consonant:  $\overleftarrow{\Lambda}$  pronounced like *tow*.
- **2.10** The vowel 1 is placed to the left of the consonant: 17 pronounced like tow.
- **2.11** The vowel  $\mathfrak{I}$  is placed to the left of the consonant:  $\mathfrak{I}$  pronounced like zoo.
- **2.12** Read the following from right to left:

#### Vocabulary

daughter	בֿע	414	father, ancestor	אָב	369
he ate	אָכַל	1	mother	אָם	451
he remembered	זָכַר	32	brother	אָת	372
he is heavy	בֿבֿב	85	sister	אָחוֹת	372
he sent	שָׁלַח	25	son, descendant	בֵּן	380

#### Notes:

- O The number following the Hebrew word refers to the card number in R. Dillard, *Hebrew Vocabulary Cards* (Springfield, Ohio: Visual Education Association, 1981).
- O The general order of the vocabulary list is nouns followed by verbs.

10 ◆ THE VOWELS Lesson 2

O Tips for memorizing vocabulary [from M. Brown-Azarowicz et al., Yes! You Can Learn a Foreign Language (Lincolnwood, Ill.: Passport Books, 1986) chap. 3.]

- Memorize words grouped according to related meaning.
- Review 10 minutes after initial learning.
- Review 60 minutes after that.
- Review again 24 hours later.
- Review every 2 days until automatic recall is attained.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the sounds of the vowels.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

פָל	.5	פַל	.4	פְבַל	.3	פַל	.2	פָל	.1
פוֹם	.10	פֹם	.9	פִּיל	.8	פָּל	.7	פֶל	.6
בָּל	.15	פָט	.14	פָּט	.13	פוּד	.12	פָד	.11
ڎۣڗ	.20	בָּל	.19	בֵּל	.18	בְּל	.17	בַּל	.16
בָּט	.25	בוט	.24	בֹט	.23	בִּיד	.22	בָּד	.21
בִּית	.30	בַּת	.29	בַּט	.28	בַּט	.27	בוט	.26

**B. Focus on the class of the vowels.** Memorize the vertical columns on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

1.	Circle the "a" vowels:	<b>-</b>	Ÿ	.]	Ų	<b></b>	<i>'</i> .	<b>_</b>	Ш	1	무
2.	Circle the "i" vowels:	٠.				Ģ	ን			Ģ	
3.	Circle the "u" vowels:			7		Ü	<u>-</u> :			Ļ	

**C. Focus on the length of the vowels.** Memorize the horizontal rows on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

l.	Circle the long vowels: $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$	_
2.	Circle the medium vowels: $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$	_ ;;;
3.	Circle the short vowels: $\Box$	<u></u>
1.	Circle the very short vowels:	

Lesson 2 THE VOWELS ♦ 11

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on letters with two pronunciations.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

בַּכּ	.5	פוּל	.4	פוּל	.3	בֶט	.2	בֶּט	.1
פַס	.10	פַּס	.9	בֶּס	.8	בֵּס	.7	בַּך	.6

**E. Focus on letters that look alike.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

רֶד	.5	4. ליד	3. דיד	2. בֵּס	1. כֵּס
בַר	.10	9. זיל	8. וִיל	7. תָל	6. הָל
זרם	.15	.14 פַּצ	13. פֿע	12. לוּס	11. לוּם

**F. Focus on letters that sound alike.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

טָל	.5	בַּך	.4	:. בַּח	וַס 3	.2	בַס	.1
שֵׂם	.10	מַם	.9	ן. <u>ק</u> ר	פַר 8	.7	תָל	.6

#### Putting It All Together

**G.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

קי	.5	קשֵׁ	.4	בְּל	.3	בן	.2	גֵם	.1
שׁי	.10	אָג	.9	הָּן	.8	שֵׁן	.7	נֹת	.6
נָד	.15	• •	.14	77	.13	ווט	.12	٦	.11
עוֹץ	.20	שָׂי	.19	Ď	.18	כַּק	.17	בַּק	.16
שוֹל	.25	צֵם	.24	אָם	.23	לִין	.22	וֶת	.21
קץ	.30	גַט	.29	רוּף	.28	נִיר	.27	נִיד	.26

12 ◆ THE VOWELS Lesson 2

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**H.** The following are from Genesis 1 (slightly modified). Read aloud in Hebrew until you can read as quickly as in English.

(Gen 1:1)	בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם	.1
(Gen 1:4)	אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאוֹר כִּי טוֹב	.2
(Gen 1:5)	בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד	.3
(Gen 1:11)	ָהָאָרֶץ דֶּשָׁא עֵשֶׂב	.4

#### SYLLABLES, SHEVA, MAND STRONG DAGESH

#### **Syllables**

- A syllable is a group of letters that are pronounced together in a word. The word "syllable" has three syllables: syl la ble. Just as English has rules governing syllables, so does Hebrew. In Hebrew:
  - ➤ A syllable may not begin with a vowel.
  - ➤ There are two kinds of syllables.

An "open" syllable: consonant + vowel: 💆

A "closed" syllable: consonant + vowel + consonant: לַת

Examples:			
	לַח	ψ	שָׁלַח
	חוֹת	Ķ	אָחוֹת
	בֵד	Þ	בָּבֵר

➤ The last syllable is usually the accented syllable.

#### Sheva

- You have learned the three very short vowels \( \bigcap \bigca
- **3.3** "Vocal *sheva*" is a very short vowel, pronounced like the first "e" in severe.

ַ דְּבָרִים דְּ בָּ רִים

**3.4** "Silent *sheva*" has no pronunciation and serves to close a syllable.

אַרְבָּר מִיךְ בָּר ←

**3.5** Telling the difference between vocal *sheva* and silent *sheva* is easy.

If a *short* vowel comes before the consonant under which there is a *sheva*, the *sheva* is *silent*.

➤ Various applications:

If a *sheva* is under the first consonant of a word, the *sheva* is vocal. (This *sheva* is not preceded by a short vowel.)

If there are two *sheva*s in a row, the first is silent and the second is vocal. (The first is preceded by a short vowel and is silent, the second is not and is vocal.)

Identify the *shevas* in the following examples: (answers in footnote  $^{1}$ )

#### **More about Dagesh**

- You have learned "weak *dagesh*," which indicates the hard pronunciation of the *begadkefats*  $\mathfrak{D}$ ,  $\mathfrak{D}$ , and  $\mathfrak{D}$ .
- **3.7** There is also "strong *dagesh*," which looks like weak *dagesh*, but has a different job.
  - > Strong dagesh doubles a consonant, meaning that there are two consonants present even though only one is written. The word קַטֵּל could be represented in English as qittail (qit tail), since the strong dagesh means that there are two tets (ט). A consonant with strong dagesh should be pronounced twice as long, as in the English word meanness.

<sup>1.</sup> Silent, preceded by a short vowel. First is silent, preceded by a short vowel, but second is vocal, not preceded by a short vowel. Vocal, not preceded by a short vowel, since under first consonant of the word.

## Telling the Difference between Weak Dagesh and Strong Dagesh

- **3.8** If a dagesh is in a consonant other than a begadkefat, it is strong dagesh.
- **3.9** If a dagesh is in a begadkefat, it may be weak dagesh or strong dagesh.
  - ➤ If the sound before the *begadkefat* is a consonant, the *dagesh* is weak.

ַ מִּדְבָּר מִּדְ בָּר

Since the sheva is preceded by a short vowel, it is silent and closes the syllable. So the dagesh is preceded by a consonant.

➤ If the sound before the *begadkefat* is a vowel the *dagesh* is strong.

קד בוש קד בוש ←

➤ Identify the dageshes in the following examples: (answers in footnote<sup>2</sup>)

מִשְׁפַט

יַדְבָּר

ַזַלְכֵנוּ

Guttural Characteristic #1: gutturals (  $\upmu$   $\upmathbb{n}$   $\upmathbb{$ 

#### Vocabulary

day, time, lifetime	יוֹם	387	God, god	אֵל	450
battle, war	מִלְחָמָה	427	God, gods	אֱלֹהִים	376
king	מֶלֶךְ (מֶלֶךְ)	393	land, earth	(אֶבֶץ (אֶבֶץ)	378
kingdom, reign	מַלְכוּת	646	word, matter	ָבְרָר <u>דְּ</u> בָר	381
city, town	עִיר	397	hand, power	יָד	386

<sup>2.</sup> Weak, follows a consonant. Strong, follows a vowel. Weak, follows a consonant.

- O The word אֱלֹהִים is a plural noun. When referring to the one true God, it will be treated as a singular noun; when refering to false gods, it will be treated as a plural.
- O If the accent is on a syllable other than the last, the accented syllable will be indicated by colored type in the vocabulary list only, for example, (אָרֵץ (אַרֵץ). Learn the vocabulary with the proper accent.
- O When a word ends in הֹםְ, for example, מִּלְחָמָה, the הׄ is a vowel letter and is silent.
- O Final און usually has a silent sheva in it, for example, מֵלֵךְּ

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on sheva.** Identify each sheva as vocal or silent and give the reason.

.1	מִדְבָּר	.2	יַקְטִיל	.3	נָגְדוֹ	.4	מָקְטָל	.5	מִנְחָה
.6	כּוֹתְבִים	.7	בַּרְכָּה	.8	דְבָרִים	.9	מְזְבְּחוֹת	.10	דְרָכִים
.11	קִּטְלוּ	.12	מַלְכּוֹ	.13	סִפְרוֹ	.14	יְדַבֵּר	.15	יְדַבְּרוּ

**B. Focus on** *dagesh.* Identify each *dagesh* as weak or strong and give the reason.

מִשְׁתֶּה	.5	נְזְבַח	.4	אָשָה	.3	קַדַּש	.2	מִדְבָּר	.1
חָצִים	.10	מִזְבְּחוֹת	.9	יִכְתֹב	.8	עַמִּים	.7	מְדַבֵּר	.6
יִדַבָּרוּ	.15	יִדַבֵּר	.14	נגדו	.13	מַלְכּוֹ	.12	קִּטְלוּ	.11

**C. Focus on syllables.** Divide the following into syllables, pronouncing each word as you go. If there is a strong *dagesh* in a letter, draw a line through that letter.

מִנְחָה	.5	מָקְטָל	.4	נֶגְדוֹ	.3	יַקְטִיל	.2	מִדְבָּר	.1
דְּרָכִים	.10	מִזְבְּחוֹת	.9	דְבָרִים	.8	בַּרְכָה	.7	כּוֹתְבִים	.6
יְדַבְּרוּ	.15	יְ <u>דַב</u> ֵּר	.14	סִפְרוֹ	.13	עוֹלָמִים	.12	קּטְלוּ	.11

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

D. Focus on the class of the vow	zeis.
----------------------------------	-------

- E. Focus on the length of the vowels.
  - 1. Circle the long vowels: 

    \[ \begin{align\*} 1 & \quad \quad \begin{align\*} 2 & \quad \qqq \qqq \quad \qua
  - 4. Circle the very short vowels:  $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$

#### **Putting It All Together**

**F.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

קי	.5	לֶץ	.4	ئےر	.3	גַּת	.2	שָׂן	.1
שִׁי	.10	וִשְׂתָה	.9	טַרְגֶּת	.8	קוֹץ	.7	רוּת	.6
<u>נ</u> ד	.15	לֵתֵּר	.14	זִירוֹ	.13	הִשְׂתּוֹרִי	.12	סִיל	.11

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** The following is the vocalized text of Gen 1:1-3. Read and reread the text out loud, until you can read it as fast as in English.

- 1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמִים וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ
   2. וְהָאָרֶץ הַיְתָה תֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וִרוּחַ<sup>3</sup> אֱלֹהִים מְרַחָפֵּת עַל פָּנֵי הַמֵּיִם

<sup>3.</sup> The patach ( □ ) under the chet (ח) in חוֹח is not a full vowel but is a slight "a" (as in father) sound that makes it easier to pronounce a final chet (ח) or ayin (צ) and is called "furtive patach." Furtive patach is pronounced before the final chet (ח) or ayin (צ), is not accented, and is printed slightly to the right to distinguish it from patach.

# THE NOUN: BASIC FORMS

#### **Gender of Nouns**

- **4.1** A few English nouns show a difference between the masculine and the feminine, e.g., *host/hostess* and *waiter/waitress*.
- **4.2** All Hebrew nouns are either masculine or feminine.
- **4.3** Sometimes the thing referred to by the noun is masculine, sometimes feminine:
  - ➤ 010 is a masculine noun meaning "horse."
  - ➤ סוסה is a feminine noun meaning "mare."
- **4.4** Sometimes the thing referred to has nothing to do with male or female:
  - ▶ זְבַר is a masculine noun meaning "word."
  - ➤ מִלְחַמה is a feminine noun meaning "battle."

#### Masculine Singular Nouns

- **4.5** Masculine singular nouns are usually "unmarked," i.e, there is no special ending to mark the noun as masculine.
  - ➤ 010 ('horse') is masculine singular, having no special ending.
  - ▶ זְבֵר ('word') is masculine singular, having no special ending.

Masculine is abbreviated m, and singular is abbreviated s;  $\overline{O}$ 10 is a ms noun.

#### Feminine Singular Nouns

- **4.6** Feminine singular nouns are usually "marked," i.e, there is a special ending to mark the noun as feminine.
- The most common feminine ending is the  $\vec{a}_{\tau}$  ending (the  $\vec{a}$  is a vowel letter):
  - ➤ הַּסָה (mare) is feminine singular, marked by the הַ ending.
  - ▶ מִלְחָמָה (battle) is feminine singular, marked by the הָ ending.

- **4.8** Another feminine ending is  $\mathbb{N}$ , preceded by various vowels:

  - ▶ מֻלְכוּת (kingdom) is feminine singular, marked by the ה ending.

Feminine is abbreviated f; סּוֹּטָה is a fs noun.

#### Irregular Singular Nouns

- **4.9** Some unmarked nouns are actually feminine.
  - ▶ אֱבֶץ (earth) is feminine singular but unmarked.
  - ▶ עיר (city) is feminine singular but unmarked.
- **4.10** The true gender of such nouns will often be indicated by context and will be identified in the vocabulary lists.
- **4.11** Parts of the body that occur in pairs look masculine but are feminine.

hand יַר

**4.12** Here are the nouns learned to this point that look masculine but are feminine:

mother אֵבֶץ land, earth אֶבֶץ hand יִד city, town

#### **Number of Nouns**

- **4.13** English has a singular and a plural, usually marked by adding -s or -es, e.g., *boy/boys* and *flash/flashes*.
- **4.14** Hebrew has a singular, a plural, and also a dual.

#### Masculine Plural Nouns

**4.15** Masculine plural nouns are usually marked by the בים ending.

סוּסִים	010
horses	horse
אֵלִים	אֵל
gods	god

Plural is abbreviated p; סוֹסִים is a mp noun.

#### Feminine Plural Nouns

4.16 Feminine plural nouns are usually marked by the אוֹ ending.

סוסות	סוּסָה
mares	mare
מִלְחָמוֹת	מִלְחָמָה
battles	battle

#### Irregular Plural Nouns

**4.17** Some masculine plural nouns look feminine.

אָב אָבוֹת fathers father

**4.18** Some feminine plural nouns look masculine.

עִיר עָרִים cities city

- Note that the vowel in the plural of עִיר is different from the vowel in the singular. Vowel changes will be discussed in Lesson 8.
- **4.19** The true gender of such nouns will often be indicated by context and will be indicated in the vocabulary.
- **4.20** Here are the nouns learned thus far that appear to be one gender in the plural but are the other gender.

 mp
 אָבוֹת

 fp
 עַרִים

#### **Dual Nouns**

- **4.21** The dual is used to refer to two things, not one or three.
- **4.22** Nouns in the dual are marked by the □¹□ ending.
- **4.23** The use of the dual is mostly limited
  - ➤ To nouns that come in natural pairs:

יָד יְדִים two hands hand

➤ To certain expressions of time:

יוֹם יוֹמֵיִם two days day

Dual is abbreviated d; יוֹמֵיִם is a md noun.

#### **Summary of Basic Noun Forms**

	Plural	Singular
Masculine	סוּסִים	סוּס
Feminine	סוסות	סוּסָה

#### **Vocabulary**

they m	(הַמָּה (הַמָּה) הַם / הַמָּה	865	he, it	הוא	860
they $f$	הַבָּה (הַבָּה)	866	she, it	הָיא	861
you mp	אַהֶּם	863	you ms	אַתָּה	858
you fp	אַמֵּן / אַמֵּנָה (אַ <u>מֵּ</u> נָה)	864	you fs	אַתְּ	859
we	אָנַחְנוּ (אַנַהְנוּ)	862	I	אֲנִי / אָנֹכִי	857

#### Notes:

- O A sheva (□) under a final ה is silent, as in אַה.
- O The fp forms אָמֶן / אַמְנָה occur only 4 times and 1 time, respectively.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on gender.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the masculine words and underline the feminine words.

**B. Focus on number.** Read the Following Hebrew words; circle the singular words, underline the plural words, and draw a box around the dual words.

**C. Focus on number and gender.** Read the following Hebrew words and circle the word that is out of place in terms of number or gender.

1. יוֹם מֶלֶדְ מַלְכוּת 2. אֵלִים סוּסוֹת טוֹבִים 3. סוּס דָבֶר אֵלִים 4. בַּת אָב אֵם 5. יַדִיִם מַיִם יַמִים 6. אַרֵץ מֵלֶדְ דָּרַדְּ

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on** *sheva.* Identify each *sheva* as vocal or silent, and give the reason.

1. מִדַבֵּר 2. מִלְחָמָה 3. אֶכְתְּבָה 4. תִּשְׁמַע 5. מַלְכוּת

**E. Focus on** *dagesh.* Identify each *dagesh* as weak or strong, and give the reason.

1. מָדַבֶּר 2. אָשַׁה 3. אֶכָתְּבַה 4. קטֵל 5. מִשְׁפַּט

**F. Focus on pronunciation.** Read the following English words, written in Hebrew.

ר. מוּן 2. גַּרְדֶּן 3. סְוִיר 4. אַלְשׁוֹּ 5. בֶּתֶּר.

#### Putting It All Together

**G. Focus on meaning.** Circle the word that does not belong in terms of meaning.

1. יוֹם מֶלֶךְ מַלְכוּת 2. אֵל אָם אֱלהִים 3. יָד אָח אָחוֹת 4. בַּת אָב עִיר 5. בֵּן אֶרֶץ בַּת

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**H.** The following is Gen 1:1-3.

ר. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ .1

2. וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וִרוּחַ אֵלֹהִים מִרַחָפָּת עַל פָּנֵי הַמַּיִם

3. נַיּאֹמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי אוֹר נַיְהִי אוֹר

- 1. Read the text out loud and circle all nouns marked as plural or dual.
- 2. Read the text out loud and underline all words that have a *begad-kefat* letter.
- 3. Read the text and draw a box around all words *without* a guttural or *resh*.

# PRONOUNS AND THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

#### **Personal Pronouns**

In the vocabulary of Lesson 4 you learned the Hebrew personal pronouns: אַתַּה, הָיֹא, הוֹּא, etc.

#### Forms of the Personal Pronouns

they m	הַם / הַמָּה
they f	הַנָּה
you mp	אַתֶּם
you fp	אַמֵּן / אַמֵּנָה
we	אֲנַחְנוּ

he, it	הוא
she, it	הִיא
you ms	אַתָּה
you fs	אַתְּ
I	אֲנִי / אָנֹכִי

# Use of the Personal Pronouns

These personal pronouns are used only as the subject of a sentence, as in the English sentence, "I am a father." This type of sentence uses a verb in English, "am," but not in Hebrew.

"I am a father."

- The subject (the part of the sentence about which something is said) is אֲנִי and the predicate (the part of the sentence telling something about the subject) is אֲבֹּי.
- **5.4** The word order in Hebrew is variable.

"I am a father." אָב אֲנִי "She is a mother." הָּיֹא אֶם "You are a son." בָּן אֲתַּה **5.5** The subject agrees with the predicate in number and gender; for example, if the predicate is fs, the subject is fs; or if the predicate is f, the subject is f.

"You are a daughter." בַּת אַהְ "They are gods." הָם אֵלִים

#### **Definite Article**

#### **Basic Form**

- Hebrew does not have an indefinite article, as does English: "a car" or "an apple." So ጥ can be translated "brother" or "a brother," depending on the context.
- **5.7** The Hebrew definite article is not a separate word, as is the English definite article. "the."
- The Hebrew definite article is always attached to the beginning of a word, and is made up of three parts: (1)  $\pi$ , (2) a *patach* ( $\square$ ) under the  $\pi$ , and (3) a strong *dagesh* in the first letter of the word.

"the horse" הַסּוּס "the word" הַדָּבֶר "the king" הַמַּלַרָּ

#### Definite Article and Gutturals + Resh

- When the gutturals + *resh* were introduced, you learned that these letters have several special characteristics. Guttural characteristic #1 (see p. 15) is that gutturals never have *dagesh*. So the form of the definite article will be slightly different on words beginning with a guttural or *resh*.
  - ➤ On nouns beginning with \$\pi\$ and \$\pi\$, the article is \$\bar{\gamma}\$ with no strong dagesh—that is, no doubling of the first consonant. These words are treated "as if" the first letter is doubled; this is called "virtual doubling."

"the splendor" הַהוֹד "the arrow" הַחֶץ

▶ On nouns beginning with  $\aleph$ ,  $\varPsi$ , and  $\urcorner$ , the article is  $\urcorner$ . To "make up for" the lack of doubling in the first letter, the short vowel  $\sqsubseteq$  is lengthened to the medium vowel  $\sqsubseteq$ ; this is called "compensatory lengthening."

▶ On nouns beginning with  $\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\bar{\eta}$ , and  $\bar{y}$  the article is usually  $\bar{\eta}$ .

"the wrong""the mountains""the clouds"

# **Vocabulary**

priest	כֹהֵן	388	man, Adam	אָדָם	371
he walked, went	ַהָלַךּ	6	man, husband	אָישׁ	375
he took, seized	לָקַח	11	woman, wife	אָשָׁה	412
he gave, presented	נָתַן	14	house, temple	בַּיִת (בַּיִת)	379
he heard	שַׁמַע	26	way, road	(בְּרָדְּ (בְּרָדְּ)	382

#### Notes:

- O The plural of אָישׁ is אַנְשִׁים.
- O The plural of אָשָׁה is נַשִּׁים.
- O שַׁמַע also means "obey."

# **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the personal pronoun.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences.

.1	הוּא אָב	.2	אַתָּה אָב	.3	אָב אֲנִי
.4	אָם הִיא	.5	אַתְּ אֵם	.6	אָם אָנֹכִי
.7	הוא סוס	.8	הֵם סוּסִים	.9	סוסות הַנָּה
.10	אַתָּה אֵל	.11	אֵלִים אַתֵּם	.12	אֲנַחָנוּ אֵלִים

**B. Focus on the definite article.** Translate the following Hebrew words, paying attention to the presence or absence of the definite article.

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on letters that sound alike.** Circle the letters that sound alike.

**D. Focus on gutturals and resh.** Circle the gutturals or resh.

```
ו. דרך 2. עצט 3. התב 4. מאג 5. לחו
```

**E. Focus on gender and number.** Identify the gender and number of the following.

אָרֵץ 
$$5$$
 פֿת  $6$ . מוּסוֹת  $4$ . אַלִים  $6$ . אַרֵץ  $1$ 

#### Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

.1	אָנֹכִי אָב	.2	הָאָב אָנֹכִי	.3	אַתָּה הַמֶּלֶּךְּ
.4	הַמְּלְחָמָה הִיא	.5	הַנָּה סוּסוֹת	.6	זָכַר
.7	הָיא הָאָרֶץ	.8	הַבַּת אַתְּ	.9	שָׁלַח
.10	אֵלִים אַתֵּם	.11	נַתַּן	.12	כַּבֵר

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** The following is 2 Samuel 7:1-2.

<sup>1.</sup> The letters הוהי are the Lord's covenantal name, often translated Lord, in contrast to Lord, and are referred to as the Tetragrammaton, "four letters." According to Jewish tradition, which wishes to revere the divine name, the Tetragrammaton should not be pronounced. The edition of the Hebrew Bible you are

- 1. Read the text out loud and focus on pronunciation.
- 2. Read the text out loud and circle all words you know.
- 3. Read the text out loud and underline all words with the definite article.
- 4. Can you find the name "Nathan"? Draw a box around it.

reading places one or more of the vowels from אֲדוֹנְי, "my lord," on the Tetragrammaton. So when you come to the Tetragrammaton, you are to say "Adonai."

2. When the definite article is added to a word beginning with the strong dagesh is not added.

# THE VERB: Qal perfect

#### Overview of the Hebrew Verb

6.1 The material in this section provides you with an overview of the Hebrew verb. You need to be able to understand and to use properly the following terms: *root*, *pattern*, *conjugation*, *paradigm*, and *parse*.

#### Root

- 1.6.2 The basic building block of a Hebrew word is the "root." A *root* is the core consonants of a word, usually three consonants, minus the vowels and consonantal prefixes or suffixes. Common consonantal prefixes for nouns are מולד and א. Roots are indicated by writing the consonants without vowels, prefixes, and suffixes; for example, the root of מולד ("king") and מולד ("kingdom") is "מולד ("kingdom") is "מולד ("kingdom") is "מולד ("kingdom") is "גוווי "אורטיט ("kingdom") is "גוווי "אורטיט ("kingdom") is "גוווי "אורטיט ("kingdom") is "אורט
- As is the case in the previous example, words from the same root usually have related meanings. Adding elements to the root—various vowels or consonantal prefixes or suffixes, for example, אוֹ in בּלְלוּת alters the meaning. Endings for gender and number, being suffixes, are never part of the root.

Example #1	Root	זרע	
	Verb	זַרַע	"he sowed"
	Noun	זֶרַע	"seed"
	Noun	מְזְרָע	"sown land"

Example #2	Root	ספר	
	Verb	סָפַר	"he counted"
	Noun	מַפֶּר	"document"
	Noun	מָסְפָּר	"number"

#### Pattern

- There are seven basic verb "patterns" in Hebrew. A pattern is the root plus the characteristic added elements. The pattern you will learn in this lesson is the *qal* (from the Hebrew word ? meaning "light" or "simple"), and the *qal* is the simple active pattern. Another pattern, for example, is the *niphal*, which is formed by prefixing a 1 to the root and is used for the passive of the *qal*, among other uses.
- **6.5** Changing from one pattern to another **changes the meaning** of the verb.

Example #1	Root	זרע	
	Qal	זָרַע	"he sowed"
	Niphal	נְזְרַע	"it was sown"

Example #2	Root	ספר	
	Qal	סָפַר	"he counted"
	Niphal	נָסְפַּר	"he was counted"

#### Conjugations

- 6.6 There are two types of conjugations for Hebrew verbs: "finite" and "non-finite."
  - ➤ Finite conjugations are conjugated for person, gender, and number; for example, אַרָל is 3rd person, masculine, and singular. There are three basic finite conjugations in Hebrew: perfect, imperfect, and imperative. You are learning one of the finite conjugations in this lesson: the perfect.
  - ➤ Non-finite conjugations are not conjugated for person but are conjugated either for gender and number only or not at all. There are three non-finite conjugations in Hebrew: *participle*, *infinitive absolute*, and *infinitive construct*.
- Changing from one conjugation to another **changes the use, that is, the time of or the kind of situation** expressed by the verb; for example, in the *perfect*, כמול could be translated "he counted," but translated "he will count" in the imperfect.

<sup>1.</sup> The four primary patterns make up 97% of all verbs in the Hebrew Bible; B. W. Waltke and M. O'Connor, *An Introduction to Biblical Hebrew Syntax* (Winona Lake, Ind.: Eisenbrauns, 1990; hereafter: *IBHS*) §21.2.3e.

<sup>2.</sup> The qal makes up 69% of the verbs in the Hebrew Bible; IBHS §21.2.3e.

#### Paradigm

A verb "paradigm" is a chart showing verb forms for person, gender, and number. A paradigm of the English verb "to be" would include "I am," "you are," "he/she is," and so on. English paradigms move from the 1st person ("I am") through the 3rd person ("he/she is"). Hebrew paradigms move from the 3rd person through the 1st person. This is because the 3ms (3rd person masculine singular) is the base form from which the others are derived. In the vocabulary and in Hebrew dictionaries, most verbs are listed according to the 3ms form. In this grammar, the root used for the paradigms of the regular verb in Hebrew is אָסָל.

#### **Parsing**

6.9 "Parsing" is identifying the elements of a verb. The order for parsing Hebrew verbs is: (1) pattern, (2) conjugation, (3) person, (4) gender, (5) number, and (6) root; for example:

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	ַהַלַּך	qal	perfect	3	m	s	הלך

# **Qal Perfect**

#### Form of the Qal Perfect

**6.10** Memorize the following verb paradigm well enough to write it out in Hebrew.

	Verb	Pronoun	
קָטַל	קַטַל		3ms
קַמְלָה	לַטְלָה		3fs
לַמַלְתָּ	ַלַ <b>טַ</b> לְ <del>נָ</del>	אַתָּה	2ms
קָטַלְתְּ	ַקָּטַלְ <b>הְ</b>	אַתְּ	2fs
קָטַלְתִּי	קַטַלְתִּי	אֲנִי / אָנֹכִי	1cs

קַטְלוּ	ַק <b>טְ</b> לוּ		Зср
קְטַלְתָּם	קְטַלְתֶּם	אַמֶּם	2mp
קְטַלְתָּן	קְטַלְתָּן	אַמֶּן / אַמֵּנָה	2fp
קַטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	<u>אֲנ</u> ַחְנוּ	1ср

The abbreviation c stands for "common," that is, a form used in common for both masculine and feminine. The perfect conjugation is abbreviated pf.

- 11 The base form of the qal pf is the 3ms form: אָטַל. The other forms are made by adding suffixes to the 3ms form. To highlight the suffixes, they are printed in color. The suffixes are related to the personal pronouns, except in the 3rd person forms.
- **6.12** In the 2mp and 2fp forms, the vowel under the first consonant is reduced from the medium vowel qamets ( $\Box$ ) to sheva ( $\Box$ ), because medium vowels are not allowed in open syllables that are two or more syllables before the accent.
- **6.13** In the 3fs and 3cp forms, the theme vowel (see 6.15) reduces to *sheva*  $(\Box)$ .
- **6.14** The accent is on the next to the last syllable in the following forms: אָטֵלְתִּי ,קְטֵלְתִּי ,קְטֵלְתִּי ,קְטֵלְתִּי ,קְטֵלְתִּי , אַטֵלְתִּי , קְטֵלְתִּי , אַטֵּלְתִּי , אַטֵּלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַנְעִּלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַנְעִלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַלְעִּילְתִּי , אַנְעִלְתִּי , אַנְעִלְתִּי , אַטְלְתִּי , אַנְעְלְתִּי , אַטְלְתְּי , אַנְעְלְתִּי , אַנְעְלְּתְּי , אַנְעִּלְתִּי , אַנְעְּלְתִּי , אַנְעִּילְתִּי , אַנְעְלְּתְּי , אַנְעְיּתְּי , אַנְיּילְתִּי , אַנְעִּילְתִּי , אַנְעְּיִּי , אַנְייִי , אַנְיי , אַנְייִּי , אַנְייִי , אַנְיי , אַנְייִי , אַנְיי , אַנְייִּי , אַנְייִי , אַנְיי , אַנְייִי , אַנְיי , אָנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אָנִי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אָנִי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אָנִיי , אָנִיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אָּי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אָּיי , אָּיי , אָנִיי , אָיי , אַנְיי , אַנְיי , אַי , אַנְיי , א

#### Use of the Gal Perfect

- **6.16** The perfect conjugation is used in a variety of ways. Only two uses are introduced at this point: "definite perfect" and "stative perfect."
  - ➤ The **definite perfect**, <sup>3</sup> a use of action verbs, expresses **complete action in the past** and is best translated into English with a simple past tense.

"he ate"	אָכַל
"he walked"	ַנַלּך
"he sent"	שַׁלַח

<sup>3.</sup> *IBHS*, §30.5.1b.

➤ The **stative perfect**, a use of stative verbs, expresses a "**state of being**"; for example, "he is old," and "she is young," and is best translated into English with a present tense. <sup>4</sup>

- ➤ The use of the perfect will be the same in all the patterns, with the exception of the stative perfect, which is a use found only in the *qal*.
- **6.17** Remember: changing from one **pattern** to another changes the **meaning** of the verb, but changing from one **conjugation** to another changes the **use** of the verb, that is, the **time of or kind of situation** expressed by the verb.

# Vocabulary

forever, antiquity	עוֹלָם	432	garment, clothing	בֶּגֶר (בָּגֶר)	455
trust	בָּטַת	67	clan, family	מִשְׁפָּחָה	474
write	בֿעֿב	45	prophet	נָבִיא	430
guard, observe, watch	שְׁמַר	61	boy	נַעַר (נַעַר)	477
judge, decide, punish	הָשַׁפַט	62	soul, self $f$	(נֶפֶשׁ (נֶפֶשׁ)	394

#### Notes:

- O The plural of נֶפֶשׁ is וְנְפָשׁוֹת.
- O The English equivalent of Hebrew verbs from this lesson on will not be a literal rendering of the 3ms form, as has been the case in lessons 1–5, but will be a neutral rendering without reference to person, gender, or number.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on roots.** Write the Hebrew root of the following.

<sup>4.</sup> The stative pf is best translated with a present tense in discourse and a past tense in narrative.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁלַח						
2.	לָלְחָה						
3.	בַלַכְתָּ						
4.	זְכַרְתֶּם						
5.	שָׁמַעְנוּ						
6.	בָּתַבְתִּי						
7.	בָֿמַחְמֶּן						
8.	אָכְלוּ						
9.	לַטַלְתְּ						
10.	קָטַל						

**C. Focus on meaning.** Cover the left column with a card and translate the Hebrew in the right column; then slide the card down one line to verify that your translation is correct.

	1.	र्देदीय
1. He took.	2.	ַלָ <b>לְ</b> חנּ
2. They took.	3.	בָ <u>ֿל</u> ַחְהָּג
3. I took.	4.	לָ <u>ל</u> ּחָתָנּוּ
4. We took	5.	לְקַחְתֶּם
5. You (mp) took.	6.	ڮ۫ػٙڶؙؙؙ۫۫۫۫۫ڵ
6. You (ms) took.	7.	לָקְחָה
7. She took.	8.	שָׁמְעָה
8. She heard.	9.	זָכְרָה
9. She remembered.	10.	ָהָלַכְ <b>הְ</b>
10. You (fs) walked.	11.	<b>ָ</b> הַלַּכְתִּי
11. I walked.	12.	כַּבְדוּ
12. They are heavy.	13.	שָׁלְחָה
13. She sent.	14.	שָׁמַעְנוּ
14. We heard.	15.	אָכַלְתָּ
15. You ( <i>ms</i> ) ate.	16.	זְכַרְתֶּם

16. You (mp) remembered.	17.	זְכַרְתֶּן
17. You (fp) remembered.	18.	זָכַרְתִּי
18. I remembered.	19.	נָתַן
19. He gave.	20.	ַבַבְרָנוּ בַבַרְנוּ
20. We are heavy.		

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the personal pronoun.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences.

	1.	פֿהֵן אֲנִי
1. I am a priest.	2.	כֹהֵן הוּא
2. He is a priest	3.	פֿהֵן אַתָּה
3. You (ms) are a priest.	4.	אָם הָיא
4. She is a mother.	5.	אָם אַתְּ
5. You (fs) are a mother.	6.	אֲנָשִׁים הֵם
6. They (mp) are men.	7.	אֲנָשִׁים אָנַחְנוּ
7. We are men.	8.	אֲנָשִׁים אַתֶּם
8. You (mp) are men.	9.	נְשִׁים אַתֵּן
9. You (fp) are women.	10.	נְשִׁים הַנָּה
10. They (fp) are women.		

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**E.** The following is Psalm 1:1.

אַשְׁרֵי הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָלַךְּ בַּעֲצַת רְשָׁעִים וּבְדֶרֶךְ חַטָּאִים לֹא עָמַד וּבְמוֹשֵׁב לֵצִים לֹא יָשַׁב

- 1. Read the text out loud, focusing on pronunciation.
- 2. Read the text out loud and circle all *qal* pf verbs.
- 3. Read the text out loud and underline all *mp* nouns.
- 4. Read the text out loud and draw a box around all nouns with the definite article.

7

# SENTENCES WITH VERBS

# **Subject**

- 7.1 The subject may be **specified by the form of the verb alone**. In Hebrew, שֻׁלַחְתִּי is a complete sentence, "I sent." The subject, "I," is indicated by the suffix, "ה.
- 7.2 The subject may be **specified by the addition of a personal pronoun**. When a pronoun is added, emphasis is being placed on the subject. The sentence אֵנִי שֶׁלַחְתִּי means "I (not you or anybody else) sent."
- **7.3** The subject may be **specified by a noun**, when the verb is 3rd person.

"A father sent." אָב שָׁלַח "A mother sent." אַם שָׁלְחָה "Men sent." אַנַשִּים שַׁלְחוּ

**7.4** As the previous examples show, the subject—whether a pronoun or a noun—must agree in person, gender, and number with the verb.

# **Direct Object**

**7.5** The direct object is the **object** (person or thing) affected **directly** by the action of the verb. In "he threw a ball," the direct object is "a ball."

"He sent a horse.""He sent a garment.""שַׁלַח בּגֵּד

- **7.6** There are two kinds of direct objects in Hebrew: "indefinite" and "definite."
  - ➤ The two previous examples are of the **indefinite direct object**, an object that is not definite.
  - When there is a definite direct object, the word אֵא is placed before the object. The word אַא is not translated but simply indicates the presence of a definite direct object. The direct object marker אַא will

occur in two forms. About 10% of the time, the form is גאָר. About 90% of the time, the form is אָת. The bar at the top left of the word is called maggef and functions somewhat like a hyphen in English.

"He sent the horse."

שלח את הסוס

"He sent the garment."

שלח את־הבגד

#### **Word Order**

7.7 Typical word order in Hebrew is: (1) verb, (2) subject, and (3) direct object.

שַׁלַח הַאָב אֶת־הַפּוּס

"The father sent the horse."

שֶׁלְחָה הָאֵם אֶת־הַבֶּגֶּד "The mother sent the garment."

7.8 When the subject or direct object is placed before the verb, emphasis is being placed on that subject or direct object.

הַאָב שַׁלַח אֵת־הַפּוּס

"The father (not the mother) sent the horse."

אָת־הַסּוּס שַׁלַח הָאַב

"The father sent the horse (not the garment)."

# **Negative Sentences**

Sentences such as the examples in this chapter are made negative by 7.9 be placed immediately before the negated element.

לא שַׁלַח הַאַב אֵת־הַסּוּס

"The father did not **send** the horse (he **kept** the horse)."

לֹא הָאָב שָׁלַח אֶת־הַסּוּס

"The **father** did not send the horse (the **mother** did)."

לֹא אֶת־הַסּוּס שָׁלַח הָאָב

"The father did not send the horse (he sent the garment)."

Though the English translation is the same in each case, the Hebrew 7.10 sentences are logically different, as can be seen from the element of contrast within the parentheses.

# Vocabulary

name, reputation	שֵׁם	404	sacrifice	וָבַת (זֶבַת)	496
seek, inquire	דָרַשׁ	74	heart, mind	לֵב / לֵבָב	390
sacrifice, slaughter	זַבַח	77	altar	מְזְבֵּחַ	426
know, care about	יָדַע	7	judgment, decision	מִשְׁפָּט	429
sit, dwell, inhabit	יַ <i>שַׁ</i> בַ	10	people	עַם	398

#### Notes:

- O The plurals of בֶּב and לְבַּנֹת are לְבַנֹת and לְבַנֹת respectively.
- O For patach (  $\square$  ) under the chet (  $\Pi$  ) in מְּלְבֵּחַ, see p. 17 n. 3.
- O The plural of מְוְבֵּחַ (ms) is מִּוְבְּחוֹת.

# **Practice**

# Focusing On New Material

**A. Focus on the subject.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences.

	1.	זָכַר
1. He remembered.	2.	זָכַר הָאִישׁ
2. The man remembered.	3.	אַנִי זָכַרְתִּי
3. I remembered.	4.	זָכְרָה
4. She remembered.	5.	זָכְרָה הָאִשָּׁה
5. The woman remembered.	6.	וְכַרְהֶּם
6. You ( <i>mp</i> ) remembered.	7.	זָכְרוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים
7. The men remembered.	8.	זַכְרוּ הַנָּשִׁים
8. The women remembered.	9.	בַּטַח הַבֵּן
9. The son trusted.	10.	בַּטְחָה הַבַּת
10. The daughter trusted.	11.	אַתָּה בָּטַחְתָּ
11. You (ms) trusted.	12.	אַמֵּן בְּטַחְמֶּן
12. You (fp) trusted.	13.	בַּטַחְנוּ
13. We trusted.	14.	הָלַךְ הַנָּבִיא

14. The prophet walked.	15.	הַם הָלְכוּ
15. They walked.		

**B. Focus on the direct object.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences, paying attention to the indefinite direct object and the definite direct object.

	1.	לָקַח סוּס
1. He took a horse.	2.	לָקַח אֵת הַפּוּס
2. He took the horse.	3.	לָקַח אֶת־הַפּוּס
3. He took the horse.	4.	שָׁלַח אֶת־הַנַּעַר
4. He sent the boy.	5.	שָׁלַח אֶת־הַכּּהֵן
5. He sent the priest.	6.	שָׁמַע דָּבָר
6. He heard a word.	7.	שָׁמַע אֵת הַדְּבָר
7. He heard the word.	8.	שָׁמַע אֶת־הַפֶּלֶךְ
8. He heard the king.		

**C. Focus on word order.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences, paying attention to the element in the sentence being emphasized.

	1. שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
1. The king sent the prophet.	2. בּמֶּלֶךְ שָׁלַח אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
2. The king (not the priest) sent the prophet.	3. אֶת־הַנָּבִיא שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ
3. The king sent the prophet (not the priest).	אַנִי שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת־הָאָרֶץ <sup>-</sup>
4. I (not anyone else) guarded the land.	5. אֶת־הָאָרֶץ שָׁמַרְנוּ
5. We guarded the land (not the city).	6. שְׁמַרְתֶּם אֵת הָעִיר
6. You ( <i>mp</i> ) guarded the city.	7. הַכּּהֵן שָׁפַט אֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה
7. The priest (not the king) judged the family.	8. אֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה שָׁפַט הַכֹּהֵן
8. The priest judged the family (not the nation).	

	1.	נָתַן הַנַּעַר אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד
1. The boy gave the garment.	2.	לֹא נָתַן הַנַּעַר אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד
2. The boy did not give the garment (he kept it).	3.	לֹא הַנַּעַר נָתַן אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד
3. The boy did not give the garment (the girl did).	4.	לא אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד נָתַן הַנַּעַר
4. The boy did not give the garment (he gave the shoes).		

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

F.

G.

**E. Focus on parsing.** Parse the following Hebrew verbs.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
ו. נְתְנָה						
2. בָּתְבוּ						
אַמְרְתֶּם 3.						
4. שָׁפַטְנוּ						
5. אָכַלְתָּ						
קַבְרְתִּי 6.						
קַבֵּד 7.						

Focus on the class of the vowels. Review the vertical columns on
the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.
1. Circle the "a" vowels: $\Box$
2. Circle the "i" vowels: $\Box \Box \Box$
3. Circle the "u" vowels: $\square$
Focus on the length of the vowels. Review the horizontal rows on
the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.
1. Circle the long vowels: $\square$
2. Circle the medium vowels: $\Box$

### Putting It All Together

**H.** Translate the following Hebrew sentences.

	1.	זָכַר הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַמַּלְכּוּת
1. The king remembered the kingdom.	2.	לָקַחְתִּי נַעַר
2. I took a boy.	3.	הָלְכָה הָאֵם
3. The mother walked.	4.	שָׁלְחוּ הָאֵלִים אַת הַנָּבִיא
4. The gods sent the prophet.	5.	שְׁמַע כֹּהֵן דָּבָר
5. A priest heard a word.	6.	לְקַחְתֶּם אֶת־הַפּוּסוֹת
6. You (mp) took the mares.		

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**I.** The following are from Genesis 1:1, 4, 27.

- 1. Read the texts out loud, focusing on pronunciation.
- 2. Read the texts out loud and underline all definite direct objects.
- 3. Read the text out loud and circle all of the vocabulary learned to date.

# THE NOUN: VOWEL CHANGES

# **More about Syllables**

- **8.1** In Lesson 3, you learned four characteristics of Hebrew syllables:
  - ➤ A syllable may not begin with a vowel.
  - There are open syllables, for example,  $\psi$ , made up of a consonant + a vowel.
  - > There are closed syllables, for example, תְּלַ, made up of a consonant + a vowel + a consonant.
  - ➤ The last syllable is usually the accented syllable.
- **8.2** Syllables can also be defined in relation to the accent:
  - ➤ A "tonic" syllable is accented.
  - ➤ A "pretonic" syllable is one syllable before the accent.
  - ➤ A "propretonic" syllable is two syllables before the accent.

Tonic	Pretonic	Propretonic	
רִים	זֿי	<u></u>	דְבָרִים

#### **More about Vowels**

#### Syllables in Which Various Vowels Occur

- **8.3** Long vowels occur in
  - ➤ an open syllable, for example, cholem-vav ( וֹ ) in עוֹלֶם
  - ➤ a closed accented syllable, for example, cholem-vav ( וֹ ) in אָחוֹת
- **8.4 Medium vowels** occur in
  - $\blacktriangleright$  a pretonic open syllable, for example, the first *qamets* (  $\Box$  ) in לְּבֶּר
  - $\blacktriangleright$  a closed accented syllable, for example, the second (  $\Box$  ) in דָּבָר

	8.5	Short	vowels	occur	ir
--	-----	-------	--------	-------	----

- ▶ open accented syllables, for example, the first patach ( □ ) in נַעַר
- $\blacktriangleright$  closed syllables, for example, the second patach (  $\Box$  ) in נַצַר

A closed unaccented syllable usually has a short vowel.

#### **8.6 Very short vowels** occur in

- ➤ open propretonic syllables in nouns and verbs, for example, דְּבָרִים and קַטַלְתָּם
- ➤ open pretonic syllables in verbs, for example, קָטֶלְה

#### Vowels That Do Not Reduce to Sheva

- **8.7** There are two kinds of vowels that will not reduce to *sheva*:
  - ➤ long vowels
  - ➤ vowels in closed syllables

#### **Vowels That Reduce to Sheva**

- **8.8** In nouns
  - ▶ The vowels *qamets* ( $\square$ ) and *tsere* ( $\square$ ) in open propretonic syllables:

דְבָר דְבָרִים לבב לבבות

➤ The vowel tsere (  $\square$  ) in an open pretonic syllable, if no reduction occurs in the propretonic syllable:

זוֹכָרִים

Cholem-vav ( $\dot{1}$ ), being long, cannot reduce.

מַזְבַּחַ מִזְבַּחוֹת

Chireq ( $\square$ ), being in a closed syllable, cannot reduce.

- **8.9** In verbs
  - ➤ Short and medium vowels in the syllable before a vocalic suffix, that is, one that begins with a vowel:

קטַל קטְלָה בַּבִר כַּבִרוּ

➤ Medium vowels in an open propretonic syllable:

קטַל קטַלתִם

# **Putting the Rules to Work for Nouns**

- Various suffixes can be added to nouns. You have learned the suffixes for  $mp( \Box, fs(\Box))$ ,  $fs(\Box)$ , and  $fp(\Box)$ .
- **8.11** Because the various vowels can occur only in particular kinds of syllables and because the accent is usually on the last syllable, when a suffix is added to a noun, the preceding syllables may change in character—for example, from an open pretonic to an open propretonic syllable. As a result, adding a suffix may produce changes in the vowels.
- **8.12** You will be better equipped to read the Hebrew Bible if you understand some of the dynamics of vowel changes in nouns.
- **8.13** When a suffix is added to a noun, **first** there is an attempt to **reduce** the vowel in the propretonic syllable to *sheva*.
  - ➤ Sometimes the vowel in the propretonic syllable will not reduce because it is a long vowel.

עוֹלֵם עוֹלַמִים

➤ Sometimes the vowel in the propretonic syllable will not reduce because it is in a closed syllable.

מִשְׁפַּט מִשְׁפַּטִים

▶ If the vowel is *qamets* ( $\Box$ ) or *tsere* ( $\Box$ ), it will reduce to *sheva* ( $\Box$ ).

דָּבָר דְּבָרִים לֵבֵב לִבַבוֹת

- **8.14** If no vowel reduction can take place in the propretonic syllable, there is an attempt to **reduce the vowel in the pretonic syllable**.
  - ▶ Only if this vowel is *tsere* ( $\square$ ) will it reduce in this situation.

ַמְשְׁפָּט מְשְׁפָּטִים מזבחות

# **Segolate Nouns**

- **8.15** There is a special group of nouns in Hebrew called "segolate nouns." These nouns have several characteristics in common.
  - ➤ The accent is on the next to the last syllable.
  - ➤ The typical vowels are segol + segol ( □□) in the singular form; this is why they are called segolate nouns.

➤ The expected *segol* ( $\square$ ) may be a *patach* ( $\square$ ) if the following consonant is a guttural.

Guttural Characteristic #2: gutturals prefer "a" class vowels. Because the guttural sounds were originally made in the throat and the "a" class vowels are made in the back of the mouth, it was easier to make a guttural sound if the preceding vowel was an "a" class vowel.

**8.16** The plural form of all "segolate nouns has the same vowel pattern: *sheva* ( $\square$ ) under the first consonant and *qamets* ( $\square$ )

**8.17** If the first consonant is a guttural, the *sheva* ( $\square$ ) will become *chatefpatach* ( $\square$ ).

Guttural Characteristic #3: gutturals rarely have vocal sheva under them, but prefer chatef-patach (  $\square$  ) or, less frequently, chatef-segol (  $\square$  ) or chatef-qamets (  $\square$  ).

# **Unpredictable Vowel Changes**

**8.18** In some nouns the vowel pattern of the plural is unpredictably different from the vowel pattern of the singular. These are best memorized as encountered. Such nouns learned thus far are:

נָשִׁים	אָשָה	אָנָשִׁים	אָיש
בָּנוֹת	בַּת	בָּנִים	בַן
עָרִים	עִיר	בַּתִּים	בַּיִת
		יָמִים	יוֹם

# Vocabulary

before	לִפְנֵי	923	to, for the sake of	אָל	883
from	מָן	931	in, at, with	ā	890
on, on account of	עַל	941	within	בְּתוֹךְ	899
with	עָם	943	like, as, according to	ې	908
under, beneath	(מַחַת ( <u>מּ</u> חַת)	951	to, for	۲	915

#### Note:

O The final vowel in לְּבָנֵי is pronounced the same as tsere ( $\square$ ), ey as in hey, is long, and is called tsere-yod.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the accent.** Circle the accented syllable.

5. הַבֵּן	4. מְלָכִים	3. מֶלֶךּ	2. יָשַׁב	1. אָדָם
10. נַעַר	9. עוֹלָם	8. זֶבַח	7. נֶפֶשׁ	6. כַּתְבוּ

**B. Focus on the syllable.** Circle the closed syllables and underline the open syllables.

$$3$$
 עוֹלָם .5 מְלָכִים .5 מָלֶדְ  $3$  מַלְכוּת .2 מַלְכוּת .5 מָלֶדְ  $3$  .7 עוֹלָם .6 מִלְשָׁפָּט .7 נָפָשׁ .6

**C. Focus on vowel changes in the plural.** Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

דָבֶר	.a	 נְעָרִים	.1
לֵבָב	.b	 מְלָכִים	.2
נָבִיא	.c	 מִשְׁפָּטִים	.3
עוֹלָם	.d	 דְבָרִים	.4
בֿרַךְּ	.e	 זְבָחִים	.5

מֶלֶּךְ	.f	 _	לְבָבוֹת	.6
נֶפֶש	.g	 _	דְּרָכִים	.7
נַעַר	.h	 _	נְבִיאִים	.8
מִשְׁפָּט	.i	 _	אַרָצוֹת	.9
זֶבַח	.j	 _	עוֹלָמִים	.10
מִוְבֵּחַ	.k	 _	נְפָשׁוֹת	.11
אָרֶץ	.1	 _	מְזְבְּחוֹת	.12

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D.** Parse the following.

V	erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	כָּבֵר						
2.	הָלַכְתִּי						
3.	יָשַׁבְתָּ						
4. 1	לְלַחְתֶּם						
5.	שָׁמְעוּ						
6.	שָׁמְעָה						
7.	אָכַלְנוּ						

# **Putting It All Together**

**E.** Translate the following.

	1.	יָשַׁב הַכּּהֵן
1. The priest sat.	2.	פָבֵד הַכֹּהֵן
2. The priest is heavy (stative-present)	3.	יָדַע אֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּט
3. He knew the judgment.	4.	יָדְעוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֶת־הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים
4. The men knew the judgments.	5.	שָׁלַחְתִּי אֶת־הַנַּעַר
5. I sent the boy.	6.	שָׁלְחוּ הַנְּבִיאִים אֶת־הַנְּעַרִים
6. The prophets sent the boys.	7.	זָבְחוּ אֵת הַזְּבָחִים

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** The following is 1 Kings 1:11.

- 1. Read the text out loud and circle all vocabulary and verb forms learned to date.
- 2. Read the text out loud and underline the following names: Nathan, Bathsheba, and David.
- 3. If מֶּלֶּךְ means "king," what would מְלַךְּ mean (in the middle of line two)?
- 4. Can you translate the last three words?

# PREPOSITIONS AND VAV CONJUNCTION

# **Prepositions**

**9.1** A preposition is a word placed before a noun or pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to another part of the sentence, for example, "He walked *to* the city," or "He walked *on* the land."

**9.2** Hebrew prepositions are used like English prepositions.

"He walked to the city." הָלַךְ אֶל הָעִיר

"He walked *on* the land." הָלַךְּ עַל הָאָרֶץ

**9.3** Hebrew has two kinds of prepositions: *independent* and *inseparable*.

#### **Independent Prepositions**

**9.4** Independent prepositions are independent words, like English prepositions. The following are examples of independent prepositions.

"He sat within the house." יַשַׁב בָּתוֹךְ הַבַּיִת

"He sat before the altar." יַשַׁב לִפְנֵי הַמִּזְבֵּחַ

"He walked from the city." הָלַךְ מָן הָעִיר

"He walked with the woman." הָלַךְ עָם הָאִשָּׁה

9.5 The prepositions עֵל and עֵל are almost always written with maqqef.

"He walked *to* the city." הָלַךְ אֶל־הָעִיר

"He walked *on* the land." הָלַךְ עַל־הָאָרֶץ

# **Inseparable Prepositions**

Inseparable prepositions are not independent words but are joined to the word they govern. There are three inseparable prepositions in Hebrew: ("in," "at," "with"), ("like," "as," "according to"), and ("to," "for").

9.7	The regular vowel of the insep	gular vowel of the inseparable preposition is $sheva$ ( $\Box$ ).		
	"in a battle"		בְּמִלְחָמָה	
	"like a battle"		כְּמִלְחָמָה	
	"to a battle"		לְמִלְחָמָה	
9.8	If a word begins with a sheva (	, the vowel	will be <i>chireq</i> (	□).
	"with prophets"		בִּנְבִיאִים	
	"like prophets"		כָּנְבִיאִים	
	"to prophets"		לִנְבִיאִים	
9.9	If a word begins with <i>chatef-po-qamets</i> ( $\Box$ ), the vowel will be t			
	"in lands"		בַּאֲרָצוֹת	
	"in truth"		ڿؚڲۭؿۭڗ	
	"in sickness"		בַּחְלִי	
9.10	Sometimes, if a word begins v vowel under the $\aleph$ will drop out be <i>tsere</i> ( $\square$ ).			
	"to God"		לֵאלֹהִים	
9.11	When an inseparable preposition the definite article is replace preposition.			
	"in the day"	בַּיּוֹם	הַיּוֹם	
	"like the mother"	בָּאֵם	הָאֵם	
	"to the hills"	לֶהָרִים	הֶהָרִים	
The Pr	eposition מָן			
9.12	The preposition מָן is treated son as inseparable.	metimes as ind	ependent and	sometimes
>	Before definite nouns, מָן is maqqef.	usually indep	endent and jo	oined with

Defore indefinite nouns, מָן is usually inseparable. The lis assimilated to the following consonant, that is, the lie begins to sound like the following consonant, as in irregular from \*inregular, then the like the following consonant and is indicated with a strong dagesh.

"from the city"

מָן־הָעִיר

The assimilation of  $\ \ \$  occurs frequently in Hebrew. Occurrences in other contexts will be pointed out as they are encountered.

▶ Before indefinite nouns beginning with a guttural or *resh*, the 1 is dropped and not indicated by strong *dagesh*, since gutturals do not take *dagesh* (see Guttural Characteristic #1, p. 15). The expected *chireq* (□) is lengthened to *tsere* (□) to compensate for not doubling the following consonant (see "compensatory lengthening," p. 25).

"from a father" מֶלְאָב < מָאָב < מָאָב < מָלָאָב < מָלָאָב < מָלָאָב < מָלָאָב < מָלָאַב </li>
 "from a mother" מֶלְעַם < מִעַם < מִעַם </li>
 "from a people" מֶעָם < מִעַם </li>

# **Vav Conjunction**

**9.13** A "conjunction" is a word that joins two parts of a sentence. Hebrew, like English, has two kinds of conjunctions: *coordinating* and *subordinating*. Subordinating conjunctions will be learned in future lessons. The coordinating conjunction in Hebrew is *vav* (1).

# Form of Vav Conjunction

**9.14** The *vav* conjunction is inseparable and usually written with a *sheva*  $(\Box)$ .

"and a heart" וְלֵב "and a soul" וְנֶפֶשׁ "and a people"

**9.15** Before a word beginning with  $\supset$ ,  $\nearrow$ , or  $\supset$ , the form is  $\supset$ . (A *mnemonic* is *bump*.)

"and a house" וֹבַיִת "and a judgment" וֹכַתְּדְּעָּ "and an entrance" וֹכַתַּחַדּר 9.16 Before a word beginning with chatef-patach ( $\square$ ), chatef-segol ( $\square$ ), or *chatef-qamets* ( $\square$ ), the vowel is the corresponding short vowel.

> "and lands" ואַרצוֹת "and truth" "and sickness"

#### Use of Vav Conjunction

- 9.17 *Vav* is used to join various parts of a sentence. Here are a few examples.
  - Vav can be used to join two subjects.

הְלְכוּ הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה "The man and the woman walked."

"The king and the priest judged."

*Vav* can be used to join two direct objects.

"He sent the prophet and the priest."

"He guarded the prophet and the priest."

> Vav can be used to join verbs, but this will be dealt with in a future lesson.

# Vocabulary

unclean, impure	טָמֵא	627	large, great	גָּדוֹל	415
straight, right	יָשָׁר	512	alive, living	1 חֵי	384
holy, sacred	קַדוֹש	549	wise, skillful	טַכָם	500
much, great, many	רַב	439	clean, pure	טָהוֹר	626
guilty, wicked	רַשָּׁע	483	good, pleasing	טוֹב	385

<sup>1.</sup> For the pronunciation of the sequence  $^{9}\Box$ , see the boxed note at the bottom of p. 70.

# **Practice**

# Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on prepositions. Translate the following prepositional phrases.

ר. אֶל־מִזְבֵּחַ	2. בְּתוֹךְ מִזְבֵּחַ	3. עַל־מִוְבֵּחַ	4. לִפְנֵי מִזְבֵּחַ
5. תַּחַת מִזְבֵּחַ	6. עָם מִזְבֵּחַ	7. כְּמִזְבֵּחַ	8. כַּמִּזְבֵּחַ
9. לְמִזְבֵּחַ	10. לַמִּזְבֵּחַ	11. בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ	12. בְּמִזְבֵּחַ
13. מְן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ	14. מִמְזְבֵּחַ	15. מֵעִיר	16. בְּעִיר
17. לְעִיר	18. לָּעִיר	19. כְּאֶרֶץ	20. כָּאָרֶץ

**B. Focus on** *vav* **conjunction.** Translate the following.

C. Focus on prepositions and vav conjunction. Translate the following.

	1. על־הַדֶּרֶךְ וְאֶל־הָעִיר
1. On the road and to the city.	עם הַנָּבִיא וְלִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ
2. With the prophet and before the king.	3. בְּתוֹדְ הַמַּלְכוּת וְלַמֶּלֶדְ
3. Within the kingdom and to/for the king.	4. מַעִיר וּבַיִת
4. From a city and a house.	5. בְּבֵן וּכְבַת
5. With a son and with a daughter.	6. בַּבֵּן וּכַבַּת
6. With the son and with the daughter.	7. לָאָדָם וְלָאֵל
7. To the man and to the god.	8. כְּאִישׁ וְכָּאִשָּׁה
8. Like a man and like the woman.	

- **D. Focus on gender.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the masculine words and underline the feminine words.
  - 1. סוּס סוּסָה סוּסִים סוּסוֹת בֵּגֵד אַחוֹת מִלְחַמַה מִשְׁפַּט
    - 2. אָם אַרַצוֹת אָרֵץ זֶבַח נַעַר נְפַשׁוֹת נֵפָשׁ אִשַּׁה נַשִּׁים בַּיִת
- **E. Focus on number.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the singular words and underline the plural words.
  - סוּס סוּסָה סוּסִים סוּסוֹת בְּגָדִים אָחוֹת מִלְּחָמוֹת אָבוֹת עוֹלָם
     אַתָּם אַתַּה אַתִּ הָם הַנַּה מַלְכוּת מִשְׁפַּטִים כֹּהָן יוֹם אַרַצוֹת שֵׁם
- **F.** Parse the following.

7	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	זַבְחוּ						
2.	שָׁפַטְנוּ						
3.	בֿלַכְתָּ						
4.	כָּבַדְתִּי						
5.	זַכְרָה						
6.	בְּתַבְתֶּם						

# Putting It All Together

**G.** Translate the following.

	1. הַלַּכְתִּי עָם הַכּהֵן אֶל־הַמְזְבֵּח
1. I walked with the priest to the altar.	2. נְתְנָה הָאֵם אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד לַבַּת
2. The mother gave the garment to the daughter.	3. שַׁמְעוּ אֶת־הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֶת־הַנָּבִיא
3. They heard the king and the prophet.	4. שַּׁמְעוּ הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַנְּבִיא אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים
4. The king and the prophet heard the words.	יַּשְלַחְתֶּם אֶת־הַכּּהֵן וְאֶת־הַזֶּבַח לַמִּלְחָמָה .5

5. You ( <i>mp</i> ) sent the priest and the sacrifice to the battle.	6. יָשַׁבְנוּ עִם הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה בָּאָרֶץ וּבָעִיר
6. We dwelled with the family in the land and in the city.	7. שַׁמְרוּ הָאָב וְהָאֵם אֶת־הַבֵּן וְאֶת־הַבַּת עַל־הַדֶּרֶךְ
7. The father and the mother guarded the son and the daughter on the journey.	8. לא לָקַח הָעַם אֶת־הַמַּלְכוּת לֵאלֹהִים
8. The people did not seize the kingdom for God.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

 $\boldsymbol{H}\boldsymbol{.}$  Translate the following verses from the Hebrew Bible.

Joshua 2:5	לא יָדַעְתִּי אָנָה (where) הָלְכוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים	.1
Judges 21:22	לא לָקַחְנוּ אִישׁ	.2
1 Samuel 4:18	(Israel) וְהוּא שָׁפַט אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל	.3
Jeremiah 34:17	אַתֶּם לֹא־שְׁמַעְתֶּם	.4

# 10

# THE ADJECTIVE

# **Adjectives in Hebrew**

**10.1** An adjective is a word that describes a noun, for example, the *good* boy and the *nice* girl. Hebrew has relatively few adjectives.

#### Form of Adjectives

**10.2** Adjectives are marked for gender and number, just like nouns. The following chart should be memorized.

	Plural	Singular
Masculine	טוֹבִים	טוֹב
Feminine	טוֹבוֹת	טוֹבָה

- 10.3 As with nouns, when gender and number endings are added to adjectives, the nature of the syllables may change, resulting in changes in the vowels. The same rules learned in Lesson 8 for vowel changes in the noun apply to adjectives. Here are some examples.
  - ➤ Sometimes there will be no change.

Cholem-vav (1), being long, cannot reduce.

➤ The vowel *qamets* ( $\Box$ ) will reduce to *sheva* ( $\Box$ ) in an open propretonic syllable.

גְּדוֹלִים	גָּדוֹל
טְמֵאָה	טָמֵא
יְשָׁרוֹת	יָשָׁר
חכמים	חכם

Chet (  $\Pi$  ), being a guttural, takes chatef-patach (  $\square$  ) instead of sheva (  $\square$  ) (see Guttural Characteristic #3, p. 45).

Lesson 10 THE ADJECTIVE ◆ 57

#### Geminate Roots

10.4 Geminate roots are those in which the second and third consonants are identical, for example, רבב or זבב The duplicate consonants will be dealt with in one of two ways in Hebrew: gemination or reduplication.

In gemination only one consonant is written when there is no ending, for example, בֹל ("heart"); but when an ending is added, two consonants are written, indicated by a strong dagesh, for example, לְבֹוֹת ("hearts").

The vowel changes from tsere ( $\square$ ) to chireq ( $\square$ ), because a closed unaccented syllable usually has a short vowel (see "Short vowels," p. 43).

➤ In reduplication, both consonants are written and a vowel is placed in between, for example, בַּבְבוֹר. The vowel changes follow the typical rules, for example, לְבַבוֹת.

The vowel tsere ( $\square$ ) reduces to sheva in an open propretonic syllable (see "Vowels That Reduce to Sheva," p. 43).

**10.5** The other nouns from geminate roots learned to this point are:

"mother(s)"	אָמוֹת	אָם
"people(s)"	עַמִּים	עַם

Geminate nouns and adjectives are often recognizable in the ms form by the presence of a patach (  $\Box$  ) under the first of two consonants, for example, עַב, and  $\Box$ .

# Adjectives from Geminate Roots

**10.6** Adjectives from geminate roots manifest gemination, not reduplication.

רַבּוֹת	רַבָּה	רַבִּים	רַב
חַיּוֹת	חַיָּה	חַיִּים	חַי

#### Use of Adjectives

- **10.7** Adjectives have three uses in Hebrew: *attributive*, *predicative*, and *substantive*.
- **10.8** An attributive adjective describes a noun, for example, the *good* boy.
  - ➤ An attributive adjective must agree in gender, number, and definiteness, and follow the noun it describes.

```
"a good horse" סוּס טוֹב
"the good horse" הַסוּב
```

58 ◆ THE ADJECTIVE Lesson 10

"a good mare"	סוּסָה טוֹבָה
"the good mare"	הַסּוּסָה הַטּוֹבָה
"good horses"	סוּסִים טוֹבִים
"the good horses"	הַסּוּסִים הַטּוֹבִים
"good mares"	סוסות טובות
"the good mares"	הַפּוּסוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת

An adjective will always agree with the true gender—not the apparent gender—of a noun. The noun אֶּבֶץ looks ms but is actually fs, so "a good land" is אֶבוֹת טוֹבָה. The mp form of אָבוֹת so "good fathers" is אַבוֹת טוֹבִים.

- 10.9 A predicate adjective serves as the predicate (the part of the sentence telling something about the subject) of a sentence, for example, the boy is *good*. As when an adjective is the predicate, a form of "to be" is supplied in an English translation.
  - ➤ A predicate adjective must agree in gender and number with the subject but will not have the definite article and will tend to come before the noun it describes.

"The horse is good."	טוב הַסוּס
"The mare is good."	טוֹבָה הַפּוּסָה
"The horses are good."	טוֹבִים הַסּוּסִים
"The mares are good."	טובות הַפּוּסות

**10.10** A substantive adjective is used as a noun. Context will indicate substantive use of this sort.

"a good man"	טוֹב
"a good woman"	טוֹבָה
"the good men"	הַטוֹבִים
"the good women"	הַטוֹבוֹת

# Adjectives as Comparatives

10.11 To form a comparison in English, we add *-er* to an adjective, for example, wise/wis*er*. Hebrew expresses the comparative by using an adjective + noun/pronoun + לוֹן + noun/pronoun.

"The king is wiser than the priest."

גִּדוֹלַה אָם מִבַּת

"A mother is bigger than a daughter."

### Adjectives and Vav Conjunction

**10.12** Adjectives may be joined by *vav* conjunction to describe a single noun. The same rules of agreement apply.

נַבִיא גַּדוֹל וְחַכַם

"a great and wise prophet"

הָעַמִּים הַטְּמֵאִים וְהָרְשָׁעִים

"the unclean and guilty peoples"

טָהוֹר וְקָדוֹשׁ הַכֹּהֵן

"The priest is clean and holy."

# Vocabulary

water, waters	מַיִם (מַיִם)	392	other, another	אַחֶר	489
sky, heaven	שָׁמֵיִם (שֶׁמֵיִם)	444	covenant	בְּרִית	457
cut	בַּרַת	44	old, elder	וָקֵן	497
rule, be king	בָלַדְּ	47	firm, strong	חָזָק	615
lie down	שָׁכַב	60	bread, food	לֶתֶם (לֶּתֶם)	425

#### Note:

O The expression בְּרֵת בְּרֵית means "make a covenant." At times, a *covenant* was made by *cutting* animals in two and having one of the parties walk between the pieces as a part of an oath (see Gen 15:9-21 and Jer 34:18-20).

60 ◆ THE ADJECTIVE Lesson 10

### **Practice**

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on attributive adjectives.** Translate the following phrases.

- 1. מֶלֶךְ גָּדוֹל 2. נְעָרִים רַבִּים 3. מִשְׁפָּחָה טוֹבָה 4. נְפָשׁוֹת חַיּוֹת 5. הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיָּשָׁר 6. הַמִּלְחָמוֹת הָרַבּוֹת 7. הָאָרֶץ הַטְּהוֹרָה 8. אֵם חֲכָמָה 9. מִשְׁפָּט רָשָׁע 10. הַכּּהֲנִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים 11. לֵב טָהוֹר 12. הֶעָרִים הַטוֹבוֹת
  - **B. Focus on predicative adjectives.** Translate the following sentences.
- 1. טָמֵא הַמִּזְבֵּחַ 2. חֲכָמָה הַבַּת 3. רַבּוֹת הַנְּשִׁים 4. קְדוֹשִׁים הַזְּכָחִים 5. הַנְּעָרִים רְשָׁעִים 6. טוֹבִים הַיָּמִים 7. חֵי הַדְּבָר
  - **C.** Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives. Read the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (*a* for attributive and *p* for predicative) and for gender and number.

	Number	Gender	Use
1. הַטּוֹבָה	s	f	a
2. הָאָדָם			
3. בְּטָהוֹר יִּבְּ			
4. הַטוֹבָה			
ים הָאֵלִים 5.			
6. הים הַחַיִּים			
ים הַבְּגָדִים 7.			
ה הַמַּלְכוּת 8.			
رَم 9.			
10. נות הָרַבּוֹת			

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

D. Focus on vowel changes in the plural. Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

.1	בְּגָדִים	 .a	אָשָה
.2	אֵלִים	 .b	לֵבָב
.3	עַמִּים	 .c	בַּן
.4	לִבּוֹת	 .d	בֶּגֶר
.5	לְבָבוֹת	 .e	מְזְבֵּחַ
.6	אֲנְשִׁים	 .f	נָבִיא
.7	בָּנִים	 .g	עִיר
.8	נְבִיאִים	 .h	אֵל
.9	מִזְבְּחוֹת	 .i	לֵב
.10	עָרִים	 .j	אָם
.11	אָמוֹת	 .k	עַם
.12	נָשִׁים	 .1	אָיש

**E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קְטַלְתָּם						
2.	יָשַׁבְתִּי						
3.	र्दे दीचेषं						
4.	יָדְעָה						
5.	הָלְכוּ						
6.	זַכַרְנוּ						
7.	דָרַשְׁתָ						
8.	כָּבֵד						

62 ◆ THE ADJECTIVE Lesson 10

### Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

	1. דְּלְכוּ הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה עַל־הַדֶּרֶך
1. The man and the woman walked on the road.	עַלַח הַפֶּלֶךְ הַנָּדוֹל אֶת־הַנָּבִיא 2. הַקָּדוֹשׁ אֶל־הָעִיר הַרְשָׁעָה
2. The great king sent the holy prophet to the wicked city.	3. נְתַן הַכּּהֵן אֶת־הַזְּבָחִים הַטְּהוֹרִים לִפְנֵי הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
3. The priest put the clean sacrifices before the altar.	4. מְכָם וְקָדוֹשׁ אַתָּה כֵּאלֹהִים
4. You are wise and holy like God.	יַשְׁבָה הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה בָּעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה וּבַבַּיִת הַגָּדוֹל
5. The family lived in the large city and in the large house.	6. לָקַחְתָּ אֶת־הַבֵּן וְאֶת־הַבַּת מִן־הַמִּלְחָמָה
6. You took the son and the daughter from the battle.	טוֹב לֵב טָהוֹר מִלֵּב טָמֵא 7.
7. A pure heart is better than an impure heart.	8. שָׁמַעְנוּ דְּבָרִים יְשָׁרִים מֵאָב
8. We heard right words from a father.	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

 $\boldsymbol{\mathsf{G.}}$  Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Deuteronomy 2:10	עַם גָּדוֹל וְרַב	.1
Joshua 24:19	אֱלֹהִים קְדוֹשִׁים הוּא	.2
Exodus 18:17	לא־טוֹב הַדְּבָר	.3
Jeremiah 10:10	הוא אלהים חיים	.4

### 11

### THE VERB: Qal imperfect

### Form of the Qal Imperfect

11.1 The base form of the qal imperfect is אָטֹל. The particular forms are made by adding prefixes and suffixes to this base. The prefixes and suffixes are printed in color in order to highlight them. The prefixes are related to the personal pronouns, except in the 3rd person forms.

	Verb	Pronoun	
יִקְטֹל	יָקְטֹל		3ms
תִּקְטֹל	הָּקְטֹל		3fs
תִּקְטֹל	הָּקְטֹל	אַתָּה	2ms
תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְמְלִי	אַתְּ	2fs
אָקְטֹל	אָקְטֹל	אָנִי / אָנֹכִי	1cs
יִקְטְלוּ	יָקְטְלוּ		Зтр
תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה		3fp
תִקְטְלוּ	הָּקְמְלֹוּ	אַתֶּם	2mp
תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	אַכֶּן	2fp
נִקְטֹל	נָקְטֹל	אֲנַרְונוּ	1ср

- 11.2 In the 2fs, 3mp, and 2mp forms, the theme vowel,  $cholem(\Box)$  in this case, reduces to  $sheva(\Box)$  before the vocalic suffix (see "In verbs," p. 43).
- 11.3 The accent is on the next to the last syllable in the 3fp and 2fp forms: תְּלְנָה. Memorize these forms with the accent.

The imperfect conjugation will be abbreviated impf.

### Use of the Qal Imperfect

- 11.5 The imperfect conjugation is used in a variety of ways. Only two will be introduced at this point: "future imperfect" and "present progressive imperfect."
  - ➤ The future imperfect is for expressing a **future situation**, best translated into English with a future tense.

"He will seek."	יִדְרשׁ
"He will write."	יְכְתִב
"He will rule."	יָמָלֹדְּ

➤ The present progressive imperfect is for expressing an **ongoing situation in the present**, best translated into English with a present progressive tense.

"He is seeking."	יִדְרשׁ
"He is writing."	יִכְתֹּב
"He is ruling."	ימלד

- **11.6** Because the stative perfect expresses the present, the stative imperfect typically expresses the future, not the present.
- 11.7 The context will determine whether the use of an imperfect is future or present progressive. For the exercises, use the future.

### Vocabulary

teaching, law	תוֹרָה	486	tent, dwelling	$\dot{\mathbf{x}}$ אָהֶל ( $\dot{\mathbf{x}}$ הֶל)	407
say	אָמַר	2	book, document	סֵפֶר (סֵפֶר)	534
go across, transgress	עָבַר	15	holiness	(לְּבָשׁ (לְּבָשׁ)	401
stand	עָמַד	17	voice, sound	קוֹל	400
visit, take care of	פַּקַד	57	year	שָׁנָה	405

### **Practice**

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the imperfect.** Parse the following imperfect verbs.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִקְטֹל						
2.	יִכְתְּבוּ						
3.	אָשְׁפֿט						
4.	תִּשְׁלַח						
5.	ּתִשְׂמְרוּ						
6.	תִּשְׁמְעִי						
7.	נְבְטַח						
8.	תִּקְטֹלְנָה						

**B. Focus on the use of the imperfect.** Translate the following imperfect forms as future imperfects.

5. תִּבְטַח	4. נִשְׁפֿט	3. תִּשְׁמְרוּ	2. אֶמְלֹךְ	ו. יִזְכֹּר
10. יִּכְתְּבוּ	9. יְכְרֹת	8. תִּשְׁמַעְנָה	ז. יִשְׁכְּבוּ	6. תִּדְרְשִׁי
15. תִּשְׁמַע	14. יִשְׁמְרוּ	13. אֶבְטַח	12. נִמְלֹדְ	11. יִזְבַּח

**C.** Translate the following.

	1.	יִשְׁפּט הַנָּבִיא אֶת־הָעִיר
1. The prophet will judge the city.	2.	יִשְׁפְּטוּ הַנְּבִיאִים אֶת־הֶעָרִים
2. The prophets will judge the cities.	3.	אֶדְרשׁ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים
3. I will seek God.	4.	תִּשְׁמֵע דְבָרִים
4. She/you ( <i>ms</i> ) will hear words.	5.	נִשְׁמַע אֶת־הַזְּקָנִים

5. We will listen to the elders.	6.	יִשְׁלַח הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַנַּעַר אֶל־הַכּּהָן
6. The man will send the boy to the priest.	7.	תִּמְלֹךְ עַל־הַמֵּלְכוּת לְעוֹלֶם
7. She/You (ms) will reign over the kingdom forever.	8.	יִבְטְחוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים בֵּאלֹהִים לְעוֹלָם
8. The men will trust in God forever.		

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בַּרְתוּ						
2.	שָׁכַבְתִּי						
3.	מָלַכְתָּ						
4.	זַבַחְנוּ						
5.	יְדַעְתֶּם						
6.	יָשַׁבְתְּ						
7.	דְרְשָׁה						
8.	בָּבֵד						
9.	בְּטַחְתֶּן						

**E. Focus on the syllable.** Underline the closed syllables and circle the open propretonic syllables.

5. עוֹלָם	4. מְלָכִים	3. קְדוֹשְׁה	2. מַלְכּוּת	1. גָּדוֹל
10. נער	9. טובים	8. רשעה	7. ישרות	6. חכמים

### Putting It All Together

### **F.** Translate the following.

	1. שָׁפַט אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָעַמִּים הָרְשָׁעִים
God judged the wicked peoples.	2. יִשְׁפֹּט הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים אֶת־הָעַמִּים הָרְשָׁעִים
2. The living God will judge the wicked peoples.	3. תְּשְׁלַח הָאָם אֶת־הַבַּת עִם הַבֵּן
3. The mother will send the daughter with the son.	4. נְזְכּׂר אֶת־הָאָב הֶחָכֶם לְעוֹלֶם
4. We will remember the wise father forever.	5. הַלְּכוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים וְהַנְּעָרִים אֶל־הַמִּלְחָמָה הַגְּרוֹלָה
5. The men and the boys went to the great battle.	יָשְׁבָה הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה בַּבַּיִת -6.
6. The family lived in the house.	7. טוֹב הַזֶּבַח הַטָּהוֹר מִן־הַזֶּבַח הַטָּמֵא
7. The clean sacrifice is better than the unclean sacrifice.	8. יִשְׁכְּבוּ הַכּּהֲנִים וְהַנְּבִיאִים לִפְנֵי הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
8. The priests and the prophets will lie down in front of the altar.	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 146:10 יִמְלֹדְ יְהנָה לְעוֹלָם .1 Ecclesiastes 3:17 נְאֶת־הָרְשָׁע יִשְׁפֹּט .2 Deuteronomy 17:1 בֿיִהנָה לַיִהנָה .3

### CONSTRUCT RELATIONSHIP: SINGULAR

### **Construct and Absolute States**

- **12.1** Hebrew nouns occur in one of two states: *construct* and *absolute*.
  - ➤ The *absolute* state is the "regular" form of the noun, the form learned in the vocabulary.
  - ➤ The *construct* state is the form of the noun when it is in *construct*ion with another noun.

### **Use of the Construct State**

Hebrew has no word equivalent to English "of." "Of" is expressed in Hebrew by placing a noun in the construct state in front of a noun in the absolute state. The construct relationship can often be recognized by the presence of a *maqqef* between the nouns.

"the horse of the king" סוּס־הַמֶּלֶּךְ "the soul of the prophet" נְפָשׁ־הַנַּבִיא

**12.3** A noun in the construct state *never* has the definite article.

➤ If the last noun is definite, the noun in construct is also definite.

"the horse of the king" סוּס־הַמֶּלֶּךְ "the soul of the prophet" נְפַשׁ־הַנַּבִיא

Personal names are definite, so יוֹם־יָהוָה is translated "<u>the</u> day of <u>the</u> Lord."

➤ If the last noun is not definite, the noun in construct is not definite.

"a horse of a king" סוּס־מֶּלֶךְ $\alpha$  soul of a prophet" נֶפֶשׁ־נְבִיא

The construct relationship cannot be used to say "the horse of  $\underline{a}$  king." Instead, the preposition  $\overline{b}$  is used, for example, " $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$ , "the horse belonging to a king" > "the horse of  $\underline{a}$  king." "The soul of  $\underline{a}$  prophet" would be  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c}$  of  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{c$ 

- The English word "of" expresses a variety of relationships: for example, "the book of the student" = "the book *belonging to* the student"; "the throne of gold" = "the throne *made out of* gold"; "the mountain of holiness" = "the holy mountain"; "the love of the teacher" = either "the love the teacher has for students" or "the love students have for the teacher." **The construct relationship also expresses a variety of relationships.** Two will be learned at this point: *possessive* and *adjectival*.
  - ➤ Most frequently, the construct relationship expresses possession.

"the horse of the king" = "the horse belonging to the king"

"the book of the priest" = "the book belonging to the priest"

➤ *Possession* is used rather loosely.

"the daughter of the mother"

בַּת־הַאָם

➤ Typically, such expressions are translated with apostrophe + s.

"the daughter of the mother" = "the mother's daughter"

"the book of the priest" = "the priest's book"

➤ Sometimes, the construct relationship is adjectival.

"the garment of the holiness" = "the holy garment"

"a name of eternity" = "an eternal name"

### Form of the Singular Construct State

### Masculine Singular

**12.5** Sometimes the construct state has the same form as the absolute state.

➤ In one-syllable nouns with a long vowel.

"the king's horse" סוּס הַמֶּלֶּךְ "the family's city" עִיר־הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה "the day of the sacrifice" יוֹם הזָבַח

➤ In one-syllable nouns with a short vowel.

"the mother's daughter" בַּת־הָאֵם "the man's life" תֵי הָאִישׁ "the people of God"

➤ In segolate nouns.

"the city's king"
"the holy way"
"the woman's garment"

- 12.6 Sometimes the vowels change. Two nouns in construct are treated as one word, in terms of accent, with the accent on the second noun. Since there will often be no accent on the noun in construct, the vowels will change according to the rules learned previously.
  - ➤ A medium vowel will often reduce to a short vowel in a final closed syllable, because the syllable is now closed and unaccented (see "Short vowels," p. 43).

"the king's son" בֶּן בֶּקֶלֶּף "the king's decision" מְשְׁפַּט הַמֶּלֶּף "the antiquity of the king" עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלִם עוֹלִם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלִם עוֹלִם עוֹלִם עוֹלַם עוֹלִם עוֹלִם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹל עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלָם עוֹלַם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלַם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוּלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלָם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלָם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַם עוֹלַים עוֹלַ עוֹלַם עוֹלים עוֹלַ עוֹלַים עוֹלַ עוֹלַים עוֹלַים עוֹלַ עוֹלַים עוֹלים עו

▶ In addition, a medium vowel will reduce to *sheva* ( $\Box$ ) in the first of two syllables, if the syllable is open.

"the king's word" דְּבַר הַמֶּלֶף "the king's heart" לָבַב לָבַב-הַמֵּלֶף

Nouns vocalized like בֵּיָת have the construct form בֵּית.

The sequence '□ (pronounced "eye") is neither a vowel + consonant nor a vowel with the yod (') functioning as a vowel letter, as in '□ (chireqyod), but is a "diphthong." A diphthong may only occur in an accented syllable. Since the construct form has no accent, the diphthong '□ changes to the vowel '□ (tsere-yod [see Vocabulary Note, p. 46]).

### Feminine Singular

**12.7** Feminine singular nouns ending in  $\exists \Box$  often form the construct by replacing the  $\exists \Box$  with  $\exists \Box$ , accompanied by appropriate vowel changes.

"the law of the Lord" תּוֹרָת יְהֹנָה "the year of the battle" שָׁנַת הַמִּלְחַמָה

**12.8** Feminine singular nouns beginning with a  $\mathfrak{D}$  prefix and ending with  $\mathfrak{A} \Box$  often form the construct with segolization.

"the battle of the day" מְלְחָמֶת הַיּוֹם "the father's family" מִשְׁפַּחַת הַאַב

The change to patach ( $\square$ ) is because of the guttural (see Guttural Characteristic #2, p. 45).

### **Vocabulary**

slave, servant	(גֶבֶּר (עֶבֶּר)	395	lord, master	אָדוֹן	370
redeem, claim	גָאַל	70	gold	זָהָב	418
be strong, courageous	חָזַק	33	all, every, whole	כֿל	389
fall	נְפַל	52	money, silver	(בָּסֶף (בָּסֶף)	424
serve, work, worship	עָבַד	55	place	מָקוֹם	428

### **Practice**

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the construct.** Circle the words that are in a construct form that differs from the absolute form.

1. סוּס עַם נָפֶּשׁ דְּבַר בֶּן מֵפֶּר נְבִיא עִיר תּוֹרַת סוּסַת. 2. קוֹל לָבַב קֹדֵשׁ מִשְׁפַּט מִלְחֵמֵת יַד בֵּית מַלְכּוּת שֵׁם. **B. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right-hand column with the corresponding absolute form of the left-hand column.

מִשְׁפָּחָה	.a		דְבַר	.1
לֵב	.b		שְׁנַת	.2
שָׁנָה	.c		לְבַב	.3
יָד	.d		נְבִיא	.4
מִשְׁפָּט	.e		לֶב	.5
נָבִיא	.f		מִשְׁפַּחַת	.6
זַבָר	.g		ڎۣڒ	.7
תּוֹרָה	.h		מִשְׁפַּט	.8
לֵבָב	.i		יַד	.9
בּן	.j		תוֹרַת	.10

**C. Focus on the use of the construct.** Translate the following phrases and indicate whether the use is possession (p) or adjectival (a).

		1.	לְבַב הַנָּבִיא
the heart of the prophet	p	2.	תּוֹרַת הַפֶּלֶךְ
the law of the king	p	3.	בֶּגֶר־לְדֶשׁ
the holy garment	p	4.	דְבַר הַנְּבִיא
the word of the prophet	p	5.	נְבִיא הָאָרֶץ
the prophet of the land	p	6.	זֶבַח־הַיּוֹם
the daily sacrifice	p	7.	יַד הַנַּעַר
the hand of the boy	p	8.	מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאֵם
the family of the mother	p	9.	מְלְחֶמֶת־יְהנָה
the battle of the Lord	p	10.	אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים
the man of God	p		

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives.** Read the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
			1.	הַכֹּהֲנִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים
			2.	קְדוֹשִׁים הַכּּוְהַנִים
			3.	יָשָׁר הַבֶּרֶךְ
			4.	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַטָּמֵא
			5.	זְקֵנוֹת הַתּוֹרוֹת
			6.	הָאֵם הַזְּקֵנָה
			7.	הֶעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת
			8.	טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ
			9.	הָאָבוֹת הַחֲכָמִים
			10.	רְשָׁצָה הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה

### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אֶפְלְד						
2.	זַַכַרְנוּ						
3.	נְדְרשׁ						
4.	עַלְתַּבְנָה						
5.	עָמְדָה						
6.	שָׁמְעוּ						
7.	תִּלְרֹת						
8.	אָפַטְתֶּם						
9.	מָלַכְתָּ						

**F.** Translate the following.

	1.	שַׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־סֵפֶּר־הַנָּבִיא לַכֹּהֵן
1. The king sent the prophet's book to the priest.	2.	יִכְתֹּב נְבִיא הַמֶּלֶךְ סְפָּרִים בְּבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ
2. The king's prophet will write books in the king's palace.	3.	יִשְׁמְעוּ הָעַמִּים הָרְשָׁעִים אָת קוֹל־יְהנָה בְּיוֹם־יְהנָה
3. The wicked peoples will hear the voice of the LORD in the day of the LORD.	4.	עַמַדְנוּ בְּתוֹךְ הָאֲנָשִׁים הַחֲּכָמִים וְהַנָּשִׁים הַטּוֹבוֹת
4. We stood in the midst of the wise men and the good women.	5.	תִּזְכֹּר אַתָּה אֶת־שֵׁם־הַבֵּן לְעוֹלָם
5. You will remember the son's name forever.	6.	חֲכָמָה הָאִשָּׁה הַזְּקֵנָה מִן־הַנַּעַר
6. The old woman is wiser than the boy.	7.	אֶדְרשׁ אֶת־יְהנָה בְּלֵב טָהוֹר וְטוֹב
7. I will seek the LORD with a pure and good heart.	8.	יְשַׁבְתֶּם תַּחַת הַשָּׁמֵיִם עַל דֶּרֶךְ הַלְּדֶשׁ
8. You ( <i>mp</i> ) sat under the sky on the holy road.		

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Genesis 21:17 שַׁמַע אֱלֹהִים אֶל־קוֹל הַנַּעַר .1

Joshua 7:15 טָבַר בְּרִית יְהוָה 2.

Proverbs 21:1 לֶב־מֶּלֶךְ בְּיֵד יְהֹנָה .3

2 Chronicles 30:16 אָישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים (Moses) בְּתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה (.4

### 13

### CONSTRUCT RELATIONSHIP: **PLURAL**

### Form of the Plural Construct State

"voices of" "laws of"

Masc	uline Plural				
13.1	The absolute plup plural construct.	to 🗓 in the	e masculine		
	"God of"		אֱלֹהֵי	אֱלֹהִים	
	"horses o	f"	סוּסֵי	סוּסִים	
	"people of	<b>?</b> "	עַמֵּי	עַמִּים	
13.2	Because the acce	nt shifts, app	propriate vowel	changes take	place.
>	Medium vowels in	n open syllal	oles usually red	luce to sheva	( □ ).
	"sons of"		בְּנֵי	בֵּן	
	"judgments of"		מִשְׁפְּטֵי	מִשְׁפָּט	
	"prophets	of"	נְבִיאֵי	נָבִיא	
>	If the vowel redushevas, the first		•		essive vocal
	"words of"	דְּבְרֵי	דְבְרֵי	דְבָרִים	
	"elders of"	זקְנֵי	זְקְנֵי	זְקָנִים	
	"kings of"	מַלְכֵי	מְלְבֵי	מְלָכִים	
	"men of"	אַנְשֵׁי	אָנְשֵׁי	אֲנָשִׁים	
Femir	nine Plural				
13.3	The plural constr namely, ก่.	uct ending is	the same as th	e plural abso	lute ending,
	"mares of	"		סוסות-	

קוֹלוֹת־

תורות-

 $\blacktriangleright$  Medium vowels in open syllables usually reduce to *sheva* (  $\Box$  ).

"families of" מְשְׁפְּחוֹת מִשְׁפְּחוֹת "battles of" מְלְחֲמוֹת מְלְחֲמוֹת

▶ If the vowel reduction to *sheva* ( $\square$ ) results in two successive vocal *shevas*, the first usually becomes *patach* ( $\square$ ).

"lands of" אַרְצוֹת אַרְצוֹת "souls of" נַפְשׁוֹת נַפְשׁוֹת נָפְשׁוֹת

### **Construct Chains**

13.5 Two words in a construct relationship are called a "construct chain." It is possible to have more than two words in a construct chain. Only the last word may have the definite article.

דְּבָרֵי נִבִיאֵי הַמֶּלֶדְ

"the words of the prophets of the king"

בָנֵי מִשִׁפַּחוֹת הַעִיר

"the sons of the families of the city"

### Agreement and the Construct State

### Agreement and Verbs

When a construct chain is the subject of a sentence, the verb agrees with the noun in the construct state, because it is the primary noun, the others being qualifiers.

"The son of the king reigned." מָלַךְ בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ "The daughter of the king reigned." מְלְכָה בַּת־הַמֶּלֶךְ "The sons of the king reigned." מַלְכוּ בַּנִי־הַמֶּלֶךְ

### Agreement and Adjectives

13.7 Any part of a construct chain can be modified by an adjective. The adjective agrees with the part of the chain that it modifies. If the adjective is attributive, it follows the entire chain.

"the words of the good king" דְּבְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטוֹב "the good words of the king" דְּבְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטוֹבִים

"The words of the king are good." טוֹבִים דִּבְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ

### "All," "Every," and "the Whole" ( כֹל )

- 13.8 The construct form of בַל is -'ל (qamets-chatuf).
  - ➤ In construction with a definite plural noun, בְּלֹי is best translated "all of."

"all of the words" בָּל־הַדְּבָרִים "all of the kings" בָּל־הַמְּלָכִים

➤ In construction with an indefinite singular noun, בָּל־ is best translated "every."

"every house"
"every city"

➤ In construction with a definite singular noun, -קל' is best translated "the whole."

"the whole house" בֶּל־הַבַּיִת "the whole city" בַּל־הַעִיר

### Vocabulary

create	בָּרָא	132	morning	בַּלֶּר (בַּלֶּר)	456
sin	ָחָטָא	34	new moon, month	חֹבֶשׁ (חֹבֶשׁ)	419
find	מָצָא	48	night m	לַיְלָה (לַיְלָה)	466
lift, carry, forgive	נְשָׂא	13	evening	(גֶרֶב (עֶּרֶב)	540
call, read aloud	קרא	21	time	עַת	436

### **Practice**

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the construct.** Circle the words that are in construct form that is different from the absolute form.

1. סוּסִים עַמֵּי נַפִּשׁוֹת דְּבַרִים בָּנֵי סִפְרֵי נְבִיאִים מְשָׁפָּחוֹת

2. קוֹלוֹת לָבָבוֹת דַּרְכֵי זִקְנֵי מִלְחַמוֹת סוּסוֹת בְּגָדִים מִזִבְּחוֹת

מָקוֹם	.a	 דִּבְרֵי	.1
מִשְׁפָּחָה	.b	 מַלְכֵי	.2
זֶבַח	.c	 יְדוֹת	.3
בָּרֶךְ	.d	 מְקוֹמוֹת	.4
יָד	.e	 זְבְחֵי	.5
זַבֶר	.f	 מִשְׁפְּחוֹת	.6
מִלְחָמָה	.g	 עַמֵּי	.7
מֶלֶךּ	.h	 דַּרְכֵי	.8
עַם	.i	 מִלְחֲמוֹת	.9

**C. Focus on agreement between adjectives and construct chains.** Translate the following phrases, paying attention to the correct noun modified by the adjective.

	1.	שְׁנַת הַמִּלְחָמוֹת הַטּוֹבָה
1. the good year of the battles	2.	שְׁנַת הַמִּלְחָמוֹת הַטוֹבוֹת
2. the year of the good battles	3.	בְּנֵי־הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּרוֹל
3. the sons of the great king	4.	בְּנֵי־הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגְּדוֹלִים
4. the great sons of the king	5.	מִשְׁפַּחַת הַנְּבִיאִים הַחֲכָמָה
5. the wise family of the prophets	6.	מִשְׁפַּחַת הַנְּבִיאִים הַחֲכָמִים
6. the family of the wise prophets	7.	עֶבֶר־הָאֵם הֶחָזָק
7. the strong servant of the mother	8.	סֶפֶר־הַכֹּהֵן הַקָּדוֹשׁ
8. the holy book of the priest or the book of the holy priest (context will clarify)	9.	זְהַב הָעָיר הַטָּהוֹר
9. the pure gold of the city (Remember: עיר is feminine.)	10.	דְּבְרֵי תּוֹרַת יְהֹנָה הַטּוֹבִים
10. the good words of the law of the LORD		

D. Focus on the use of לל. Translate the following phrases, paying attention to the varying uses of לל.

	1.	בָּל־הַדְּרָכִים
1. all of the roads	2.	בָּל־הַדֶּרֶךְ
2. the whole road	3.	בַּל־דֶּרֶךְ
3. every road	4.	בָּל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
4. the whole altar	5.	כָּל־הָאֵלִים
5. all of the gods	6.	בָּל־בַּיִת
6. every house		

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**E.** Parse the following.

1	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נָּאַלְתִּי						
2.	יִפְקְדוּ						
3.	אָמְרוּ						
4.	נִשְׂכַּב						
5.	בָזלַכְנוּ						
6.	יְדַעְמֶם						
7.	אֶזְבַּח						
8.	הִבְטְחִי						
9.	תִּלְתְּבוּ						
10.	שָׁמְרָה						

**F. Focus on the inseparable prepositions.** Circle the words that have an inseparable preposition with the definite article.

ה בְּסְפָּרִים לַנָּבִיא בְּסְפָּחָה בַּדְבָרִים לְבָנִים בַּסְפָּרִים לַנָּבִיא בְּסְפָּחָה .1

2. בְּקוֹל לַלֵּבֶב בַּדֶּרֶךְ לִזְקֵנִים כְּמִלְחָמוֹת כַּסּוּסוֹת בִּבְגָדִים לַמִּזְבְּחוֹת

**G.** Translate the following.

	1. נָתַן נְבִיא יְהנָה אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה לָעָם
1. The prophet of the LORD gave the law to the people.	2. יְדְרְשׁוּ אֶת־סֵפֶּר־הַבְּּרִית בְּבֵית יְהֹנָה
2. They will seek the book of the Covenant in the house of the LORD.	<ol> <li>הַלְכוּ אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר הַחֲזָקִים לְמִלְחָמָה</li> <li>גְּדוֹלָה</li> </ol>
3. The strong men of the city went to a great battle.	4. נְשְׁלַח כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב אֶל־בְּנֵי־הָאָב הַטּוֹבִים
4. We will send silver and gold to the father's good sons.	קּאֵם וְהַבַּּת יָשְׁבוּ תַּחַת הַשָּׁמֵיִם 5.
5. The mother and the daughter sat under the sky.	6. לֹא תִּזְבְּחוּ זִבְחֵי יְהוָה טְהוֹרִים עַל־ מִזְבַּחַ טָמֵא
6. You ( <i>mp</i> ) will not offer the LORD's clean sacrifices on an unclean altar.	7. בּמְקוֹם־לּוֶדֶשׁ עַמַדְתָּ לִפְנֵי הָאֶלֹהִים
7. You stood before God in a holy place.	8. טוֹב שָׁם טוֹב מָכֶּסֶף רַב
8. A good name is better than much money.	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**H.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Numbers 11:16	הֵם זִקְנֵי הָעָם	.1
Deuteronomy 13:4	לא תִּשְׁמַע אֶל־דִּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא	.2
Psalm 18:22	שָׁמַרְתִּי דַּרְכֵי יְהנָה	.3
Leviticus 16:4	בָּגָרֵי־לְרֵשׁ הֶם	.4

## QAL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT: WEAK ROOTS

#### **Weak Roots**

**14.1** Hebrew has two kinds of roots: "strong" and "weak."

Strong roots are "regular." They follow the standard paradigm ( קטל ) exactly.

קַטַלְתָּם זְכַרְתָּם מְלַכְתָּם

Weak roots are "irregular." They vary from the standard paradigm ( קטל ) in one way or another.

**14.2** The "weakness" in weak roots is designated in two ways: the location of the weakness and the nature of the weakness.

- ➤ If the weakness is located in the first, second, or third letter, the Roman numerals I, II, or III are used, respectively, to identify the *location* of the weakness.
- ➤ The weakness is also identified according to the specific nature of the weakness. For example, roots with gutturals are weak, because gutturals have characteristics that cause the verbal forms of these roots to vary from the standard paradigm.

### Examples:

עבר is a I Guttural verb.

גאל is a II Guttural verb.

is a III Guttural verb.

**14.3** In this lesson, I Guttural verbs and III Alef verbs are introduced.

### I Guttural Verbs: Qal Perfect and Imperfect

**14.4** I Guttural verbs vary from the standard paradigm mainly in one way: where the standard paradigm has a *sheva* ( $\square$ ), I Guttural verbs have a *chatef-patach* ( $\square$ ) or a *chatef-segol* ( $\square$ ).

**14.5** The qal pf follows the standard paradigm except in the 2mp and 2fp forms, where the *sheva* ( $\Box$ ) is replaced by *chatef-patach* ( $\Box$ ).

	I Guttural	Strong	
עֲמַדְתֶּם	עֲמַדְתֶּם	קְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
עֲמַרְתֶּן	גַּמַרְתֶּן	קְטַלְתָּן	2fp

### **Qal Imperfect**

**14.6** The qal impf varies from the standard paradigm in three ways: (1)  $sheva(\ \Box\ )$  under the first root letter is replaced by chatef-patach( $\ \Box\ )$  or chatef-segol( $\ \Box\ )$ , (2) the vowel under the prefix will be the corresponding short vowel ( $patach[\ \Box\ ]$  or  $segol[\ \Box\ ]$ ), and (3) in the 2fs, 3mp and 2mp the first  $sheva(\ \Box\ )$  becomes  $patach(\ \Box\ )$ .

	I Guttural	I Guttural Strong	
יִעֲמֹד	יַנַמֹד	יָקְטֹל	3ms
תַּעֲמֹד	תַּעֲמֹד	הָקְטֹל	3fs
תַּעֲמֹד	תַּעֲמֹד	הָקְטֹל	2ms
תַּעַמְדִי	תַּעַמְדִי	הָּקְמְלִי	2fs
אָעֱמֹד	אָעֱמֹד	אָקְטֹל	1cs
יַעַמְדוּ	יַעַמְדוּ	יִקְמְלוּ	3тр
תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	תַּגְעַמֹדְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תַּעַמְדוּ	תַּעַמְדוּ	הִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
אַמֹּדְנָה	תַּנְעַמֹּדְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נַאֲמֹד	נַנְעַמֹּד	נִקְטֹל	1ср

Verbs with patach (  $\square$  ) as the theme vowel are vocalized like יֵתְוַלָּק.

### III Alef ( ℵ ) Verbs: Gal Perfect and Imperfect

14.7 III Alef verbs vary from the standard paradigm because alef is silent

when it closes a syllable.

### **Qal Perfect**

In forms where *alef* would close a syllable, the *alef* is silent, so (1) there is no *sheva* ( $\square$ ) written under the *alef* and (2) compensatory lengthening (see p. 25) takes place: the expected short *patach* ( $\square$ ) is lengthened to medium *qamets* ( $\square$ ). And because the *tav* ( $\square$ ) of the suffixes is now preceded by a vowel, the *alef* being silent, the weak *dagesh* is lost (see "Letters with Two Pronunciations," p. 4).

	III Alef	Strong	
מָצָא	מָצָא	קָטַל	3ms
מְצְאָה	מָצְאָה	קָטְלָה	3fs
מָצָאתָ	מָגָאעָ	בָ <u>ל</u> מַלְתָּ	2ms
מָצָאת	מָצָאת	לַמַלְתְּ	2fs
מָצָאתִי	מָצָאתִי	קָטַלְתִּי	1cs
מָצְאוּ	מָצְאוּ	קָטְלוּ	Зср
מְצָאתֶם	מְצָאתֶם	קְמַלְתֶּם	2mp
מְצָאתֶן	מְצָאתֶן	קְמַלְמֶן	2fp
מָצָאנוּ	מָצָאנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	1cp

### **Gal Imperfect**

Because *alef* is a guttural, the theme vowel is an "a" class vowel (as in הַשְׁלַיִי), not the "u"-class vowel *cholem* (  $\Box$  ). In forms where *alef* would close a syllable, the *alef* is silent, so compensatory lengthening takes place: the expected short *patach* (  $\Box$  ) is lengthened to medium *qamets* (  $\Box$  ), except in the 3*fp* and 2*fp*, which have a *segol* (  $\Box$  ).

	III Alef	III Guttural	
יִמְצָא	יָמְצָא	יִשְׁלַח	3ms
תִּמְצָא	הָּמְצָא	תִּשְׁ <u>לַ</u> ח	3fs
תִּמְצָא	הָּמְצָא	תִּשְׁ <u>לַ</u> ח	2ms
תִּמְצְאִי	תִּמְצְאִי	תִּשְלְחִי	2fs
אָמְצָא	אָמְצָא	אָשְלַח	1cs

### **Vocabulary**

touch, hurt	נָגַע	92	cry	בָּכָה	69
approach	נָגַשׁ	93	build, fortify	בָּנָה	29
start out	נָסַע	95	reveal, go away	גַּלָה	73
make, do	עְשָׂה	18	see, see a vision	חָזָה	142
see, know	רַאַה	22	cease, finish	כַלַה	43

### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on weak roots.** Before doing this exercise, go back and review the paradigms in Lessons 6 and 11. Underline the verbs below that vary from the standard paradigm and circle the point(s) at which the variance occurs.

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. טָא	7					
בַרְתֶּם 2.	ו ע					

3.	נַנְעַמֹּד			
4.	תִּמְצָא			
5.	טֿאמֿם			
6.	יַעַבְדוּ			
7.	נָּאֲלָה			
8.	אֲמַרְתֶּם			

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

C. Focus on the construct state. Translate the following construct forms.

שְׁנוֹת	.4	מַלְכֵי	.3	מִשְׁפַּט	.2	נְבִיא	.1
בֶּן	.8	מִשְׁפַּחַת	.7	תוֹרַת	.6	רַבַרְ	.5
זְהַב	.12	מִשְׁפְּחוֹת	.11	זִבְתֵי	.10	דַרְכֵי	.9
נַפִשׁוֹת	.16	עַבִדי	.15	מִלְחַמוֹת	.14	סוּסַת	.13

**D. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left$ column.

סוּסָה	.a	 תוֹרַת	.1
מִשְׁפָּחָה	.b	 יְדוֹת	.2
יָשָׁר	.c	 כַּסְפֵי	.3
קָפֶךּ	.d	 מִשְׁפְּחוֹת	.4
תוֹרָה	.e	 אַנְשֵׁי	.5
מִלְחָמָה	.f	 יִשְרֵי	.6
אָיש	.g	 עַכֵּזי	.7
וָקן	.h	 מִלְחֶמֶת	.8
עַם	.i	 סוּסַת	.9
יָד	.j	 זִקְנֵי	.10

### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִזְבַּח						
2.	שָׁלְחוּ						
3.	נְשָׂאנוּ						
4.	יַעַבְדוּ						
5.	הָלַכְתֶּם						
6.	מָלַכְתָּ						
7.	נְשְׁפֹּט						
8.	אֶעֱמֹד						
9.	תִּמְצָא						
10.	תִּקְטֹלְנָה						

### Putting It All Together

### **F.** Translate the following.

	ו. בְּאֲלוּ אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר אֵת הָעָם
1. The men of the city redeemed the people.	2. יְקְרָא הַכּהֵן אֶת־מֵפֶּר־הַבְּרִית לְבְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הָרְשָׁעִים
2. The priest will read the Book of the Covenant to the king's wicked sons.	<ol> <li>מָצָאתָ אֵת הַזָּהָב הַטָּהוֹר בְּבֵית</li> <li>הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה</li> </ol>
3. You ( <i>ms</i> ) found the pure gold in the good woman's house.	ַיַעַמְדוּ הַנְּבִיאִים לִפְנֵי־יְהנָה בַּבּקֶר וּבָעֶרֶב
4. The prophets will stand before the LORD in the morning and in the evening.	יַעַבְדוּ עַמֵּי הָאָרֶץ אֵת הָאֱלֹהִים 5. בְּכָל־מָקוֹם
5. The peoples of the earth will serve God in every place.	6. יָדַעְתִּי אֶת־עַבְדֵי־הַנְּשִׁים הַחֲבָמוֹת
6. I knew the servants of the wise women.	זָקֵן הָאִישׁ מִן־הַנַּעַר 7.
7. The man is older than the boy.	8. נְשָׂאתֶם אַתֶּם מַיִם לָאֹהֶל הַגָּדוֹל
8. You ( <i>mp</i> ) carried water to the big tent.	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

## QAL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT: I NUN AND III HEY

### I Nun (1) Verbs: Perfect and Imperfect

15.1 I Nun verbs vary from the standard paradigm, because when the *nun* of the root is followed by a non-guttural consonant, the *nun* assimilates to that consonant (see "assimilated," p. 50).

### **Qal Perfect**

15.2 Because the *nun* is never followed by a consonant in the *qal pf*, these forms are regular, for example, בְּפַלְּהֶם and בְּפַלְּהָם.

### **Qal Imperfect**

15.3 In all forms, the *nun* is followed by a consonant; as a result, the *nun* is assimilated to that consonant and is indicated by strong *dagesh*, for example: יָפֿל > יִפֿל > יִפֿל > יִפֿל.

I Nun	Strong	
יִפּל	יִקְטֹל	3ms
תִפּל	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
תפל	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תִּפְּלִי	תִּקְמְלִי	2fs
אֶפּל	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יִפְּלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	3тр
תִּפּּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תִּפְּלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תִּפֹּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נפּל	נִקְטֹל	1cp

### Qal Imperfect of לקח

15.4 The verb לקח acts as if it were a I Nun verb in the *impf*. Because the final consonant is a guttural, the theme vowel is  $patach (\Box)$ .

לקח	Strong	
יָ <u>ק</u> ּת	יִקְטֹל	3ms
<u>ल</u> ह्न	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
עּלַּח	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תּקְּחָי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אֶקַּח	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יִקְּחוּ	יִקְמְלוּ	Зтр
תִּקַּחְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תַּלְּחוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תִּקַּחְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נַקַּח	נִקְטֹל	1cp

### III Hey ( 7 ) Verbs: Perfect and Imperfect

III Hey verbs vary from the standard paradigm, because the final *hey* ( 7 ) is not a consonant but a vowel letter. Most of the III Hey roots originally ended with a consonantal *yod* ( 7 ), which dropped off at a certain point in time, leaving only a vowel, now indicated by the final *hey* ( 7 ). Vestiges of the original *yod* appear in certain forms of the verb.

### **Qal Perfect**

The 3ms has ¬□ as the ending; hence the name III Hey. Most forms have ¬□ after the second root letter; the *yod* is a vestige of a time when most of these verbs ended with consonantal *yod*; since the *tav* ( ¬) of the suffix is preceded by a vowel, the weak *dagesh* is lost (see "Letters with Two Pronunciations," p. 4). The 3fs has two feminine endings: (1) ¬ and (2) ¬□.

III Hey	Strong	
נְּלָה	קָטַל	3ms
גַּלְתָה	קָטְלָה	3fs
נָּלִיתָ	לַמַלְתָּ	2ms
נְּלִית	קַטַלְתְּ	2fs
גַּלִיתִי	לַמַלְתִּי	1cs

ַּגַלוּ	קַטְלוּ	Зср
גְּלִיתֶם	קְמַלְתָּם	2mp
ּגְּלִיתֶן	קְמַלְתָּן	2fp
גָּלִינוּ	קַטַלְנוּ	1cp

### **Qal Imperfect**

The ending  $\exists \Box$  is found on half of the forms. The 2fs, 3mp, and 2mp attach the vocalic suffix to the second/final root letter. The 3fp and 2fp have  $\Box$  after the second/final root letter and before the  $\Box$  suffix.

III Hey	Strong	
יִּגְלֶה	יִקְטֹל	3ms
תִּגְלֶה	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
תִּגְלֶה	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תִּגְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אָגְלֶה	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יִגְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	3тр
תִּגְלֶינָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תִּגְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תִּגְלֶינָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נְגְלֶה	נִקְטֹל	1cp

### **Doubly Weak Verbs**

- Numerous roots have two weaknesses. The forms show the characteristics of each weak paradigm. An example is אַשׂאַ, which is I Guttural and III Hey.
- 15.9 The *pf* displays the characteristics of the III Hey verbs in all forms and the characteristics of the I Guttural verbs in the 2mp, which is the only doubly weak form in this case.

III Hey Doubly Weak I Guttural אַמַרְהָּם 
$$\rightarrow$$
 עֲשִׂיהֶם  $\leftarrow$  עֲשִׂיהֶם  $2mp$ 

**15.10** The *impf* displays the characteristics of both the III Hey and the I Guttural verbs in all forms.

### Vocabulary

mouth	פָּה	437	ear f	(אֹנֶן אֹנֶן)	490
face	פָּנִים	399	nose, anger	<u> </u>	453
head	ראש	402	$\operatorname{arm} f$	זְרוֹעַ	611
beginning	רֵאשִׁית	695	shoulder $f$	בָתָף	636
foot $f$	רֶגֶל (רֶגֶל)	481	eye $m$ and $f$	עַיִּן (עַיִּן)	396

#### Notes:

- O Most body parts that occur in pairs are feminine, in spite of their masculine appearance (see "Irregular Singular Nouns," p. 19).
- O The noun בְּנִים is plural in form but singular or plural in sense, "(one) face" or "faces." The preposition לְּבָנֵי ("before") is made up of the preposition מְלֵנִים and the *mp* construct of בְּנִים, "to the face of" > "before."
- O The alef ( א ) in ראשית and באשית is silent. Silent alef can always be identified, because there is neither a vowel nor a sheva (  $\Box$  ) written with it.

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on weak roots.** Before doing this exercise, go back and review the paradigms in Lessons 6 and 11. Underline the verbs that vary from the standard paradigm and circle the point(s) at which the variation occurs.

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
פֿל 1.	?					
2. בְּלְתָה						
3. אַעֶּשֶׂה	1					
4. ك <u>ن</u>	1					
זיתֶם 5.	?					
6. בָּנִינוּ	1					
זְגְעִי 7.	1					
8. אָיתָ	]					

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following construct forms.

.1	מְקוֹם	.2	סוּסַת	.3	זְבְחֵי	.4	נַפְשׁוֹת
.5	כַּסְפֵּי	.6	מִלְחֶמֶת	.7	דְּבַר	.8	תּוֹרַת
.9	זְהַב	.10	מִשְׁפַחַת	.11	מִשְפְּחוֹת	.12	סִפְרֵי
.13	<u>יַ</u> ד	.14	דַרְכֵי	.15	מִשְׁפְּטֵי	.16	אַנְשֵי

**D. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left column.

זָדָב	.a	 נְבִיא	.1
מִשְׁפָּט	.b	 דְּרְרֵי	.2
סוּסָה	.c	 תוֹרַת	.3
דָבָר	.d	 נַפְשׁוֹת	.4
נֶפֶשׁ	.e	 אַנְשֵׁי	.5
בַב	.f	 מִשְׁפַט	.6
שָׁנָה	.g	 רַבֵּי	.7
נָבִיא	.h	 סוּסַת	.8
אָיש	.i	 זְהַב	.9
תוֹרָה	.j	 שְׁנַת	.10

**E.** Parse the following.

1	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִשְלְחוּ						
2.	עָבַרְנוּ						
3.	נָּאֲלָה						
4.	אָ <u>ק</u> ּח						
5.	בַּלִיתִי						
6.	תִּמְצָא						
7.	נִמְלֹדְ						
8.	כָּבֵד						
9.	יִפְּלוּ						
10.	מָצָאתָ						

### Putting It All Together

### **F.** Translate the following.

	1. לא גָּדוֹל אֲדוֹן הָעִיר הָרְשָׁעָה
1. The lord of the wicked city is not great.	יַשַׁבְנוּ בָּאֹהֶל תַּחַת הַשָּׁמֵיִם 2.
2. We lived in the tent under the sky.	יִבְנוּ הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה בַּיִת לַבָּנִים 3. וְלַבָּנוֹת
3. The man and the woman will build a house for the sons and the daughters.	4. לא יָגַשׁ הַנָּבִיא אֶל־מִזְבֵּחַ־יְהנָה
4. The prophet will not approach the altar of the LORD.	קּכִיתֶם כָּל־הַיּוֹם וְכַל־הַלָּיְלָה 5.
5. You wept the whole day and the whole night.	6. מַּעֲשֶׂה לֶּחֶם־קֹדֶשׁ לַכּּוְבָנִים הַּטְּהוֹרִים
6. She/you ( <i>ms</i> ) will make holy food for the clean priests.	7. מָצָאתִי אֶת־סֵפֶּר־הַבְּרִית בְּבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ
7. I found the Book of the Covenant in the king's house.	8. יַפַע עַם־הָאָרֶץ הֶחָזָק עַל־הַדֶּרֶךְ לַמִּלְחָמָה
8. The strong people of the land will set out on the way for the battle.	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Exodus 20:23	אֶלהֵי כֶּסֶף לא תַּצְשוּ	.1
Numbers 4:15	וְלֹא יִגְעוּ אֶל־הַקֹּדֶשׁ	.2
Leviticus 10:17	לֹא אֲכַלְתֶּם בִּמְקוֹם הַקֹּדֶשׁ	.3
Psalm 78:10	לֹא שַׁמְרוּ בְּרִית אֱלֹהִים	.4

# POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES ON SINGULAR NOUNS

### **Possessive Suffixes**

- **16.1** English expresses possession by adding possessive pronouns before nouns, for example, *my* horse, *your* horse, *his* horse.
- 16.2 Hebrew expresses possession by adding possessive suffixes to the end of nouns. There is a set of suffixes for singular nouns and a related set for plural nouns. In this lesson you are learning the possessive suffixes for singular nouns.

### Form of the Suffixes

"his horse"	3ms	סוסו	=	٦	+	סוּס
"her horse"	3fs	סוּסָה	=	ਜ <sub>-</sub>	+	סוּס
"your horse"	2ms	סוּסְדָּ	=	₹,	+	סוּס
"your horse"	2fs	סוּמַדְּ	=	٦	+	סוּס
"my horse"	1cs	סוּסִי	=	<b>'</b> .	+	סוּס

"their horse"	Зтр	סוּסָם	=	ָם ָ	+	סוּס
"their horse"	3fp	סוּסָן	=	٦,	+	סוּס
"your horse"	2mp	סוּסְכֶם	=	ָכֶם	+	סוּס
"your horse"	2fp	סוּסְכֶן	=	ָּכֶּן	+	סוּס
"our horse"	1cp	סוּמֵנוּ	=	נוּ	+	סוּס

➤ Vocabulary Cards ##954-959

The dot in the hey ( $\vec{a}$ ) of the 3fs suffix is called "mappiq" and indicates that the hey is a consonant, not a vowel letter, distinguishing, for example,  $\vec{a} = 0$  = "a mare" from  $\vec{a} = 0$  = "her horse." Mappiq occurs mainly in this suffix.

#### Form of Feminine Nouns before the Suffixes

The same set of possessive suffixes is added to a form of the feminine singular noun, which is related to the construct form =  $\square \square \square \square$ . Because the short patach ( $\square$ ) of the construct form is in an open pretonic syllable in most suffixed forms, it is lengthened to medium qamets ( $\square$ ), resulting in  $\square \square \square \square$ , except in the 2mp and 2fp, where the closed syllable preserves the patach ( $\square$ ).

"his mare"	3ms	סוּסָתוֹ	=	j	+	סוּסָת
"her mare"	3fs	סוּסָתָה	=	٦ <sub>-</sub>	+	סוּסָת
"your mare"	2ms	סנַּסְתְּךְּ	=	₹.	+	סוּסָת
"your mare"	2fs	סנסֿער	=	٦	+	סוּסָת
"my mare"	1cs	סוּסָתִי	=	۶.	+	סוּסָת

"their mare"	Зтр	סוּסָתָם	=	ַם	+	סוּסָת
"their mare"	3fp	סוּסָתָן	=	7.	+	סוּסָת
"your mare"	2тр	סוּסַתְּכֶם	=	ָכֶם	+	סוּסַת
"your mare"	2fp	סוּסַתְּבֶן	=	ָּ כֶּן	+	סוּסַת
"our mare"	1ср	סוּסָתֵנוּ	=	נוּ	+	סוּסָת

➤ Vocabulary Cards ##967-972

#### Form of Various Nouns before the Suffixes

16.4 Because adding a possessive suffix to a noun results in the accent moving to the suffix, the nature of the preceding syllables will change, and as a result vowels will change in keeping with previously learned rules.

#### Forms Such as דָבֶר

- 16.5 Because the addition of the possessive suffix is similar to the addition of the plural suffix, the form of the noun with the possessive suffixes will be similar to the form of the noun in the plural, that is, דְּבָרִי כ לְּבָר c לְבָר e "his word." Other examples are לְבָרוֹ < לְבָרוֹ < לְבָרוֹ < לִבְרוֹ < לִבְרוֹ < לִבְרוֹ כ יִיאוֹ כ בִּרְאוֹ e "his place," and בִּרִיאוֹ < נַבְיאוֹ e "his prophet."
- **16.6** The main change is that medium vowels in open propretonic syllables reduce to *sheva* ( $\Box$ ).

#### Forms Such as מַפֶּר, מֶפֶּשׁ, and בֹּקֵר and

The vowels in segolate nouns (see Lesson 8) with suffixes *cannot* be explained by the rules of vowel reduction; for example, שַּבֶּט > Originally, segolate nouns were one-syllable nouns with either a short "a," "i," or "u" after the first consonant. The original short vowel is preserved in forms with the possessive suffix.

"a" class	"his soul"	נַפְשׁוֹ	נֶפֶּשׁ
"i" class	"his book"	סָפְרוֹ	מַפֶּר
"u" class	"his morning"	בָּקְרוֹ	בֹּקֶר

Nouns with *tsere* ( □ ) in the first syllable will always be "i" class segolates. Nouns with *cholem* ( □ ) in the first syllable will always be "u" class segolates; the □ in בַּקרוֹ is the short "u" class vowel *qamets-chatuf*.

#### Forms Such as עַם

Nouns from geminate roots (see Lesson 10) will show gemination when possessive suffixes are added, just as they do when the plural suffix is added, for example, צַמָּים < עֲב "his people." Other examples are אָב "his mother" and אָב ל כ לֶב "his heart."

Because diphthongs contract in unaccented syllables, as in the construct state (see p. 70), the diphthong will contract when a possessive suffix is added, for example, בֵּיתוֹ > בִּיתוֹ = "his house" and "שִׁינוֹ > עֵינוֹ = "his eye."

## Nouns with Odd Forms in the Construct and with Possessive Suffixes

	With Suffix	Construct	
"your father"	אָבִיךּ	אֲבִי	אָב
"your wife"	אָשְׁתְּדָּ	אַשֶּׁת	אָשָׁה
"your daughter"	خَنْك	בַּת	בַּת

▶ חַבַּ ("daughter") is actually the noun בְּל ("son") with the feminine ח added, resulting in בַּל > חבַּ, with the assimilation of the nun (נוֹ ), indicated by strong dagesh when a suffix is added. The original chireq (□) shifted to patach (□), and the original "i" class vowel is preserved in the form with the possessive suffix, דְּבָּל. Also note the original nun (נוֹ ) in the plural בּנוֹת ("daughters").

## Vocabulary

this m	זֶה	867	behind, after, west	אַחַר	374
be able	יָכל	36	enemy	אֹיֵב	408
go out	יָצָא	9	these	(אֵלֶּה (אֵלֶּה)	869
go down	יָרַד	39	man	אֱנוֹש	377
go up	עָלָה	16	this $f$	זאת	868

#### **Practice**

## Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Match the form with the possessive suffix in the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form in the left column.

אָדוֹן	.a	 קוֹלִי	.1
סוּסָה	.b	 תוֹרָתְךּ	.2
תּוֹרָה	.c	 אֲדוֹנֵנוּ	.3
מַפֶּר	.d	 כַּסְפְּכֶם	.4
בֹּקֶר	.e	 לָבָה	.5
קוֹל	.f	 סָפְרוֹ	.6
לֵב	.g	 אָשְׁתִּי	.7
שָׁנָה	.h	 סוּסָתָן	.8
קָסֶף	.i	 בַּקְרֵךְ	.9
אָשָׁה	.j	 שְׁנָתוֹ	.10

**B. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Translate the following words with possessive suffixes.

.1	סוסו	.2	סוּסְכֶם	.3	סוּמֵנוּ	.4	סוּסָם
.5	סוּסְדְּ	.6	סוּסִי	.7	סוּסָדְ	.8	סוּסָה
.9	מַלְכֵּנוּ	.10	נַפְשְׁךּ	.11	קָּרְשָׁם	.12	דְּבָרוֹ
.13	זְהַבְכֶם	.14	בֵּיתָה	.15	בֿלְבַךּ	.16	עַמִי

C. Focus on words with possessive suffixes. Translate the following.

	1.	בָּנִיתִי אֶת־בֵּיתִי
1. I built my house.	2.	נָתַן אָבִינוּ אֵת הַכֶּּסֶף
2. Our father gave the money.	3.	דַרַשׁ לִבְּךָ הַטָּהוֹר לֵאלֹהִים
3. Your pure heart sought for God.	4.	לָקַח אֶת־הַזָּהָב אֶל־אַרְצוֹ

4. He took the gold to his land.	5. אַלְבְרְפְּכֶם הָרָשָׁע
5. You ( <i>mp</i> ) went on your wicked way. (קֹלַן + לְּ = "go on")	6. יָדַעְנוּ אֵת בַּת אִמֶּה
6. We knew the daughter of her mother.	

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the personal pronouns.** Translate the personal pronouns, then identify the person, gender, and number.

3fp	they	1.	הַנָּה
		2.	אַתָּה
		3.	אֲנִי
		4.	הִיא
		5.	אֲנַחְנוּ
		6.	אַתֶּם
		7.	הוא
		8.	אַתְּ
		9.	הֵם
		10.	אָנֹכִי

**E.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
ו. הַלַּכְתֶּם						
2. אָגְלֶה						
3. נְמְצָא						
עַּשִׂיתִי 4.						
5. יַעַבְדוּ						
6. יַגַּשׁ						
7. אָטָאָדָ						

8.	נָּאֲלָה			
9.	אֲכַרְתֶּן			
10.	תִּשָׂא			

## Putting It All Together

#### **F.** Translate the following.

	1. מָצָאתִי אֲנִי אֶת־סִפְּרֵךְ הַטוֹב
1. I myself found your (fs) good book.	2. תִּשָּׂא בַּת־מַלְכֵנוּ אֶת־בְּנָה לַכּוֹהֵן
2. The daughter of our king will carry her son to the priest.	3. לֹא שְׁמֵעְתֶּם אֵת דְּבַר הַנָּבִיא
3. You ( <i>mp</i> ) did not hear the	יִשְׁמְרוּ עַם־הָאָרֶץ אֶת־תּוֹרַת 4.
prophet's word.	יְהנָה הַקְּדוֹשָׁה
4. The people of the land will keep the holy law of the LORD.	קוָק הַזָּקֵן מָן־הַנַּעַר 5.
5. The old man (adj. as substantive) is stronger than the boy.	6. אָלִים אֲחֵרִים בְּכָל־נַפְשְׁךְּ
6. You ( <i>ms</i> ) will not seek other gods with all your soul.	קָבָנים וְהַבָּנוֹת בְּאָהֲלָם 7.
7. The sons and the daughters wept in their tent.	8. בְּלְתָה מִלְחֶמֶת הָעַמִּים הַגְּדוֹלָה
8. The great battle of the peoples ended.	
crided.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1. וְאַתָּה יָדַעְתָּ אֶת־עַבְיְּדְּ 2 Samuel 7:20 2. וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ בְּתוֹרָתוֹ Isaiah 42:24 3. וְאָנֹכִי וּבֵיתִי נַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה Joshua 24:15

## DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS

#### Forms of the Demonstrative Pronouns

**17.1** Demonstrative pronouns point out the specific person or object referred to, as in English, "this boy" and "these roads."

<b>17.2</b>	This	and	These
-------------	------	-----	-------

these $cp$	אֵלֶּה	this ms	זֶה
		this fs	זאת

**17.3** That and Those

those mp	הֵם	that ms	הוא
those fp	ករ្មភ	that <i>f</i> s	הָיא

➤ The Hebrew for "that" and "those" are the same forms as the personal pronouns (see Lesson 5).

#### **Use of the Demonstrative Pronouns**

- **17.4** The demonstrative pronouns are used like adjectives: attributive and predicate.
  - An *attributive* demonstrative pronoun must agree in gender, number, and definiteness, and follow the noun it describes. Since a specific/definite person or object is being referred to, the attributive demonstrative usually has the definite article.

"this horse"	הַסּוּס הַנֶּה
"this mare"	הַפּוּסָה הַזּאֹת
"these horses"	הַסּוּסִים הָאֵלֶּה
"these mares"	הַפּוּסוֹת הָאֵלֶּה

"that horse"	הַפּוּס הַהוּא
"that mare"	הַסּוּסָה הַהִיא
"those horses"	הַסּוּסִים הָהֵם
"those mares"	הַפּוּסוֹת הַהֶנַה

➤ When a noun is described by an adjective and a demonstrative pronoun, the demonstrative pronoun follows the adjective.

"this good horse"	הַסּוּס הַטּוב הַנֶּה
"this good mare"	הַסּוּסָה הַטּוֹבָה הַזּאֹת
"these good horses"	הַפּוּסִים הַטוֹבִים הַאֱלֵּה

➤ A *predicate* demonstrative pronoun must agree in gender and number but will not have the definite article and will tend to come before the noun it describes.

"This is the horse."	זֶה הַסּוּס
"This is the mare."	זאת הַפּוּסָה
"These are the horses."	אֵלֶה הַסּוּסִים
"These are the mares."	אֵלֶה הַסּוּסוֹת
"That is the horse."	הוא הַפּוּס
"That is the mare."	הָיא הַפּוּסָה
"Those are the horses."	הֵם הַפּוּסִים
"Those are the mares."	הַנָּה הַפּוּסוֹת

## Relative Pronoun (אַשֶׁר )

- 17.5 A relative pronoun relates various parts of a sentence to each other, as in English, "the boy *who* sent the gift" or "the gift *that* was sent."
- 17.6 Hebrew has one primary relative pronoun אֲשֶׁל, translated who, whom, which, what, where, that, etc.
- 17.7 The relative pronoun אַשְׁעֵּ remains unchanged regardless of the gender or number or definiteness of the word it follows.

"the man (ms and definite) who lived in the house"

"the woman (fs and definite) who lived in the house"

ָהָאַנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר יָשִׁבוּ בַּבַּיִת

"the men (mp and definite) who lived in the house"

אַנַשִׁים אֲשֵׁר יַשְׁבוּ בַּבַּיִת

"men (mp and indefinite) who lived in the house"

17.8 The relative pronoun אַשׁ follows various parts of a sentence.

ַנַפַל הַאָישׁ אֲשֶׁר שַׁלַח אָת־הַנַּעַר

"The man who sent the boy fell." (subject)

שָׁלַח אֶת־הַנַּעַר אֲשֶׁר יָשַׁב בַּבַּיִת

"He sent the boy who lived in the house." (direct object)

שַׁלַח אֶת־הַנַּעַר לָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יָשַׁב בַּבַּיִת

"He sent the boy to the man *who lived* in the house." (object of preposition)

**17.9** A *pf* in a relative clause may be translated as a past perfect.

נַפַל הַאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר שֲלַח אֵת־הַנַּעַר

"The man who had sent the boy fell."

שַׁלַח אֶת־הַנַּעַר אֲשֶׁר יְשַׁב בַּבַּיִת

"He sent the boy who had lived in the house."

## Directive Hey ( त□ )

**17.10** Directive *hey* ( $\overrightarrow{a} = 1$ ) is an ending added to certain words, expressing "direction toward." Directive *hey* is not accented and is thus distinguished from  $\overrightarrow{a} = 1$  the feminine ending.

"to the land"	(אַרְצָה (אַרְצָה)	אֶבֶץ
"to the house"	(הַבַּיְתָה (הַבַּיְתָה)	הַבַּיִת
"to the city"	הַעִּירֵה (הַ <mark>עִי</mark> רֵה)	העיר

## Vocabulary

be good	יָטַב	83	animal, cattle	בְּהֵמָה	413
give birth	יָלַד	8	herd	בַּקָּר	493
form, create	יָצַר	156	bull	בֿב	542
fear, be afraid	יָרֵא	38	flock	צֹאן	479
inherit	יַרִשׁ	40	be dry, wither	יַבִשׁ	152

#### Note:

O Hebrew בָּקְר is used for large animals such as cows or oxen, and צֹאן is used for small animals such as sheep and goats. If בְּהָלָה is used in contrast to בְּהָלָה then בְּהָלְה refers to wild animals, in contrast to domesticated animals.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on attributive demonstrative pronouns.** Translate the following phrases.

.1	הַפֶּה הַזֶּה	.2	הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה הַזּאֹת	.3	הָאֹיְבִים הָאֵלֶּה
.4	הָרֹאשׁ הַהוּא	.5	הַבָּת הַהִיא	.6	הָעֲבָדִים הָהֵם
.7	הַתּוֹרָה הַזּאֹת	.8	הַבֶּן הַהוּא	.9	הַלֶּחֶם הָזֶּה
.10	הַמְּלְחָמוֹת הָאֵלֵה	.11	הָאֵנֶשִׁים הַטּוֹבִים הָהֵם	.12	הָרֵגֵל הַטִּמֵאָה הַהִּיא

**B. Focus on predicate demonstrative pronouns.** Translate the following sentences.

.1	זֶה הַבַּיִת	.2	זאׄת הָאִשָּׁה	.3	אֵלֶה הַדְּבָרִים
.4	הוא הַדֶּבֶר	.5	הִיא הַמַּלְכוּת	.6	הֵם הַסְּפָרִים
.7	זאַת הָאָרֶץ	.8	אֵלֶה הַנְּשִׁים	.9	זֶה הַמֶּלֶךְ

C. Focus on the difference between the attributive and predicate demonstrative pronouns. Read the following lines, then indicate the use (a for attributive or p for predicate), gender, and number.

		Number	Gender	Use
וּאָשָׁה הַזּאׁת 1.	1.	s	f	a
2. הַאָדָם	2.			
3. מְּזְבֵּחַ הַזֶּה	3.			
4. בַּת הַהִּיא	4.			

אֵלֶּה הָאֵלִים	5.		
<u>ַבּעָ</u> דִּים הָהֵם	6.		
הָראש הַזֶּה	7.		
זאת הַמַּלְכוּת	8.		
הָאֹהֶל הַהוּא	9.		
הָאַרָצוֹת הָאֵלֶּה	10.		

#### **D. Focus on the relative pronoun.** Translate the following.

יָּאָים אֲשֶׁר אָמֶרה 3 הַנְּבְיאִים אֲשֶׁר אָשֶׂר אָמֶרה 3 הַנְּבְיאִים אֲשֶׁר אָמֶרה 3 הַנְּבְיאִים אֲשֶׁר אָמֶרה 3

4. הַבֶּסֶף אֲשֶׁר בַּבַּיִת 5. מְקוֹמוֹת אֲשֶׁר יָשַׁב 6. הַזָּהָב אֲשֶׁר לָקַח

יַצְאוּ פָנִים אֲשֶׁר עַל־מָזְבֵּחַ 8. הַלֶּחֶם אֲשֶׁר אָכַל .9 בָּנִים אֲשֶׁר יָצְאוּ .7

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**E.** Parse the following.

Verb		Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
ון מָם 1.	שָׁנ						
2. יתִי	בָנִי						
3. 7	יִפּי						
4. נֵלֶה	ַתּגָּע						
5. נו	יְגְּל						
6. ינו <sup>ר</sup>	בָלִ						
זאתֶם .7	֖֖֖֖֖֖֝֝֞֓֓֓֓֟֝֓֓֓֓֓֡֟֝						
8. לֶה	אֶגְ						
9. <b>x</b>	ָיש <u>ַ</u>						
לָה 10.	בְּאַ						

#### **F. Focus on weak verbs.** Translate the following.

1. בָּכוּ הַנְּעָרִים 2. אֶרְאֶה אֶת־הָאֹיֵב 3. קַרָאתְ אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה .1

4. בּנִיתֶם בַּיִת 5. יָפַע הַעַם 6. נִמְצַא אֲב

נִכְלֶה	.9	יִשְׂאוּ לֶחֶם	.8	יָפּל הָאָח	.7
ַחָטָאתִי	.12	יְצָאתֶם	.11	תַּעֲשׂוּ מִזְבֵּחַ	.10

#### Putting It All Together

**G.** Translate the following.

	1. בָּנוּ הָאָב וְהַבֵּן אֶת־הַבַּיִת הַדֶּה
1. The father and the son built this house.	2. לא תִּגַע אֶת־זִבְחִי אֲשֶׁר עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
2. You ( <i>ms</i> ) will not touch my sacrifice which is on the altar.	3. מָצֶאתִי אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף אֲשֶׁר בַּמֶּקוֹם הַהוּא
3. I found the silver which was in that place.	4. בְּקוֹל גַּדוֹל
4. The prophet of the LORD called out with a loud voice.	5. בָּעֵת הַהִּיא תִּדְרשׁ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּיִם בְּכָל־לִבְּךּ וּבְכָל־נַפְשְׁךּ
5. At that time, you ( <i>ms</i> ) will seek the living God with all your heart and with all your soul.	6. תַזָקִים עַבְדֵי הַפֶּלֶךְ מֵעַבְדֵי הַכּּהֵן
6. The king's servants are stronger than the priest's servants.	7. לא עַבַר עַמִּי הַקָּדוֹשׁ אֶת־בְּרִיתִי
7. My holy people did not break my covenant.	ן הַ זְהַב אָמֵנוּ אֲשֶׁר נַתְנָה לַאֲדוֹנָהּ 8.
8. This is our mother's gold, which she gave to her lord.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

 $\boldsymbol{H.}$  Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Judges 4:14קֿבְיֶדֶף (Sisera) אָת־סִיסְרָא (הַוֹּה אֶת־סִיסְרָא הַהַּוֹם אֲשֶׁר נָתַן יְהֹנָה אֶת־סִיסְרָא (with Abram) בְּרִית יְהנָה אֶת־אַבְרָם (with Abram) בְּרִית יְהנָה אֶת־אַבְרָם (מונה אַתְּיבְרָם הוּוּא בָּרִיתִי אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁמְרוּ33

## 18

# QAL IMPERFECT: I YOD AND I ALEF

## I Yod Verbs: Imperfect

I Yod verbs in Biblical Hebrew are placed in two groups: I Yod (Yod) and I Yod (*Vav*). I Yod (Yod) verbs have always had *yod* as the first root letter. I Yod (*Vav*) verbs at one time began with a *vav*. (This original *vav* will reappear in forms to be learned later.)

#### I Yod (Yod)

**17.2** These forms follow the standard paradigm, except that (1) the *sheva* ( $\Box$ ) expected under the first root letter is lost and (2) the theme vowel is *patach*.

I Yod (Yod)	Strong	
יִיטַב	יִקְטֹל	3ms
<b>תּיטַ</b> ב	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
תִּיטַב	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תִּיטְבִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אָיטַב	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יִיטְבוּ	יִקְמְלוּ	3тр
תִּיטַבְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תִּיטְבוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תִּיטַבְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נִיטַב	נִקְטֹל	1ср

#### I Yod (Vav)

These forms will vary from the standard paradigm in three ways: (1) the *yod* of the root is lost, (2) the vowel under the prefix is lengthened from short *chireq* ( $\Box$ ) to medium *tsere* ( $\Box$ ) because it is now in an open syllable and unaccented (see "Short vowels," p. 43), and (3) the theme vowel is *tsere* ( $\Box$ ).

I Yod (Vav)	Strong	
יֵשֵׁב	יִקְטֹל	3ms
תַּשֶׁב	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
מַשֶּׁב	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
הַשְׁבִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אַשֵב	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יִשְׁבוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	3тр
תֵּשַׁבְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תַּשְׁבוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תֵּשַׁבְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נשֵׁב	נִקְטֹל	1ср

## I Alef Verbs: Imperfect

There are five I Alef verbs that do not follow the I Guttural paradigm but form a paradigm of their own, with three characteristics: (1) the *alef* is silent and therefore has no *sheva* ( $\Box$ ) under it, (2) the vowel of the prefix is *cholem* ( $\dot{\Box}$ ), and (3) the theme vowel is *patach* ( $\Box$ ).

I Alef	Strong	
יאמַר	יִקְטֹל	3ms
תֹאמַר	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
תֹאמַר	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תֹאמְרִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אֹמַר	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יאקרוּ	יִקְמְלוּ	3тр
תֹאמַרְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תֹאמְרוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
תֹאמַרְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נֹאמַר	נִקְטֹל	1ср

#### Notes:

- O In the 1cs form, the alef of the root is lost.
- O The other verbs in this group are אָבֶל "eat" (which you have learned), and אָבָּה "perish," אָבָה "be willing," and אָבָה "bake" (which you have not learned). ("Once upon a time, an old king said, 'I will certainly perish if I am not willing to eat this cake which my wife has baked for me.'")

## Vocabulary

breath, wind, spirit $f$	רוּתַ	440	nation, Gentile	גרי	416
perish	אָבַד	64	blood	דָּם	417
be willing, want	אָבָה	124	mountain, hill country	הַר	383
be, happen	הָיָה	5	sea	יָם	422
be alive, live	חָיָה	35	army	גֿבֿא	438

#### Note:

O The noun גוֹי is usually used in reference to non-Israelite nations, while Israel is usually referred to with עַם.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִירַש						
2.	יֵלֵד						
3.	יאִכַל						
4.	יִיבְשׁוּ						
5.	אַלַךּ						
6.	נָתַתִּי						
7.	בֿעֿם						
8.	נגא						
9.	תִּירָא						
10.	יָתֵּן:						

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Translate the following.

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following and indicate the person, gender, and number of the suffix.

Person	Gender	Number		
1	С	s	1.	מַלְכִּי
			2.	מַלְכּוֹ
			3.	מַלְכָּה
			4.	מַלְכֵּנוּ

מַלְכָּם	5.		
מַלְכָּךּ	6.		
מַלְכְּכֶם	7.		
מַלְכֵּךְ	8.		
מַלְכְּכֶן	9.		
מַלְכָּן	10.		

#### **D. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following.

סָפְרֵנוּ	.5	עוֹרַתְּךּ	.4	דְּבָרָה	.3	אֵלִי	.2	מִשְׁפָּטוֹ	.1
בֵּיתְכֶם	.10	זְרָבֵנוּ	.9	עַמּוֹר	.8	לִבּוֹ	.7 ت	מִשְׁפַּחְתָנ	.6
עירנו	.15	בַקרָדְּ	.14	עֵינִי	.13	עָתַם	.12	נפשה	.11

#### Putting It All Together

#### **E.** Translate the following.

	ן, הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עֲשָׂה יְהוָה
1. This is the day that the LORD has made.	2. נָתַתָּ סִפְּרִי לַאֲדוֹן־הַבַּיִת
2. You ( <i>ms</i> ) gave my book to the master of the house.	3. יִירְאוּ עַבְדִי מַלְכְּכֶם הַחֲכָמִים אֶת־יְהנָה
3. Your ( <i>mp</i> ) king's wise servants will fear the LORD.	4. יַצְאוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה מֵעִיר־הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל
4. These men will go out from the great king's city.	יְשָׁרִים דִּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא הַהוּא מִדְּבְרֵי הָאִישׁ הָרָשָׁע
5. The words of that prophet are more correct than the words of the wicked man.	אַשֶׁב בְּבֵית יְהוָה לְעוֹלָם 6.
6. I will live in the house of the LORD forever.	7. נְקַח אֶת־זְהַב הָעָם הֶחָזָק הַזֶּה אֶל־אָהְלֵנוּ

7. We will take the gold of this strong people to our tent.	8. תֵּלֵד אִשָּׁה בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת
8. A woman will bear sons and daughters.	9. מֵלֵךְ בְּדֶּרֶךְ־הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר כָּרַתִּי בְּאָבִיךְ
9. You will walk in the way of the covenant which I made with your father.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

 $\boldsymbol{F.}\,$  Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalms 26:5	ו. וְעָם רְשָׁעִים לֹא אֵשֵׁב 1.	
Deuteronomy 22:16	2. אֶת־בִּתִּי נָתַתִּי לָאִישׁ הַזֶּה	
Psalm 56:5	3. בַּאלֹהִים בָּטַחְתִּי לֹא אִירָא	
Isaiah 52:6	<sup>a</sup> יַדע עַמִּי שָׁמִי. 4	

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathrm{a}}$ Because אָמי is definite, due to the possessive suffix, you would expect  $^{\mathsf{a}}$  to precede, but the direct object marker is often omitted in poetic texts such as this one.

# POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES ON PLURAL NOUNS

#### **Possessive Suffixes on Plural Nouns**

19.1 In Lesson 16, you learned that Hebrew expresses "my horse," etc., by adding possessive *suffixes to a singular noun*. In this lesson you learn how Hebrew expresses "my horses," etc., by adding related *suffixes to plural nouns*.

#### Form of the Suffixes

		Singular
3ms	סוּסָיו	סוּסוֹ
3fs	סוּסֶיהָ	סוּסָה
2ms	סוּסֶיךּ	סוּסְדּ
2fs	סוּסַיִּךְ	סוּמַדְ
1cs	סוּסֵי	סוּסִי
	3fs 2ms 2fs	3fs סוּסֶיהָ 2ms סוּסֶיף סוּסֵיף

"their horses"	3тр	סוּסֵיהֶם	סוּסָם
"their horses"	3fp	סוּסֵיהֶן	סוּסָן
"your horses"	2mp	סוּסֵיכֶם	סוּסְכֶם
"your horses"	2fp	סוּסֵיכֶן	סוּסְכֶן
"our horses"	1ср	סוּסֵינוּ	סוּמֵנוּ

➤ Vocabulary Cards ##960-965

#### Notes:

O The most significant difference between the suffixes on singular nouns and the suffixes on plural nouns is the consistent presence of the *yod* ('), which is actually the *yod* of the *mp* construct.

O The yod ( $^{\circ}$ ) is silent in the 3ms suffix, so the suffix is pronounced av, as in lava.

## Form of Feminine Plural Nouns before the Suffixes

**19.2** The same set of suffixes is added to the *fp* form of the noun.

"his mares"	3ms	סוּסוֹתָיו	=	יר	+	סוּסוֹת
"her mares"	3fs	סוסוֹתֶיהָ	=	ֶיּדָ,	+	סוּסוֹת
"your mares"	2ms	סוסוֹתֶיךּ	=	₹'"	+	סוּסוֹת
"your mares"	2fs	סוסותיך	=	٦?_	+	סוסות
"my mares"	1cs	סוסותי	=	, -	+	סוּסוֹת

"their mares"	3тр	סוסותיהם	=	יהֶם.	+	סוסות
"their mares"	3fp	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן	=	יֶהֶן	+	סוּסוֹת
"your mares"	2mp	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם	=	יכֶם.	+	סוּסוֹת
"your mares"	2fp	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן	=	יכֶּן	+	סוּסוֹת
"our mares"	1ср	סוּסוֹתֵינוּ	=	ינוּ	+	סוּסוֹת

➤ Vocabulary Cards ##973-978

## The Verb "To Be Able" ( יָכלֹי )

Imperfect	Perfect	
יוּכַל	יָכֹל	3ms
תוּכַל	יָכְלָה	3fs
תוּכַל	יָכלְתָּ	2ms
תּוּכְלִי	יַכלְהְ	2fs
אוּכַל	יָכֹלְתִּי	1cs

יוּכְלוּ	יָכְלוּ	3c/mp
תּוּכַלְנָה		3fp
תוּכְלוּ	יְכַלְתֶּם	2mp
תּוּכַלְנָה	יְכַלְתֶּן	2fp
נוּכַל	יָכֹלְנוּ	1ср

#### Notes:

- O The *pf* varies from the standard paradigm only in that the theme vowel is *cholem* ( $\dot{\Box}$ ), which is true of several other stative verbs. The  $\Box$  in the 2m/fp is *qamets chatuf*.

## Vocabulary

because, that	כָּי	911	then	אָז	873
unless, except	כִּי־אָם	912	if	אָם	884
therefore	לָכֵן	919	so that not	בִּלְתִּי	897
in order to	לְמַעַן (לְמַעַן)	921	also, even	עַֿם	900
so that not	פָּן	946	thus	כֹה	910

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Match the form with the possessive suffix of the right hand column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left hand column.

מַפֶּר	.a		קוֹלוֹתֵינוּ	.1
עִיר	.b		תּוֹרוֹתֶיךְּ	.2
קוֹל	.c	<del></del>	אֲדוֹנֵי	.3
מִשְׁפָּט	.d		כַּסְפֵיכֶם	.4
שָׁנָה	.e	<del></del>	לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם	.5
תּוֹרָה	.f	<del></del>	סִפְרֶיהָ	.6
אָדוֹן	.g		דְבָרָיו	.7
לֵב	.h		מִשְׁפָּטֶיךּ	.8
פָפֶף	.i	<del></del>	עָרֵיכֶן	.9
ַדַב <u>ַ</u> ר	.j		שִׁנוֹתֵיִךְּ	.10

B. Focus on words with possessive suffixes. Translate the following words with possessive suffixes.

.1	סוּסָיו	.2	סוּמֵיכֶם	.3	סוּסֵינוּ	.4	סוּמֵיהֶם
.5	סוּסֶיךּ	.6	סוּסֵי	.7	סוּסַיִּךְ	.8	סוּסֶיהָ
.9	עַבְדִיכֶם	.10	נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם	.11	זְהָבֵינוּ	.12	דְבָרָיו
.13	מִשְׁפָּטֶירְ	.14	אָבוֹתַיִּך	.15	מְקוֹמוֹתֵי	.16	יַדָיו

**C. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Translate the following.

	1. בָּנִיתִי אֶת־מִזְבְּחוֹתֶיךְּ
1. I built your altars.	2. נְתְנוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֵת הַכֶּסֶף
2. Our fathers gave the money.	3. דְרַשְׁתֶּם לֵאלֹהִים בְּכָל־לִבּוֹתֵיכֶם
3. You ( <i>mp</i> ) sought for God with all your hearts.	4. אֶת־הַזָּהָב אֶל־עָרֵיהֶם
4. They took the gold to their cities.	5. בַּלַכְהֶּן לְדַרְכֵיכֶן הָרְשָׁעִים
5. You (fp) went on your wicked ways. (לְּיִלְּדְּ = "go on")	6. רָאִינוּ אֵת סָפְּרֶיהָ
6. We saw her books.	

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נְאֲלוּ						
2.	תַּנְעַמֹּד						
3.	אָשָׂא						
4.	בְּכִיתֶם						
5.	יוּכַל						
6.	נֹאמַר						
7.	תִּעֲשׂוּ						
8.	בָּבֵד						

9.	יָכֹלְתָּ			
10.	תִּשְׁבִי			

**E. Focus on weak roots.** Translate the following.

.1	בָּרָאתִי	.2	יִגְער	.3	לֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם	.4	נֵדַע
.5	<u>הַ</u> ּנִינוּ	.6	תֹאכַל	.7	לא <u>יְעַ</u> לֶּה	.8	תִּשָׂא
.9	יאׄמְרוּ	.10	לא אֵלֵד	.11	לא נְתַמֶּם	.12	נוּכַל
.13	יִבְכֶּה	.14	לא נִירָא	.15	בָּרָא		

## Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following:

	ו. צְאוּ צִבְאוֹתִינוּ לַמִּלְחָמָה הַגְּדוֹלָה
Our armies will go out to the great battle.	2. בַּעֲלֶה בְּהַר־יְהנָה וּבִמְקוֹם קָדְשׁוֹ גַשֵּׁב
2. We will go up into the mountain of the LORD, and we will live in his holy place.	3. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשְּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ וְאֵת הָאָדָם וְאֵת הַבְּהַמָּה
3. In the beginning God created the heavens, the earth, humanity, and the animals.	4. לא אִירָא אֶת־אֹיְבַי
4. I will not fear my enemies.	5. תִּירָשׁ בָּקָר רַב וְצֹאן רַב מֵאָבִיףּ
5. You will inherit many cattle/herds and sheep/flocks from your father.	אַלֶּה כֹּוְהַנֶּיךְּ הַקְּדוֹשִׁים אֲשֶׁר קָרְאוּ בְּסֵפֶּר הַתּוֹרָה
6. These are your holy priests who read in the Book of the Law.	7. הָאַנָשִׁים הָרְשָׁעִים הָהֵם יֵרְדוּ אֶל־הַיָּם
7. Those wicked men will go down to the sea.	8. רְאִיתֶם בְּעֵינֵיכֶם וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם בְּאָזְנֵיכֶם
8. You saw with your eyes and heard with your ears.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

ּן הַבַּיִת אֲשֶׁר בָּנִיתִי לִשְׁמֶּךְ .1 1 Kings 8:48 2. יִפְּלוּ תַּחַת רַגְלַי Psalm 18:39

3. רָאִיתִי אֱלֹהִים פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים Genesis 32:31

## THE VERB: QAL INFINITIVES

#### **Infinitives**

- **20.1** Hebrew has two infinitives: "infinitive construct" and "infinitive absolute." Infinitives are "infinite" conjugations in that they are not marked for person, gender, or number as are, for example, the *pf* and *impf*, which are finite conjugations (see Conjugations, Lesson 6).
- **20.2** Of the two Hebrew infinitives, the infinitive construct is closer to the English infinitive, as in, "He wanted *to run*."

#### **Infinitive Construct**

The infinitive construct is abbreviated inf const.

#### Form of the Infinitive Construct

20.3 The standard form of the qal *inf const* is אָטֹל. This form is related to the *impf*. Remove the prefix, and the *inf const* is what remains.

Inf const	Impf
קְטֹל	יִקְטֹל

- 20.4 If the impf has a patach (□) as in יֻׁלְבַּר, then the inf const has a patach as in בַּבר.
- **20.5** An *inf const* may have a pronoun suffix added.
  - ➤ The suffixes added are the same as those added to singular nouns.
  - When a suffix is added, the vowels change, because the accent is on the added syllable > קְטְלְּךְּ, לְּטְלְרָּ, לְטְלְרָּ, etc. The ☐ is qamets chatuf.

**20.6** Weak roots have altered forms of the *inf const*.

with suffix	Inf const	Root	Weakness
עָמְדוֹ	אֲמֹד	עמד	I Guttural

 $\blacktriangleright$  Chatef-patach (  $\square$  ) in place of sheva (  $\square$  ).

שָׁמְעוֹ	שְׁמֹעַ	שמע	III Guttural
----------	---------	-----	--------------

➤ Furtive patach under the final guttural.

<b>שְׁבְתּ</b> וֹ	שֶׁבֶת	ישב	I Yod (Vav)
-------------------	--------	-----	-------------

As in the impf, the yod ( $^{\circ}$ ) is lost; a feminine tav ( $\Pi$ ) is added to compensate, creating the appearance of three root letters.

נְפֹּל נְפְלוֹ	נפל	I Nun
----------------	-----	-------

➤ Usually the inf const of I Nun verbs is regular.

נגש נֶּשֶׁת וּלְשָׁת I Nun
----------------------------

▶ In some I Nun verbs the inf const follows the paradigm of the I Yod (Vav) verbs.

גְלוֹתוֹ	גְּלוֹת	גלה	III Hey
----------	---------	-----	---------

 $\blacktriangleright$  The inf const of III Hey verbs is characterized by the  $\mathbb{N}^1$  ending.

The inf const of אָצָא is אָצָא, with a silent alef ( אַ ); with the suffix, אָצָא Because אָבָא follows the I Yod (Vav) paradigm in the impf, the inf const of אָכֶּח is אָכֶּח with the suffix, אֶכְח The inf const of אָכֶּח is אָכֶּח is יָּכֶּח is with the suffix, אָכְח in the inf const of יְּבָּח follows the I Yod (Vav) paradigm, but the final nun ( ן ) of the root is assimilated to the added tav ( אַ ), resulting in אַבָּח follows the paradigm of the I Nun verbs that lose the nun ( וּ ), resulting in אַבְּחָתוֹ is with the suffix, אַבּח is with the suffix is with the s

#### Use of the Infinitive Construct

**20.7** The *inf const* has numerous uses. Several of the most frequent are introduced in this lesson.

## 20.8 With the preposition ?

➤ In these cases, the suffix is the object of the inf const.

➤ Verbal complement. The *inf const* is often used to "fill in" the specifics of a verb having a general meaning.

"He is able to judge."
"He wants to judge."
"#E wants to judge."
"בר לְשְׁפִּטֹר "
"ברא לְשַׁפִּטֹר "

➤ Purpose. The *inf const* is used to express purpose.

"He sat down to read."
"He went up to sacrifice."
"He went down to find her."

The inf const is negated by בְּלְתִּי is usually placed on the front of בָּלְתִּי.

לְבַלְתִּי מְלֹךְ עַל־הָעִיר

"so as not to reign over the city"

לְבִלְתִּי שְׁמֹעַ אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים

"so as not to hear the words"

לְבָלְתִּי רָאוֹתוֹ

"so as not to see him"

## 20.9 With the prepositions ₹ and ₹

- ➤ In these cases, the suffix is the subject of the inf const.
- ➤ Temporal. The *inf const* is used with the prepositions 🖫 and 📮 in temporal clauses. The tense required for translation into English is determined by the context.

"when the king reigned . . . ." בְּמְלֹךְ הַמֶּלֶךְ"when the woman wrote . . . ." בְּמְלֹבְ הָאִשְׁה"when we guarded . . . ." בְּשַׁמְרֵנוּ

#### 20.10 With time words like יוֹם

➤ Temporal. The *inf const* is used with time words in temporal clauses.

בְּיוֹם מְלֹךְ הַמֶּלֶךְ "(in the day) when the king reigned . . . ." בְּיוֹם בְּתֹב הָאִשָּה "(in the day) when the woman wrote . . . ." "(in the day) when we guarded . . . . "

#### **Infinitive Absolute**

The infinitive absolute is abbreviated infabs.

#### Form of the Infinitive Absolute

20.11 The standard form of the qal *inf abs* is אָטוֹל. Note the differences between the *inf abs* and the *inf const*: the *inf abs* has (1) a *qamets* ( בְ ) under the first root letter, and (2) a *cholem-vav* ( י) as the second vowel.

Inf abs	Inf const
ָקְטוֹל	קְטֹל

- ➤ In spite of their respective names and vocalizations, the inf const is <u>not</u> the construct form of the inf abs; the two forms are unrelated historically.
- **20.12** III Hey verbs (and Hollow verbs; see Lesson 25) vary from the standard paradigm in the qal *inf abs*.

III Hey	Strong
גָּלהׁ / רָאוֹ	קָטוֹל

## Use of the Infinitive Absolute

- **20.13** The *inf abs* has numerous uses. One of the most frequent is introduced in this lesson.
  - ➤ Emphasis. An *inf abs* is placed before another form of the verb from the same root to emphasize the kind of action in view.

"You will certainly guard. . . . " שָׁמוֹר הִּשְׁמֹר

"They will certainly give. . . ." נַתוֹן יָתִנוּ

"We will certainly dwell. . . ."

## **Vocabulary**

until, as far as	עַד	939	ground, land	אֲדָמָה	448
love	אָהַב	27	light f	אוֹר	487
pour out	יָצַק	155	between	בֵּין	893
hate, be an enemy	שָׂנֵא	110	loyalty	(טָמֶד (קָמֶד)	463
pour out, shed	שָׁפַּך	122	darkness	(חֹשֶׁךְ (חֹשֶׁרְ	625

#### Note:

O The preposition בֵּין is used before both nouns that it governs, for example, בֵּין אִישׁ וּבֵין אָשָׁה ("between a man and a woman").

## **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the forms of the** *inf const.* Write the root of each *inf const.* 

 שמע	.2	 קְטֹל	.1
 שֶׁבֶת	.4	 אָצמׂד	.3
 לֶדֶת	.6	 גְלוֹת	.5
 דַעַת	.8	 שְׁלֹחַ	.7
 בְּכוֹת	.10	 בְּנוֹת	.9
 לֶכֶת	.12	 רֶבֶת	.11
 צאת	.14	 מַת	.13

**B. Focus on the use of the** *inf const.* Translate the following phrases.

לְמְלֹךְ	.4	לְזְבֹּחַ	.3	לְזְכּר	.2	לְכְתִּב	.1
בְּדַעְתּוֹ	.8	<del>ְבָ</del> רִדְתּוֹ	.7	לָלֶדֶת	.6	לָשֶׁבֶת	.5
לַעֲשׂוֹתוֹ	.12	לְרְאוֹתוֹ	.11	כִּגְלוֹתוֹ	.10	כִּבְנוֹתוֹ	.9
בְּקַחְתּוֹ	.16	רְצֵאתוֹ	.15	לָלֶכֶת	.14	לָתֵּת	.13

זָכור תִּזְכּר	.3	שָׁלוֹחַ תִּשְׁלַח	.2	שַמור תִּשְמר	.1
יָדוֹעַ מִּדַע	.6	יַשוֹב הֵּשֵׁב	.5	הָלוֹךְ תַּלֵךְ	.4
כָּלֹה תִּכְלֶה	.9	בַּכֹה תִּבְכֶּה	.8	בָּנה תִּבְנֶה	.7
עָלה תַּעֲלֶה	.12	יָצוֹא תָּצֵא	.11	נָתוֹן תִּתֵּן	.10

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the use of adjectives.** Translate the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective ( $\alpha$  for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	1.	דָאִשָּׁה הַטוֹבָה
			2.	יָשָׁר הָאָדָם
			3.	הַמְּזְבֵּחַ הַטְּהוֹר
			4.	הַבַּת הַטּוֹבָה
			5.	טְמֵאִים הָאֵלִים
			6.	הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים
			7.	גְּדוֹלִים הַבְּגָדִים
			8.	רְשָׁעָה הַמַּלְכּוּת
			9.	לֵב חָכָם
			10.	הָאֲרָצוֹת הָרַבּוֹת

**E.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָּטֹל						
2.	אָבַרְתִּי						
3.	אֶכְתֹב						
4.	יֵרֵד						

5.	שֶׁבֶת			
6.	נְרְאֶה			
7.	גְּלוֹת			
8.	אָמוֹר			
9.	לֶכֶת			
10.	מֵת			

## Putting It All Together

## F. Translate the following.

	1. יָכלְתִּי לִקְרֹא אֶת־הַמַּפֶּר הַקָּדוֹשׁ
1. I am able to read the holy book. (Stative verbs are present tense.)	יאֹבֶה לָלֶכֶת אֶל־בֵּית־אָבִיךְּ
2. He will be willing to go to your father's house.	3. יָרֵאנוּ לַעֲבֹר אֶת־תּוֹרַת יְהוָה כִּי יִשְׁפֹּט אֶת־כָּל־עֲבָדִיו
3. We are afraid (stative) to transgress the law of the LORD, because he will judge all his servants.	4. אָמְרוּ כִּי חֲטָאתֶם כִּי לֹא שְׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת־הַבְּּרִית
4. They said that you sinned, because you did not keep the covenant.	5. בּצֵא מִן־הָעִיר לִשְׁמֹעַ אֶל־הַנָּבִיא אֲשֶׁר דָרַשׁ אֶת־יְהנָה
5. We will go out of the city to listen to the prophet who sought the LORD.	6. זָבוֹחַ תִּזְבַּח זְבָחִים טְהוֹרִים לִּפְנֵי יְהוָה כִּי קַדוֹשׁ הוּא
6. You will certainly offer pure sacrifices before the LORD, because he is holy.	7. בְּשַׁכְבָם בַּלַיְלָה לֹא יִירְאוּ כִּי אֱלֹהֵיהֶם יִשְׁמֹר אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם
7. When they lie down at night, they will not be afraid, because their God will guard their souls.	8. נַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת כָּל־יְמֵי־חַיֵּינוּ כִּי טוֹב הוּא
8. We will serve the LORD of Hosts all the days of our life, because he is good.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1 Samuel 24:21 זָרַעְתִּי כִּי מֶלוֹךְ תִּמְלֹךְ .1

1 Samuel 20:5 רְאָנֹכִי יָשׁוֹב אֵשֵׁב עִם הַמֶּלֶךְ לֶאֲכֹל 2

Deuteronomy 29:3 בָּלֶדְעַת וְעִינַיִם (to you) בֵּל יְהְנָה לָכֶם (3. בִּלְדִעַת וְעִינַיִם

לְרָאוֹת וְאָזְנַיִם לִשְׁמֹעַ

## 21

# THE VERB: QAL ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

## **Participles**

- **21.1** As in English, there are two participles in Hebrew: "active" and "passive." In this lesson you are learning the active participle. English active participles are formed with /ing/, for example, "he is *walking*," "they are *giving*," and so on.
- **21.2** Hebrew participles are "non-finite" verbs, because they are marked for gender and number but not for person.

The active participle is abbreviated ptc.
---

## Form of the Active Participle

	Plural	Singular
Masculine	קֹטְלִים	קטל
Feminine	לְּטְלוֹת	לְּטֶלֶת (לְּטֶלֶת) לְטְלֵה

- **21.3** The *ptc* is declined like the adjective (see p. 56). The *fs* has two forms, but קֹטֵלֶת is the more frequent.
- **21.4** The first vowel of a *ptc* may be either *cholem* ( $\Box$ ) or *cholem-vav* ( $\dot{}$ ). The spelling with *cholem-vav* ( $\dot{}$ ) is "correct"; the spelling with *cholem* ( $\dot{\Box}$ ) is more frequent, but "defective."

**21.5** The qal *ptc* of weak roots varies from the standard paradigm. The following are the key variations.

	III Hey	III Alef	III Guttural
ms	גּלֶה	מצא	שֹׁמֵעַ
fs	גּלָה	מצאת	שׁמַעַת
mp	גּּלִים	מֹצְאִים	שֹׁמְעִים
fp	גלות	מֹצְאוֹת	שׁמְעוֹת

#### Use of the Active Participle

- **21.6** Kind of action and time of action.
  - ➤ The *ptc* expresses continuing action.

"writing"	כִּעֵב
"sitting"	יּשֵב
"walking"	הלֵך

- ➤ No tense is indicated by the *ptc*; tense is determined by context.
- ➤ Action "about to" take place soon (imminent future) can be expressed by the particle הַּבָּה plus the ptc.

"I am about to judge" הָּנֵה אֲנִי שׁפֵט "I am about to walk" הָנֵה אֲנִי הֹלֶךְ

- **21.7** Three uses. The *ptc* has the same three uses as the adjective: "attributive," "predicate," and "substantive" (see Lesson 10).
  - ➤ An attributive *ptc* must agree in gender, number, and definiteness, and follow the noun it describes. Such constructions will usually be definite and are best translated with "who."

"the man who is writing" הָאִישׁ הַכֹּתֵב "the woman who is sitting" הָאִשָּׁה הַיּשֶׁבֶּת "the men who are walking" הַאֲנַשִׁים הַהֹּלְכִים

- $\blacktriangleright$  This use of the ptc with the definite article is equal to the use of a pf or impf with the relative pronoun (ገሧሏ).
- ➤ A predicate *ptc* must agree in gender and number but does not have the definite article and usually <u>follows</u> the noun it describes. [Remember, however, that the predicate adjective tends to come <u>before</u> the noun it describes.]

"The man is writing the book." הָאִישׁ כּתֵב אֶת־הַסֵּפֶּר "The woman is sitting in the city." הָאִשְּׁה יֹשֶׁבֶת בְּעִיר "The men are walking to the city." הַאַנַשִׁים הֹלְכִים אֵל־הַעִיר

➤ A substantive *ptc* is used as a noun.

"a guard" שׁמֵר "a judge" שׁפֵט "the inhabitant"

- ➤ Some participles are used as substantives so frequently that they are listed as nouns in the dictionaries. You have already learned two such nouns, מֹנֵין ("enemy") and לַנִּדֹן ("priest").
- **21.8** Two states. The *ptc* is used in the *cs* as well as the *abs* state.

"the guardian of the covenant" שׁמֵר־הַבְּרִית "the judge of the wicked" שׁפֵט־הָרְשָׁעִים "the inhabitants of the city"

- **21.9** With suffixes. The *ptc* can take pronoun suffixes.
  - ➤ The suffix is usually the object of the verb.

"all who find me"
בְּל־מֹצְאִי
"those who know him"

## Vocabulary

there	שָׁם	950	mighty man	גָּבּוֹר	494
imprison	אָסַר	126	generation	דוֹר	495
camp	חָנָה	79	wall	חוֹמָה	498
be hot, angry	חָרָה	147	heat, anger	חֵמָה	502
capture	לָכַד	90	now	עַתָּה	944

#### Note:

O An idiom for anger in Hebrew is חָרָה אַך. The literal translation of is "his nose was hot," which is idiomatically translated "he was angry." A related idiom is אֶּרֶךְ אַפַּיִם "length of nose" > "it takes a long time for one's nose to get hot" > "patient."

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

#### **A. Focus on the form of the active participle.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	כֹרֵת						
2.	הֹלֶכֶת						
3.	עֹרְרִים						
4.	שׁלְחוֹת						
5.	שוֹלֵחַ						
6.	נֹשֵׂאת						
7.	בוֹנִים						
8.	בֹּכָה						
9.	גולות						
10.	רֹאֶה						

**B. Focus on the use of the active participle.** Translate the following (present progressive is fine, since there is no context) and indicate the use ( $\alpha$  for attributive, p for predicate, or s for substantive).

Use		
a	1.	הַפֶּלֶךְ הַ <sup>גּ</sup> שֵׁב
	2.	הַפֶּלֶךְ ישֵב
	3.	יוׄשְבֵי הָעִיר
	4.	אֲנַחְנוּ אֹכְלִים
	5.	הְגָּה אֲנַחְנוּ אֹכְלִים
	6.	הָעֲבָדִים בֹּנִים
	7.	הָעֲבָדִים הַבּּנִים
	8.	הָאֵם בֹּכָה
	9.	הָאֵם יוֹצֵאת
	10.	שׁפֵּט־הָרְשָׁעִים

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following nouns, paying attention to the number of the noun and the person, gender, and number of the suffix.

.1	אוֹרִי	.2	אָלְדָּ	.3	זְרוֹעוֹתֶי <del>ךְ</del>	.4	קוֹלָה
.5	קוֹלֶיהָ	.6	מִשְׁפַּחְתָּם	.7	מִשְׁפְחוֹתֵיהֶם	.8	דְבָרִי
.9	דְּבָרֵי	.10	זִבְחֵיכֶם	.11	סָפְרוֹ	.12	סְפָּרָיו
.13	מְלָבֵינוּ	.14	מַלְכֵּנוּ	.15	עֵינֵךְ	.16	עִינַיִּךְ

**D.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
ן הָמֶם 1.	אַנ					
2. אָצָא	אָנ					
3. 7	ים:					

4.	גָּלִינוּ			
5.	שפט			
6.	שֹׁמְרִים			
7.	בְּנוֹת			
8.	בֹנוֹת			
9.	יֵרְדוּ			
10.	שֶׁבֶת			

# Putting It All Together

# **E.** Translate the following.

	1. יָדַעְתִּי אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים הַשֹּׁמְעִים בִּדְבַר־יְהנָה
1. I knew the men who were obeying the word of the Lord. (Remember: אֲטָע הַ means "obey.")	2. יְדַעְתִּי אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר שָׁמְעוּ בִּדְבַר־יְהנָה
2. I knew the men who obeyed the word of the LORD.	הַנָּה הוּא עֹלֶה אֶל־הַר־הָאֱלֹהִים 3. לִזְבֹּחַ שָׁם
3. He is about to go up to the mountain of God to sacrifice there.	לא תִּשֵׁב מִשְׁפַּחַת הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגְּדוֹלָה 4. בִּמְקוֹם הַמִּלְחָמָה
4. The great (fs) family (fs) of the king (ms) will not dwell near the place of the battle.	אַבִיתֶם לִשְׁפּדְ דָּם כִּי לֹא יְרֵאתֶם 5. אֶת⁻הָאֲלֹהִים הַחַיִּים
5. You were willing to shed blood, because you did not fear the living God.	6. הַנָּבִיא הַקָּדוֹשׁ כֹּתֵב אֵת סִפְּרוֹ לַמֶּלֶךְ הָרָשָׁע הַהוּא
6. The holy prophet is writing his book to that wicked king.	7. נְזְכּׂר אֶת־תּוֹרַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ וּמִשְׁפָּטִיוּ לְעוֹלָם כִּי טוֹבִים הֵם
7. We will remember forever the law of our God and his judgments, for they are good.	2. יֵרֵד הָאֹיֵב לָקַחַת אֶת־בָּנֶיךְ וּבְנוֹתֶיךְ לְעִירָם
8. The enemy will go down to take your sons and your daughters to their city.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

 ${f F.}$  Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Joshua 23:14	וְהִנֵּה אָנֹכִי הוֹלֵךְ הַיּוֹם בְּדֶּרֶךְ כָּל־הָאָרֶץ	.1
1 Kings 18:9	(Ahab) אַתָּה נֹתֵן אֶת־עַבְדְּךְּ בְּיַד אַחְאָב	.2
Psalm 145:20	שמר יהוה את־כּל־אהביו	.3

# PRONOUN SUFFIXES ON PREPOSITIONS

# Form of Pronoun Suffixes on Prepositions

**22.1** The pronoun suffixes added to prepositions are the same as those added to nouns. Prepositions are neither singular nor plural, but some prepositions take the suffixes added to singular nouns and others take the suffixes added to plural nouns.

#### Prepositions Taking the Suffixes Added to Singular Nouns

		Preposition	Noun
"to him"	3ms	לוֹ	סוּסוֹ
"to her"	3fs	לָה	סוּסָה
"to you"	2ms	귀?	סוּסְדָּ
"to you"	2fs	לָךּ	סוּמַדְ
"to me"	1cs	לִי	סוּסִי

"to them"	3тр	לָהֶם	סוּסָם
"to them"	3fp	לָהֶן	סוּסָן
"to you"	2mp	לָכֶם	סוּסְכֶם
"to you"	2fp	לָכֶן	סוּסְכֶן
"to us"	1cp	לָנוּ	סוּמֵנוּ

➤ Other prepositions following this paradigm are:

#### Prepositions Taking the Suffixes Added to Plural Nouns

		Preposition	Noun
"to him"	3ms	אַלָיו	סוּסָיו
"to her"	3fs	אַלֶּיהָ	סוּסֶיהָ
"to you"	2ms	אַלֶּיךּ	סוּסֶיךּ
"to you"	2fs	אַלַיִּך	סוּסַיִך
"to me"	1cs	אָלַי	סוּסֵי

"to them"	Зтр	אֲלֵיהֶם	סוּסֵיהֶם
"to them"	3fp	אֲלֵיהֶן	סוּסֵיהֶן
"to you"	2mp	אֲלֵיכֶם	סוּסֵיכֶם
"to you"	2fp	אֲלֵיכֶן	סוּסֵיכֶן
"to us"	1cp	אַלֵינוּ	סוּסֵינוּ

➤ Other prepositions following this paradigm are:

"before him"	לְפָנַיוּ	לִפְנֵי
"on him"	עָלָיו	עַל
"under him"	מַחָמַיו	מַחַת

#### The Preposition מָן with Suffixes

22.2 In some forms the preposition אָן is written twice, resulting in בְּלֶן = בְּלֶן as the base form.

"from him"	3ms	מָבֶּוּר
"from her"	3fs	מָמֶנָּה
"from you"	2ms	خۈك
"from you"	2fs	מָמֶךּ
"from me"	1cs	מָמֶנִי

"from them"	3тр	מֵהֶם
"from them"	3fp	מֶהֶן
"from you"	2mp	מָבֶּם
"from you"	2fp	מָבֶּן
"from us"	1ср	כִזכֶּזבּר

# The Preposition > with Suffixes

**22.3** In addition to the regular form לָ there is an expanded form בָּמוֹ. This expanded form is the base form for most forms with a suffix.

"like him"	3ms	בַּמוֹהוּ
"like her"	3fs	בָּמוֹדָ
"like you"	2ms	בָּמוֹךְּ
"like you"	2fs	
"like me"	1cs	כַּמוֹנִי

"like them"	Зтр	כָּהֵם
"like them"	3fp	בָּהֵן
"like you"	2mp	בָּכֶם
"like you"	2fp	
"like us"	1ср	בַּמוֹנוּ

138

**22.4** When a pronoun is the direct object of a verb, the suffixes can be added to the direct object marker ( אָּת / ־אָמ ). Except in the 2mp, the first vowel is *cholem-vav* ( ֹן ).

"him"	3ms	אותו
"her"	3fs	אוֹתָהּ
"you"	2ms	אוֹתְדְּ
"you"	2fs	אוֹתֶךּ
"me"	1cs	אוֹתִי

"them"	3тр	אוֹתָם	
"them"	3fp	אוֹתָן	(1×)
"you"	2mp	אֶתְכֶם	
"you"	2fp		
"us"	1cp	אוֹתָנוּ	

"The king sent the prophet." שָׁלַח הַפֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא "The king sent him." שַׁלַח הַפֶּלֶךְ אוֹתוֹ "The king sent the prophets." שַׁלַח הַפֶּלֶךְ אָת־הַנְּבִיאִים "The king sent them."

# **Resumptive Pronouns on Prepositions**

22.5 In English, a preposition is placed at the beginning of the clause; for example, "the place *in which he dwelled*." In Hebrew, the preposition is placed at the end of the clause and a pronoun (that agrees with the noun being modified) is placed on the preposition. This pronoun is called "resumptive" because it resumes or picks up again the noun being modified.

"the place in which he dwelled" הַּמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יָשַׁב בּוֹ "the city to which he walked" הָּעִיר אֲשֶׁר הָלַךְ אֵלֶיהָ "the king before whom we stood" הַמֵּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר עָמַדְנוּ לְפָנִיוּ

# Vocabulary

peace	שָׁלוֹם	484	there is/are not	אֵין	879
be full, fill	מָלֵא	46	there is/are	רֵשׁ	511
abandon	עָזַב	98	glory, honor	כָּבוֹד	464
approach	קָרַב	105	very	מְאֹד	467
drink	שָׁתָה	63	messenger, angel	מַלְאָדְ	471

# **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on prepositions with pronoun suffixes. Translate the following prepositional phrases.

לָדְּ	.5	בְּתוֹכִי	.4	עִנְּה	.3	후	.2	לוֹ	.1
אַלָיו	.10	לָכֶן	.9	בָּכֶם	.8	בְּתוֹכֵנוּ	.7	עִמְּהֶם	.6
לִפְנֵיהֶם	.15	אֵלֵינוּ	.14	תַּחְמֶּיהָ	.13	לְפָנֵי	.12	עָלֶי <b>ר</b> ְ	.11
אֲלֵיכֶן	.20	לִפְנֵיהֶן	.19	אָלַיִּךְ	.18	אֲלֵיכֶם	.17	תַּקתִינוּ	.16
בַּנוּ	.25	אָלַי	.24	לָי	.23	לִפְנֵינוּ	.22	עִכָּינוּ	.21

**B.** Translate the following.

	וֹ. נַתַן אֶת־הַזֶּבַח לָהֶם
1. He gave the sacrifice to them ( <i>mp</i> ).	2. אָמְנוּ
2. They walked with us.	לָקַחְתָּ אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף מִמֶּנִי 3.
3. You took the silver from me.	4. הַיְהנֶע־יְהנָע־יְהנָת
4. The arm of the LORD is under you (ms).	גָּדוֹל הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר עָמַדְנוּ לְפָנָיוּ
5. The man before whom we stood is great.	6. בַּטַחְנוּ בּוֹ
6. We trust in him. (Stative = present)	יָצַק אֶת־הַמַּיִם עֲלֵיכֶם 7.

7. He poured out the water on you ( <i>mp</i> ).	8. לַכְדוּ אֶת־הָעִיר מֵהֶם
8. They captured the city from them ( <i>mp</i> ).	

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following phrases.

.1	דְבַר הַנָּבִיא	.2	דְּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא	.3	אָבָא הַ <i>שָּׁ</i> מַיִם
.4	תּוֹרַת הָאָרֶץ	.5	מִשְפַּחַת הַמֶּלֶךְ	.6	זְבְחֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
.7	נַפְשׁוֹת הָעַמִּים	.8	יוֹם יְהנָה	.9	יְמֵי הַשָּׁנָה
.10	אֲדוֹן־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ	.11	רֵאשִׁית דַּרְכּוֹ	.12	בְּרִית אֱלֹהֵינוּ

**D. Focus on adjectives and the construct state.** Translate the following phrases, paying attention to which noun is modified by the adjective.

צְבָא הַשָּׁמַיִם הָרַב	.2	יוֹם יְהנָה הַגָּדוֹל	.1
זְבְחֵי הַכּהֵן הַטָּמֵא	.4	רֵאשִׁית דַּרְכּוֹ הַטּוֹבָה	.3
יְמֵי הַשָּׁנָה הַטּוֹבִים	.6	דְבַר הַנְּבִיאִים הָרְשָׁעִים	.5
בְּרִית אֱלֹהֵינוּ הַזְּקֵנָה	.8	תּוֹרַת יְהנָה הַטְּהוֹרָה	.7
דְּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא הַגָּדוֹל	.10	נַפְשׁוֹת הָעַמִּים הַטְּהוֹרוֹת	.9
מִשְׁפַּחַת הַמֵּלֵךְ הַגַּדוֹל	.12	אַדוֹן־כַּל־הַאַרֵץ הַגַּדוֹל	.11

**E.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. מַבְתֶּם	<b>P</b>					
2. 7	ב					
שות 3.	ָלַיִּ					
נִים 4.	ם					
ַ צָאנוּ 5.	غ ا					
6. מָן	\$					

7.	שֶׁבֶת			
8.	בְּתֹב			
9.	לָכוֹד			
10.	<u>יְעַ</u> לוּ			

# Putting It All Together

#### **F.** Translate the following.

	1. וַלְכוּ אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר עִמָּנוּ אֶל־בֵּית־הַכּהֵן
1. The men of the city will walk to the house of the priest with us.	יְהנָה נֹתֵן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ לָנוּ לְעוֹלָם 2.
2. The LORD is giving the land to us forever.	3. נְבִיא יְהנָה יֵרֵד מָן־הָהָר לִקְרֹא אֶת־סֵפֶּר תּוֹרַת הַבְּרִית אֲלֵיכֶם
3. The prophet of the LORD will come down from the mountain to read the book of the law of the covenant to you ( <i>mp</i> ).	4. הַנַּעַר אֲשֶׁר מָצָא אֵת הַזְּהָב שָׁלַח אוֹתוֹ לִי
4. The boy who found the gold sent it to me.	טוֹב הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֵב טָהוֹר בְּתוֹכוֹ
5. The man who has a pure heart within is good.	6. שְׁבֶּנִי עֹלֶה אֶל־הֶהָרִים לָשֶׁבֶת שָׁם
6. I am going up to the mountains to live there.	לא יָכל הָאָח הַהוּא לַעֲמֹד לְפָנֶיךְּ כִּי קָדוֹשׁ אַתָּה וְלֹא קָדוֹשׁ הוּא
7. That brother is not able to stand before you because you are holy, but he is not holy.	8. אָבָה אֲדוֹן־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ לְפָּקְדְךּ
8. The Lord of the whole earth is willing to care for you.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Deuteronomy 1:30 יְהֹנָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם הָהֹלֵךְ לִפְנֵיכֶם
 Joshua 22:31 יְהֹנָה כִּי־בְתוֹכֵנוּ יְהֹנָה כַּי בַּתוֹכֵנוּ יְהֹנָה (Genesis 41:38

# THERE IS (NOT) AND HAVE (NOT)

#### There Is (Not) in Hebrew

- 23.1 There Is (Present Time)
  - To express "there is" in present time the particle  $\boldsymbol{v}$  is used.

"There is a boy in the house."

יש נער בּבּית

"There are boys in the house."

יש נערים בַּבַית

- $\blacktriangleright$  " is not marked for person, gender, or number.
- ➤ To express "there is not" in present time, the particle אָין is used.

"There is not a boy in the house."

אָין נַעַר בַּבַּיִת

"There are not boys in the house."

אֵין נְעַרִים בַּבַּיִת

- 23.2 There Was (Past Time)
  - To express "there was" in past time, the 3ms and 3cp forms of the verb are used.

"There was a boy in the house."

הַיַה נַעַר בַּבַּיִת

"There were boys in the house."

הַיוּ נְעֲרִים בַּבַּיִת

To express "there was not" in past time, אָל is added.

"There was not a boy in the house." לֹא הַיָה נַעַר בַּבַּיִת

"There were not boys in the house." לא הָיוּ נְעַרִים בַּבַּיִת

# Have (Not) in Hebrew

- 23.3 Have (Present Time)
  - To express "have" in present time the particle "is used with the بر preposition ج.

"The father has a son." יֵשׁ לָאָב בֵּן "I have a son." ישׁ לִי בּוֹ

➤ To express "not have" in present time, the particle אֵין is used with the preposition .

"The father does not have a son." אֵין לָאָב בֵּן "I do not have a son." אָין לִי בֵּן

#### **23.4** Have (Past Time)

 $\blacktriangleright$  To express "have" in past time the pf of הָיָה is used with the preposition לִּ.

"The father had a son." הָיָה לָאָב בֵּן "I had a son." הְיָה לִי בֵּן "The father had sons." הָיוּ לָאָב בָּנִים "I had sons."

- ➤ The form of הֵיָה must agree with whatever is possessed.
- ➤ To express "not have" in past time אֹל is added.

"The father did not have a son." לֹא הָיָה לָאָב בֵּן "I did not have a son."

#### **23.5** Have (Future Time)

To express "have" in future time the impf of הָּיָה is used with the preposition ?.

"The father will have a son."
יְהְיֶה לָאָב בֵּן
"I will have sons."

- ➤ The form of הָיָה must agree with whatever is possessed.
- ➤ To express "not have" in future time אֹל is added.

"The father will not have a son." לֹא יִהְיֶה לָאָב בֵּן "I will not have sons." לֹא יָהִיוּ לִי בַּנִים

# Another Use of הַיָה לְ

23.6 הַיָה לְ is used in the sense of "become."

"The man became a father." הָּיָה הָאִישׁ לְאָב "The woman will become a mother." תַּהֵיָה הַאִּשַׁה לָאֵם

# Another Use of אֵין

▶ אֵין is used to negate sentences with predicate participles.

"You (ms) are not walking."

אֵין אַתַּה הֹלֶךְּ

"You (fs) are not walking."

אָין אַתַּ הֹלֶכֶת

➤ In such constructions, אֵין is usually used with pronoun suffixes, rather than independent personal pronouns.

"You (ms) are not walking."

אֵינְךּ הֹלֵךְ

"You (fs) are not walking."

אֵינֵךְ הֹלֶכֶת

► Here are the forms of אֵין with the pronoun suffixes.

Зтр	אֵינָם
3fp	
2mp	אֵינְכֶם
2fp	
1cp	אֵינֶנּר

3ms	אֵינֶנּוּ
3fs	אֵינֶנְה
2ms	אֵינְךּ
2fs	אֵינֵךְ
1cs	אֵינֶנִי

# Vocabulary

sin, guilt	עֲוֹן	478	sin	חַטָּאת	461
choose	בָּתַר	128	decree, law	חֹק	506
flee	בַּרַת	133	commandment	מִצְרָה	525
cling to	דָּבַק	134	in front of	נָגֶד ( <mark>נ</mark> ָגֶד)	936
want, desire	חָפֵץ	146	around	סָבִיב	938

#### Notes:

- O The word עָוֹן is spelled defectively for עָוֹן.
- O The verb בְּחַר often takes its object through the preposition ב, for example, בְּחַר בַּנַעֵּר, "He chose the boy."
- O The plural of מָצְוָה is usually spelled defectively, מָצְוֹת for מָצְוֹת.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on "there is/was (not)." Translate the following, paying attention to the difference between past/present and positive/negative.

.1	הָיָה נָבִיא בָּאָרֶץ	.2	לאׁ הָיָה נָבִיא בָּאָרֶץ	.3	אֵין נָבִיא בָּאָרֶץ
.4	יֵשׁ נָבִיא בָּאָרֶץ	.5	רֵשׁ שָׁלוֹם בַּמַּלְכּוּת	.6	אֵין גָּבּוֹר שָׁם
.7	לא הָיָה גִּבּוֹר שָׁם	.8	אֵין זֶבַח עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּח	.9	יֵשׁ גִּבּוֹר עַל־הַדֶּרֶךְ

**B. Focus on "have/had (not)."** Translate the following, paying attention to the difference between past/present and positive/negative.

```
ה בָּהַמוֹת 2. לֹא הָיוּ לָאִישׁ בְּהַמוֹת 3. לֹא הָיוּ לָאִישׁ בְּהַמוֹת 2. ביוּ לָאִישׁ בְּהַמוֹת .1
   אין לָנוּ שֶׁלוֹם 6 יַשׁ לְּדָּים 5 אַין לָנוּ שֶׁלוֹם 4
  7. לֹא הָיָה לָכֶם כָּבוֹד 8. אֵין לַבַּת אָח 9. יֵשׁ לְעִיר חוֹמָה
```

C. Focus on אין negating predicate participles. Translate the following.

.1	אֵין אֲנִי כּתֵב	.2	אֵינֶנִּי כֹּתֵב	.3	אֵין אַתָּה שֹׁמֵעַ
.4	אֵינְךּ שֹׁמֵעַ	.5	אֵין אַתֶּם בֹּטְחִים	.6	אֵינְכֶם בּּטְחִים
.7	אֵין הוא מֹלֵךְ	.8	אֵינֶנּוּ מֹלֵךְ	.9	אֵינֶנוּ כּרְתִים בְּרִית

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on infinitives.** Translate the following, paying attention to the use of the inf const and inf abs.

	1. לֹא אָבִיתָ לִשְׁכַּב עַל־הָאֲדָמָה
You are not willing (stative = present) to lie down on the ground.	יָכֹלְנוּ לַחֲנוֹת תַּחַת הַשָּׁמֵיִם 2.
2. We are able (stative = present) to camp under the sky.	וַלֵךְ לִרְאוֹת אֶת־הַמִּלְחֲמֶה 3.

3. He will go to see the battle.	4 בְּלֶכְתּוֹ לְרָאוֹת אֶת־הַמָּלְחָמָה
4. When he goes to see the battle	5. בְּכָתְבִי אֶת־הַסֵּפֶּר
5. When I write/wrote the book	6. בִּיוֹם אֲכַלְךְּ מִמֶּנוּ אָבוֹד תֹאבֵד
6. In the day when you eat (inf const) from it you will surely (inf abs) perish.	ן בַּצֵא מִן־הַבַּיִת לָּרֶדֶת מִן־הָהָר 2. נצֵא מִן־הַבַּיִת לָּרֶדֶת מִן
7. We will go out of/from the house to go down from the mountain.	8. שָׁלַח אֵת הָאֲנָשִׁים לְבְנוֹת חוֹמֶה
8. He sent the men to build a wall.	

#### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּתַבְתֶּם						
2.	נְבְטַח						
3.	אֲשׂוֹת						
4.	גּלוֹת						
5.	דַעַת						
6.	אָמֵן						
7.	בָּרָאתָ						
8.	מַצא						
9.	תֹאכְלוּ						
10.	אָבוֹד						

# Putting It All Together

# **F.** Translate the following.

	1. לא יֶחֶרֶה אַף יְהנָה בְּעַמּוֹ לְעוֹלָם
1. The anger of the LORD will not burn against his people forever.	2. וְבֵיּוֹם הַהוּא יִהְיֶה שָׁלוֹם בְּכֵל־הָאָרֶץ
2. And in that day there will be peace in the whole earth.	3. בּבוֹד לָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יָרֵא אֶת־יְהוָה בְּכָל־נַפְשׁוֹ

3. There is honor for the man who fears (stative = present) the LORD with all his soul.	בָּכֹה בָּכִינוּ כִּי לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ כּהֵן לִזְבֹּחַ זִבְחֵי לְּדֶשׁ לָנוּ
4. We really wept, because we had no priest to offer holy sacrifices for us.	קּנָּה יצֵא הַצָּבָא הָרֵב הַזֶּה לַמִּלְחָמָה 5. אֲשֶׁר בֵּין הָהָרִים וּבֵין הַיָּם
5. This large army is about to go out to the battle which is between the mountains and the sea.	6. הָעֲבָדִים הַבּנִים אֶת־הַחוֹמָה יוֹשְׁבִים עַל־הָאֲדָמָה לֶאֶכל וְלִשְׁתּוֹת
6. The servants who are building the wall are sitting on the ground to eat and to drink.	קּאוֹל תִּגְאַל זְרוֹעַ יְהנָה הֶחָזְקָה אוֹתָנוּ כִּי כִּי עַמּוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ
7. The strong arm (fs) of the LORD will surely redeem us, because we are his people.	8. טוֹכִים דִּבְרֵי הָאִשָּׁה הַיֹּדַעַת אֶת־דֶּרֶך הַשָּׁלוֹם
8. The words of the woman who knows the way of peace are good.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1. אֵין שָׁלוֹם אָמַר אֱלֹהַי לָרְשָׁעִים Isaiah 57:21

(Israel) אָרָשִי לְיִשְׂרָאֵל לְיִשְׂרָאֵל 2. יְיֵדְעוּ כָּל־הָאָרֶץ כִּי יֵשׁ 1 Samuel 17:46

גָרָץ הָאָרֶץ אֱלהֵי הָאָרֶץ אַריבים אָת־מִשְׁפַּט אֱלהֵי הָאָרֶץ 3. 2 Kings 17:26

# THE VERB: Qal volitives

#### **Volitives**

- **24.1** Volitives (from Latin *volo* "to will" and related to English "volition" = "will") are verb forms that are used to express the *will* of the speaker. Hebrew has three volitives:
  - ➤ Cohortative: volitive of the first person, for example, "Let me listen!"
  - ➤ Imperative: volitive of the second person, for example, "Listen!"
  - ➤ Jussive: volitive of the third person, for example, "Let him listen!"
- **24.2** Volitives have special *forms* as well as the special *use* of expressing the will of the speaker.

There is a "jussive of the second person" that has a <u>form</u> similar to a jussive but the <u>use</u> of expressing the will of the second person. This "jussive of the second person" is used primarily in one context; see below on Negating Volitives.

#### **Cohortative**

Cohortative is abbreviated coh.

#### **24.3** Qal Strong Verb

The cohortative is the first person *impf*, to which  $\exists \Box$  is added. This  $\exists \Box$  is not to be confused with  $\exists \Box$  = the fs marker.

	Cohortative	Imperfect
"Let me write."	אֶכְתְּבָה	אֶכְתֹּב
"Let us write."	נִכְתְּבָה	נֹכְתֹּב

Since the medium cholem ( $\Box$ ) ends up in an open pretonic syllable, cholem reduces to sheva, as in יְקְטָלוֹי : יִקְטִלוֹי.

#### **24.4** Qal Weak Verbs

	Cohortative	Imperfect	
"Let me fall."	אֶפְּלָה	אֶפּל	I Nun
"Let me dwell."	אַשְׁבָה	אֵשֶׁב	I Yod (Vav)
"Let me stand."	אָעֶמְדָה	אָצֶמֹד	I Guttural

➤ Two vocal shevas in a row are not permitted in Hebrew, so the expected chatef-segol ( $\square$ ) under the ayin (У) is changed to the corresponding short vowel, segol ( $\square$ ).

		Cohortative	Imperfect	
"Let me go awa	ay."	אָגְלֶה	אָגְלֶה	III Hey

► Because the first-person form already ends in a vowel, the expected  $\pi$  cannot be added. Context will determine whether an impf or a coh translation is appropriate.

# **Imperative**

Imperative is abbreviated impv.

#### **24.5** Qal Strong Verbs

➤ The imperative, like the *inf const*, is related to the imperfect. Basically, the *impv* is the second person *impf* without the prefix.

Imperative	Imperfect	
קָטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
קטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs

קטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2тр
קְּטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp

- ➤ With the prefix gone, the first sheva becomes vocal, resulting in two vocal shevas in a row in the fs and mp forms, so the first sheva becomes chireq in these forms.
- ➤ If the *impf* has a *patach* as the theme vowel, so does the *impv*.

Impe	erative	Imperfect	
	בְּטַח	עַבְטַח	2ms

#### 24.6 Qal Weak Verbs

	Imperative	Imperfect		
"Stand!"	ּעֲמֹד	תַּעֲמֹד	2ms	I Guttural
"Stand!"	עִמְדִי	תַּעַמְדִי	2fs	
"Stand!"	עָמְדוּ	תַּעַמְדוּ	2mp	
"Stand!"	אֲמֹדְנָה	הַּעְמֹדְנָה	2fp	
"Fall!"	רְפֹּל	תִפּל	2ms	I Nun
"Fall!"	נִפְלִי	תִּפְּלִי	2fs	
"Fall!"	נִפְלוּ	תִּפְּלוּ	2mp	
"Fall!"	נְפֹּלְנָה	תִּפֹּלְנָה	2fp	
				•
"Dwell!"	שֵׁב	מָשֶׁב	2ms	I Yod (Vav)
"Dwell!"	שְׁבִי	תֵ <i>שְׁ</i> בִי	2fs	
"Dwell!"	יְשְבוּ	תִּשְׁבוּ	2mp	
"Dwell!"	שֵׁבְנָה	מַשַבְנָה	2fp	

Since ישׁב follow the paradigm of ישׁב in the impf, they do so in the impv, resulting in לֵךְ and תֵּן.

	Imperative	Imperfect		
"Go away!"	ּגְלֵה	תִּגְלֶה	2ms	III Hey
"Go away!"	ּגְלִי	תִּגְלִי	2fs	
"Go away!"	ּגְלוּ	תִּגְלוּ	2mp	
"Go away!"	ּגְלֶינָה	תִּגְלֶינָה	2fp	

#### **Jussive**

Jussive is abbreviated jus.

#### **24.7** Qal Strong Verb

➤ In the strong verb, the *jus* and the *impf* are identical in form. Context determines whether a *jus* or an *impf* translation is required.

#### 24.8 Qal Weak Verbs

➤ In most weak verbs, the *jus* and the *impf* are identical in form. One exception is III Hey verbs. In III Hey verbs, the *jus* is a shortened form of the *impf*.

	Jussive fs	Jussive ms	Imperfect
"Let him/her go away!"	תָּגֶל	יָגֶל	יִגְלֶה
"Let him/her cry!"	تندٰك	יֵבְךְּ	יִבְכֶּה
"Let him/her go up!"	תַּעַל	יַעַל	יַעֲלֶה

# **Negating Volitives**

➤ The coh and jus are negated with אַל, "not."

"Let us not send him!"

אַל נִשְׁלְחָה אוֹתוֹ

"Let him not build it!"

אַל יִבֶן אוֹתוֹ

➤ The *impv* is never negated. To express a negative command in the second person, a "jussive of the second person" is used. The form is that of a jussive, being short, but used in the second person.

"Do not build it!"אַל תִּבֶן אוֹתוֹ"Do not cry!"

➤ אַל־מֵבְך could also mean "Don't let her cry."

#### **Indirect Volitives**

- ➤ In addition to their use for expressing the "direct" will of the speaker, the volitives are also used to express the "indirect" will of the speaker. An indirect volitive will most often be translated as a purpose clause in English, "so that. . . ."
- ➤ Whenever there is a sequence of volitive + ¬ + volitive, the second volitive is usually "indirect," unless the volitives are the same person.

"Send us, so that we may offer sacrifices." (impv + 7 + coh)

"Send him, so that he may build an altar." ( $impv + \frac{1}{2} + jus$ )

"Let us send him, so that he may build an altar." (coh + 1 + jus)

"Let him build an altar, so that we may offer sacrifices." (jus + 1 + coh)

# Vocabulary

arise, stand	קוּם	20	go in , enter	בוֹא	3
be high, exalted	רוּם	59	be ashamed	בּוֹשׁ	66
run	רוּץ	107	understand	בִּין	68
put, place	שִׂים	23	die	מות	12
turn, return, repent	שוב	24	turn aside	סוּר	54

Note:

O These forms are qal inf const of a weak verb, which is the subject of the next chapter.

# **Practice**

# Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on the form of the volitives. Parse the following.

V	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אֶשְׁפְּטָה						
2.	זְבְחוּ						
3.	יָּבֶּן:						
4.	שֵׁב						
5.	לֵך						
6.	נִתְּנָה						
7.	בְּכֵה						
8.	אַרְעָה						
9.	קְחוּ						
10.	כָּתְבִי						

**B. Focus on the use of the volitives.** Translate the following.

אַל יַעַל	.4	יָבֶן?	.3	נִכְרְתָה	.2	פְּקֹד	.1
בְּנוּ	.8	אַל אֵרְדָה	.7	דּבְקוּ	.6	שָׁלְחוּ	.5
אל פרד	12	העעל	11	לכוּ	10	צאו	9

#### C. Focus on the use of the indirect volitives. Translate the following.

	1. בְּתֹב סֵפֶּר וְאֶקְרָאָה אוֹתוֹ
1. Write a book, so that I may read it.	2. בְּנוּ בַּיִת וְגַשְׁבָה בּוֹ
2. Build a house so that we may live in it.	3. נְזְכְּרָה אֶת־יְהנָה וְנַעַבְרָה אוֹתוֹ
3. Let us remember the LORD, and let us serve him.	4. יַעַל אֶת־הָהָר וְיִבֶּן מִזְבֵּח
4. Let him go up the mountain, so that he may build an altar.	קו מַיִם לָה וְתֵּשְׁהְ
5. Give water to her, so that she may drink.	

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

#### **D.** Parse the following.

V	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָלַכְתָּ						
2.	יִבְטְחוּ						
3.	שָׁלְחִי						
4.	זֹבְחִים						
5.	אָבוֹד						
6.	לְקַחְתֶּם						
7.	תִּשְׁמְעוּ						
8.	שֹׁמֶרֶת						
9.	נָפַלְתִּי						
10.	תִּפְקֹד						

# Putting It All Together

#### **E.** Translate the following.

	1. שְׁמַע אֶת־דְּבְרֵי הַנָּבִיא הַיְּשֶׁרִים
Listen to the upright words of the prophet.	2. אַל נִירְאָה לָלֶכֶת אֶל־בֵּית יְהנָה הַיּוֹם כִּי מֶלֶדְ־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ הוּא
2. Let us not be afraid to go to the house of the LORD today, for he is the king of all the earth.	<ol> <li>הַנְשִׁים דֹּבְקוֹת לַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר כְּרְתוּ</li> <li>אִפוֹתֵיהֶן עִפָּן</li> </ol>
3. The women are clinging to the covenant which their mothers made with them.	4. יִבְרַח הַנַּעַר הַמּצֵא אֶת־הַסֵּפֶּר מֵאֹיְבָיוּ הַחֲזָקִים
4. The boy who finds the book will flee from his strong enemies.	דעוּ כִּי לֹא תִּשְׁבוּ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה לְעוֹלָם כִּי עֲבַרְתֶּם אֶת־מִצְוֹת־יְהנָה וְחֻקָּיו
5. Know that you ( <i>mp</i> ) will not live on the land forever, because you have transgressed the commandments of the LORD and his statutes.	יָכֹלְנוּ לִלְכּד אֶת־הַגִּבּוֹרִים הַגְּדוֹלִים 6. אֲשֶׁר שָׁפְכוּ אֶת־דַּם־בָּנֵינוּ
6. We are (stative) able to capture the great warriors who shed the blood of our sons.	7. אֵין הַצָּבָא אֹבֶה לַעֲזֹב אֵת מִלְחֶמֶת הַקֹּדֶשׁ
7. The army is not willing to leave the holy battle.	8. נְשְׁלְחָה אֶת־עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־הָעִיר וְיִבְנוּ בַּיִת לוֹ שָׁם
8. Let us send the king's servants to the city, so that they may build a house for him there.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 62:9 בְּטְחוּ בוֹ בְכָל־עֵת . . . שִׁפְכוּ־לְפָנִיו לְבָבְכֶם .1

Deuteronomy 4:1 פָּמִשְׁפָּטִים (אֶל־הַחֻקִּים נְאֶל־הַחָקִים נְאֶל־הַחָקִים נְעָבָּתָ יִשְׂרָאֵל שְׁמַע אֶל־הַחָקִים נָאָל־הַחָקִים (2

לְמַעַן תִּחְיוּ

Isaiah 2:5 לְכוּ וְגֵלְכָה בְּאוֹר יְהוָה

# 25 QAL: HOLLOW VERBS

#### **Hollow Verbs**

➤ A hollow verb is weak, because the root is not made up of three consonants but only of two consonants, with a long vowel in between, for example, שִׁים, קוֹם, and בּוֹא.

#### 25.1 **Infinitive Construct**

The characteristic long vowel is present in the *inf const*, which is the dictionary form of hollow verbs, for example, שִּיֹם, and בּוֹא, and בּוֹא.

#### 25.2Imperfect

➤ The characteristic long vowel is also present in the *impf*.

	בוֹא	שִׂים	קוּם
3ms	יָבוֹא	יָשִׂים	יַקוּם
3fs	הָבוֹא	תָ <i>שִׂ</i> ים	הַקוּם
2ms	הָבוֹא	תָ <i>שִׂ</i> ים	מָקוּם
2fs	תַבוֹאָי	תָ <i>שִׂי</i> מִי	הָקוּמִי
1cs	אָבוֹא	אָשִׂים	אָקוּם

Зтр	יָבוֹאוּ	יָשִׂימוּ	יַקוּמוּ
3fp	ּתְבוֹאֶינָה	ּתְשִׂימֶינָה	הְקוּמֶינָה
2mp	תַבוֹאוּ	רָשִימוּ	הָקוּמוּ
2fp		ּתְשִׂימֶינָה	הְקוּמֶינָה
1cp	נָבוֹא	נְשִׂים	נַקוּם

#### **25.3** Imperative

➤ The characteristic long vowel is also present in the *impv*, because the *impv* is related in form to the *inf const* and the *impf*.

				Imperfect
2ms	בּוֹא	שִׂים	קום	הַקוּם
2fs	בּוֹאָי	שִׂימִי	קוּמִי	הַקוּמִי
2mp	בוֹאוּ	שִׂימוּ	קומו	הַקוּמוּ
2fp			קֹמְנָה	הְקוּמֶינָה

#### **25.4** Cohortative

 $\blacktriangleright$  The *coh* is simply the *impf* with the  $\lnot \Box$  added on, for example, אַקוּמָה.

#### **25.5** Jussive

As in III Hey verbs, the jussive is a shortened form of the impf, for example, יְשִׁים (impf יָשִׁים).

#### **25.6** Perfect

➤ The characteristic long vowel is not found in the *pf*. Most hollow verbs are action verbs, and the vowel of the *pf* is an "a"-class vowel. Several hollow verbs are stative verbs, and in these cases the vowel of the *pf* is an "i"- or "u"-class vowel.

	מות	בוש	בוֹא	שִׂים	קום
3ms	מֵת	בוש	בָּא	שָׂם	קָם
3fs	מֵתָה	בּוֹשָה	בָּאָה	שָׂמָה	קָמָה
2ms	מַתָּה		בָּאתָ	שַׂמְתָּ	קַמְתָּ
2fs		בִּשְׁהְ	בָּאת	שַׂמְתְּ	קַמְהְ
1cs	מַתִּי	בּשְׁתִּי	בָּאתִי	שַׂמְתִּי	קַמְתִּי
	•				
Зср	מֵתוּ	בושוּ	בָּאוּ	שָׂמוּ	קָמוּ
2mp			בָּאתֶם	שַׂמְתֶּם	קַמְתֶּם
2fp				שַׂמְתֶּן	קַמְתֶּן
1cp	מַתְנוּ	בּוֹשְנוּ	בָּאנוּ	שַׂמְנוּ	קַנְנִרּ

➤ The qal *ptc* has the same form as the 3*ms* of the *pf*, onto which the *ptc* endings are added.

	מוּת	בוש	בּוֹא	שִׂים	קום
ms	מֶת	בּוֹש	בָּא	שָׂם	יַלם
fs	מֵתָה		בָּאָה	שָׂמָה	קָמָה
mp	מֵתִים	בּוֹשִים	בָּאִים	שָׂמִים	קָמִים
fp			בָּאוֹת	שָׂמוֹת	קָמוֹת

#### **25.8** Infinitive Absolute

 $\blacktriangleright$  The *inf abs* has the *cholem-vav* ( $\dot{\jmath}$ ) characteristic of every qal *inf abs*.

# **Vocabulary**

field	שָׂדֶה	441	stone $f$	(אֶבֶן (אֶבֶן)	447
gather	אָסַף	28	border, boundary	ּגְבוּל	459
think	קשַׁב	80	seed, offspring	(גָרַע (גָרַע)	460
add, do again	יָסַף	37	therefore	עַל־כֵּן	942
answer, be humble	עַנַה	56	tree, wood	עץ	433

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the forms of qal Hollow verbs.** Memorize the forms of the qal Hollow verbs before parsing the following.

V	erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָם						
2.	שַׂמְנרּ						
3.	בָּאתָ						

4.	שַׁבוּ			
5.	<u>ַ</u> הַרוּץ			
6.	אָבִין			
7.	תָבוֹאוּ			
8.	רָמִים			
9.	שִׂימוּ			
10.	בָּאוֹת			
11.	מוֹת			
12.	יֵבוֹשׁוּ			
13.	נְסוּרָה			
14.	יָשֵׂם			
15.	יָקׂם			
16.	רָצִים			
17.	מֵתוּ			
18.	בוֹשִׁי			
19.	מַתָּה			
20.	הָרוּמוּ			

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**B. Focus on the use of the** *pf* **and** *impf***.** Translate the following verb forms.

C. Focus on the forms of the pf and impf. Parse the following.

Verb		Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יׂאבֶה						
2.	אֹמַר						
3.	יַרְדוּ						

4.	מָצָאתִי			
5.	אֲלִיתֶם			
6.	אֵשֶׁב			
7.	נָֿתַתָּ			
8.	נִקַּח			
9.	תַּלְכוּ			
10.	ּתִּשְׂאִי			

# Putting It All Together

**D.** Translate the following.

	ו. בצוּ אֹיְבֵי אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֶל־עִיר־קָּדְשׁוֹ בּי רָבּוּ אֹיְבֵי אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֶל־עִיר־קָּדְשׁוֹ פִּי רָם הוּא
1. The enemies of our God ran to his holy city ( <i>fs</i> ) because he ( <i>ms</i> ) is exalted.	לא טָהוֹר הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר זָבְחוּ הַכּּוְהַנִים 2. הָרְשָׁעִים בּוֹ
2. The place in which the wicked priests sacrificed is not clean.	3. לא יֵבוֹשׁוּ אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים כָּל־יְמֵי־חַיֵּיהֶם
3. Upright men will not be ashamed all the days of their lives.	<ul><li>4. בּיְהוָה יָקוּמוּ לְעוֹלָם כִּי הוּא</li><li>יִשְׁמֹר נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם</li></ul>
4. Those who trust in the LORD will stand/endure forever, for he himself will guard their souls.	5. אָשָׂא אֶת־חַטַאתְךּ וַעֲוֹנְךּ כִּי אָהַבְתִּי אוֹתְךּ מֵעוֹלָם
5. I will forgive your sin ( <i>ms</i> ) and your ( <i>ms</i> ) iniquity/guilt, for I have loved you ( <i>ms</i> ) from eternity.	יָסוּר בֵּן חָכָם מִכָּל־דֶּרֶךְ רָשָׁע
6. A wise son will turn aside from every wicked path.	7. נְסַע הָעָם בַּבּׂקֶר וְלֹא חָנָה עַד־הָעֶרֶב כָּרְאוֹתָם אֶת־הֶהָרִים
7. The people broke camp in the morning and did not set up camp until evening, when they saw the mountains.	קחוּ אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף וְאֶת־הַזָּהָב לַשֹּׁמֵר אֲשֶׁר .8 יָשִׂים אוֹתָם בַּבַּיִת
8. Take ( <i>mp</i> ) the silver and the gold to the guard who will place them in the house.	

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

- **E.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.
- Isaiah 6:3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה וְאָמַר קַדוֹשׁ קַדוֹשׁ קַדוֹשׁ יְהוָה צְּבָאוֹת 1. מָלֹא בּל־הָאָרֶץ כְּבוֹדוֹ
- Deuteronomy 12:1 אֵצֶה הַחֻקִּים וְהַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁמְרוּן לּ לַעֲשׁוֹת 12:1 אֵצֶה הַחָקִים וְהַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁמְרוּן לְּךְ לְרִשְׁתָּה בְּל-הַיָּמִים בָּאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן יְהנָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתֶיךְ לְךְּ לְרִשְׁתָּה בְּל-הַיָּמִים אֲלֹהֵי אֲבָמָה אֲשֶׁר־אַתֶּם חַיִּים עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>This form is a noun in the construct state and means "fulness of."

b Some times a  $2mp \ impf$  has an extra nun ( ) on the end; there is no effect on the meaning. The sense of שְׁמֵּל here is "guard" > "be careful."

c This form is the preposition יְרַשׁ + the *inf const* of יָרַשׁ + the 3fs object suffix, which agrees with הָאָרֵץ (fs).

# 26

# THE VERB: VAV-RELATIVE

#### **Vav-Relative**

The *vav*-relative is a special use of the conjunction *vav* ( ) when attached to a *pf* or *impf* verb. This *vav* "relates" the verb to which it is attached to a previous verb.

#### Form of Vav-Relative

- **26.1** Form of Vav-Relative Imperfect
  - ➤ Vav-relative *impf* is made up of  $vav + patach + strong dagesh ( <math>\boxdot$  ), prefixed to the *impf/jus*.

וַיִּקְטֹל וַתִּקְטֹל וַאֶּקְטֹל

- ➤ Note the compensatory lengthening on the 1cs form.
- ➤ The verb form used is actually the *jus* not the *impf*, as is clear from the vav-relative *impf* of some forms of III Hey and Hollow verbs.

Vav-Relative	Jussive	Imperfect
ַרַיָּבֶן רַיָּבֶן	יֶּבֶן:	יִבְנֶה
ַרַ <u>יִּ</u> רְ	יֵבְךְּ	יִבְכֶּה
וַיָּקָם	יָקׂם	יַקוּם
רַיָּשָׂם	יַשֵּׂם	יָשִׂים

To identify the root as III Hey or Hollow, look at the vowel of the verb prefix. If the vowel is a  $\square$ , then the root is Hollow.

Often, but not always, the accent moves to the right, thus explaining the difference between the jus מְלָם and the vav-relative impf מַלְּבָּן (the second qamets = qamets-chatuf) and the jus מֵלֶם and the vav-relative impf מַלֶּבּוֹם.

The classical name of vav is "waw." Vav-relative goes by a variety of names, waw-consecutive being quite common. Because of the frequent use of the term  $\underline{w}$ aw- $\underline{c}$ onsecutive  $\underline{i}$ mperfect, vav-relative imperfect is abbreviated wci in this grammar.

#### **26.2** Form of Vav-Relative Perfect

Vav-relative perfect is made up of the simple vav()) prefixed to the pf.

➤ Often, but not always, the accent will move to the final syllable.

Vav-relative perfect is abbreviated wcp.

#### Use of Vav-Relative

- ➤ Vav-relative is used in a variety of ways, but the most frequent use is to express <u>temporal succession</u>: "The next thing that happened (or will happen)."
- **26.3** Use of Vav-Relative Imperfect
  - ➤ In an earlier phase of Hebrew, there were two imperfects: a "long imperfect" and a "short imperfect."
    - O The long imperfect was used as a present and a future. This long imperfect is found in Biblical Hebrew as the imperfect = present/future ( יְלְּוּם ).
    - O The short imperfect was used as a <u>jussive</u> and for <u>past time</u>. This short imperfect is found in Biblical Hebrew as a <u>jussive</u> ( בְּיָלְיֵם ) and in the vav-relative impf ( בִּילְקָם ), which expresses <u>temporal succession</u> in past time.

One traditional name for the vav-relative is waw-conversive, which presumes that an imperfect = present/future is converted to a past tense by the addition of 
 ☐ as a prefix. However, this is not the case. The vav-relative imperfect = past time is simply the preservation of an old use of the short imperfect.

"He sat then wrote in the book." יְשֵׁב וַיִּכְתְּבֹ בַּסֵפֶּר "They sat then made a covenant." יְשַׁב וַיִּכְרְתוּ בְּרִית "He sat then said to me. . ." יְשַׁב וַיִּאֹמֶר אֵלֵי שֵׁלַ חַתִּי אֵת־הַבַּעַר וַיִּמְצֵא אֵת־הַכֵּסֵף שַׁלַחִתִּי אֵת־הַבַּעַר וַיִּמְצֵא אֵת־הַכֵּסֵף

"I sent the boy, then he found the money."

#### **26.4** Use of Vav-Relative Perfect

➤ The original use of the vav-relative *pf* was probably to mark the "then" clause in an "if . . . then" statement.

"If you go with me, then I will go." אָם תֵּלֶךְ עָמִי וְהָלַכְתִּי "If you listen, then you will know." אָם תִּשְׁמַע וְיַרַעָתַּ

➤ Because the "then" clause is by definition a future situation, the vavrelative *pf* is used to express <u>temporal succession in future time</u> when following an *impf* verb.

"We will go, then we will sacrifice." נֵלֵךְ וְזָבַחְנוּ
"You will sit down, then you will eat."
אֶזְבַּח וְיָשַׁבְתְּ וְאָכַלְתָּ

"I will sacrifice, then you will sit down and eat."

# **Vocabulary**

burnt offering	עוֹלָה	431	after, behind	אַחֲרֵי	875
be great, wealthy	נְּדַל	71	just as, when	בַּאֲשֶׁר	909
clothe, dress, wear	לָבַשׁ	88	what?	מָה	927
reach out, extend	נָטָה	50	who?	כִזי	930
be much, many	רָבָה	58	gift, grain offering	מְנְחָה	472

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on the form of the vav-relative imperfect (wci). Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	וַיִּבְטַח						
2.	ָרָאֶרְטַת						
3.	רַנָּקָם						
4.	וַתִּבֶּן						
5.	וַתַּעַל						
6.	<u>רַיִּתַּן</u>						
7.	ַרַתְּשֶׂם						
8.	ַרַ <u>יִּר</u> ְדְ						
9.	ֿרַיַּעַשׂ						
10.	רַתִּפּל						

B. Focus on the use of the vav-relative perfect and the vav-relative **imperfect.** Translate the following forms.

וַתָּקָם	.5	<u>וַיִּעַ</u> ל	.4	וְעָלָה	.3	וְזַבְחוּ	.2	וַיּזְבְּחוּ	.1
ָדָאֶצֶמֹד	.10	<u>וַיְּ</u> רוּצוּ	.9	וַנֵּרְך	.8	ַר <sup>ָ</sup> יֹאמֶר	.7	וְקַמְתָּ	.6
רַיִּפּל	.15	רַיִּשָּׂא	.14	וְיָדַעְנוּ	.13	<u>ַרַיִּץ</u> ַלוּ	.12	וּנְתַמֶּם	.11

C. Focus on the use of the vav-relative perfect and the vav-relative **imperfect.** Translate the following sentences.

	1.	אָם הֶּחֶטָא וְמַתָּה
1. If you (ms) sin, you (ms) will die.	2.	חָטְאוּ וַיָּמוּתוּ
2. They sinned, then they died.	3.	בָּאוּ בְּבֵית־יְהנָה וַיִּזְבְּחוּ אֶת־זִבְחֵיהֶם

3. They entered the house of the LORD, then they offered their sacrifices.	4. דָאִיתָ אֶת־הַבֶּגֶד וַתִּקַח אוֹתוֹ אֶל־בֵּיתְךּ
4. You ( <i>ms</i> ) saw the garment, then you ( <i>ms</i> ) took it to your house.	5. ניָקָם וַיֵּלֶדְ עַל־הַדֶּרֶדְ וַיְּשָׁב אֶל־מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וַיִּשְׂאוּ אֶת־עֲוֹנוֹ
5. He arose, went along the road, and returned to his family. Then they forgave his sin.	6. יָקוּם וְהָלַךְ עַל־הַדֶּרֶךְ וְשָׁב אֶל־מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וְנָשְׂאוּ אֶת־עֲוֹנוֹ
6. He will arise, go along the road, and return to his family. Then they will forgive his sin.	

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

#### **D. Focus on the form of the infinitive construct.** Parse the following.

V	'erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּתֹב						
2.	בִּין						
3.	מֵת						
4.	בְּכוֹת						
5.	רֶדֶת						
6.	קַת						
7.	לֶכֶת						
8.	אֲשׂוֹת						
9.	שוּב						
10.	בוֹא						

# **E.** Focus on the use of the infinitive construct in temporal clauses. Translate the following.

.1	כָּשְׁלֹחַ הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַנַּעַר	.2	כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנַּעַר כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנַּעַר	.3	כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אוֹתוֹ
.4	בְּקוּם אֹיְבֵינוּ עֲלֵינוּ	.5	בְּשָׁכְבָדְ וּבְקוּמְדְ	.6	כַּעֲלוֹת הַכֹּהֲנִים
.7	בְּצֵאתוֹ וּכְבוֹאוֹ	.8	בְּלֶדֶת־הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־בְּנָהּ	.9	בִּבְנוֹתְכֶם מִזְבֵּחַ

#### Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

	אָם שָׁמוֹר תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֵת מִשְׁפְּטֵי יְהנָה אֶלהֵיכֶם וְחֻקָּיו וַחֲיִיתֶם וּבָאתֶם בָּאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר יְהנָה נֹתֵן לָכֶם לָרִשְׁתָּהּ
1. If you ( <i>mp</i> ) carefully ( <i>inf abs</i> ) keep the judgments of the LORD your ( <i>mp</i> ) God and his statutes, then you will live and enter the land which the LORD is giving you to possess [it].	2. וַיּאמֶר הַנָּבִיא אֶל־הַכּיְהַנִים הָרְשָׁעִים הָהֵם כִּי עֲזַבְתֶּם אֶת־יְהנָה וְעָזַב אֶתְכֶם וַאֲבַדְתֶּם
2. The prophet said to those wicked priests, "Because you abandoned the LORD, he will abandon you and you will perish."	3. זֶה הַבּּקֶר אֲשֶׁר נִפַּע בּוֹ וְהָלַכְנוּ אֶל־הֶהָרִים וּמָצָאנוּ עֵצִים לִבְנוֹת בָּתִּים לָנוּ וּלְבָנֵינוּ
3. This is the morning on which we will set out and go to the mountains and find wood to build houses for ourselves and for our sons.	ַנַיַּעֲלוּ גִּבּוֹרֵי הַגּוֹיִם מִן־הַיָּם וַיִּלְכְּדוּ 4. אֶת־עָרֵיכֶם וַיִּקְחוּ אֶת־נְשֵׁיכֶם וְאֶת־בְּנוֹתֵיכֶם וַיִּבְרְחוּ וְלֹא יְכַלְתֶּם לַעֲמֹד עֲלֵיהֶם
4. The mighty men of the nations came up from the sea, captured your ( <i>mp</i> ) cities, and took your ( <i>mp</i> ) wives and your ( <i>mp</i> ) daughters. And they fled, and you ( <i>mp</i> ) were not able to stand against them.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

Joshua 24:19

Joshua 24:24-25

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

ו. וַיּאמֶר יְהוֹשֻׁעַ<sup>ם</sup> אֶל־הָעָם לֹא תּוּכְלוּ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־יְהוָה כִּי אלהִים קדשִים הוּא

פָּי אֱלֹהִים קְרשִׁים הוּא 2. וַיּאמְרוּ הָעָם אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶת־יְהוּהָ אֱלֹהֵינוּ נַעֲבֹד וּבְקוֹלוֹ נִשְׁמַע: נַיִּכְרֹת יְהוֹשֻׁעַ בְּרִית לָעָם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וַיָּשֵׂם לוֹי חֹק וּמִשִׁפָּט בִּשִׁכֵם  $^{\mathrm{b}}$ A collective noun—that is, a singular noun referring to a group or collection of items—often takes a plural verb in Hebrew.

 $^{\mathrm{c}}$  The symbol  $\div$  is called  $sof\ passuq$  ("end of verse") and marks the end of a verse.

 $^{\rm d} \text{The}\ \textit{ms}$  suffix refers back to the collective ኒ and so is translated with a plural, "to them."

e "In Shechem"

## CLAUSES: TEMPORAL AND INTERROGATIVE

## **Temporal Clauses**

➤ Hebrew has various ways of expressing temporal clauses, clauses introduced with before, when, after, etc. Three common ways are introduced in this lesson.

### **27.1** Preposition + Infinitive Construct

➤ The *inf const* preceded by ☐ or ☐ and used as a temporal clause was introduced in Lesson 20. Other prepositions are also used to form temporal clauses.

"when he sent the prophet"	בְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
"when he sent the prophet"	כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
"after he sent the prophet"	אַחֲרֵי שָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
"until he sent the prophet"	עַר שַׁלָחוֹ אָת־הַנַּבִיא

The time of such clauses is indicated by context. Two frequent indicators at the beginning of clauses are: (1) נְיָה (wci of הָיָה) for past time and (2) וְהָיָה (wcp of הְיָה) for future time.

"when he sent the prophet"	וַיְהִי כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
"after he sent the prophet"	וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי שָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא
"when he sends the prophet"	וְהָיָה כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא

- בְיָהִי and וְהָיָה need not be translated, because they simply function to indicate the time.
- ➤ The main clause is usually introduced by a *wci* for past time or a *wcp* for future time.

וַיְהִי כְּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא וַיֵּלֶךְ הַנָּבִיא אֶל־הָעִיר

"When he sent the prophet, the prophet went to the city."

וַיָּהִי אַחַבִי שָׁלְחוֹ אֵת־הַנָּבִיא וַיִּשָׁלַח אֵת־הַכּהַן

"After he sent the prophet, he sent the priest."

וָהָיָה כִּשָׁלְחוֹ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא וְהָלַךְ הַנָּבִיא אֱל־הָעִיר

"When he sends the prophet, the prophet will go to the city."

**27.2** Preposition or Particle + Perfect or Imperfect

וַיָהִי כִּי שָׁלַח אָת־הַנָּבִיא וַיֵּלֵךְ הַנָּבִיא אֵל־הָעִיר

"When he sent the prophet, the prophet went to the city."

וַיִהִי אַחַרֵי שָׁלַח אֶת־הַנָּבִיא וַיִּשָׁלַח אֶת־הַכּּהֵן

"After he sent the prophet, he sent the priest."

וְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁלַח אֶת־הַנָּבִיא וְהָלַךְ הַנָּבִיא אֶל־הָעִיר

"When he sends the prophet, the prophet will go to the city."

**27.3** Time Words

וַיְהִי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת־הַנָּבִיא

"In that day, he sent the prophet."

וָהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁלַח אֵת־הַנַּבִיא

"In that day, he will send the prophet."

וַיִהִי בַּבֹּקֵר וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵל־הָעִיר

"In the morning, he went to the city."

וְהָיָה בַּבֹּקֶר וְהָלַךְ אֶל־הָעִיר

"In the morning, he will go to the city."

## **Interrogative Clauses**

- ➤ Hebrew has two ways of asking questions.
- **27.4** Interrogative Pronouns
  - Questions are often introduced with an interrogative pronoun.

"Who went to the city?"
"Who will go to the city?"
"What did he say to you?"
"What will he say to you?"

- **27.5** Interrogative Particle ₹
  - The interrogative particle  $\overline{1}$  is not an independent word but is prefixed to another word.
  - The interrogative particle  $\mathbf{n}$  is distinguished from the definite article in that the definite article never has *chatef-patach* (  $\mathbf{n}$  ) as the vowel and the interrogative particle does not have strong *dagesh* as an element.

"He went to the city."	הָלַךְ אֶל־הָעִיר
"Did he go to the city?"	הֲהָלַךְ אֶל־הָעִיר
"He will go to the city."	יֵלֵךְ אֶל־הָעִיר
"Will he go to the city?"	הַיֵלֵךְ אֵל־הָעִיר

## Vocabulary

	בַבַר	4	ark	אָרוֹן	454
Piel: speak	ָד <u>ב</u> ר		righteous	צַדִּיק	336
	ָהָלַל	75	righteousness	צֶדֶק / צְדָקָה	545/6
Piel: praise	הִלֵּל			בָּקַש	30
	בֿפֿב	87	Piel: seek	בָּקֵשׁ	
Piel: atone	כָפֵּר		Qal: be blessed	בָּרַךְ	31
	צָנָה	19	Piel: bless	בָּרֵךְּ	
Piel: command	צְנָה				
Qal: be holy	קָדַשׁ	103			
Piel: sanctify	קָדָשׁ				

#### Note:

O The piel verb pattern is introduced in the next lesson. When a verb occurs in the qal and the piel, both spellings are given in the vocabulary list, for example, קַרַשׁ and קַרַשׁ. If a verb occurs in the piel only, both spellings are given, but a meaning is given for the piel only, for example, כַּבַּר and כַּבַּר.

## **Practice**

### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on temporal clauses.** Translate the following clauses.

וְהָיָה בִּכְתֹב הָאִישׁ סֵפֶּר	.2	וַיְהִי בִּכְתֹּב הָאִישׁ סֵפֶּר	.1
וַיְהִי כִּי כַּתַב מֵפֶּר	.4	וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי כָּתְבוֹ סֵפֶּר	.3
וַיְהִי לִפְנֵי כַּתַב סֵפֶּר	.6	וַיְהִי כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּתְבוֹ סֵפֶּר	.5
נַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִיא	.8	וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא	.7
וַיְהִי כִּשְׁפּט יְהוָה אֶת־עַמּוֹ	.10	וְהָיָה כִּשְׁפּׂט יְהוָה אֶת־הַגּוֹיִם	.9

**B. Focus on temporal clauses within sentences.** Translate the following.

	1. נְיָהִי אַחֲרֵי כְּתֹב הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַסֵּפֶּר נָאֶקְרָא אוֹתוֹ
After the man wrote the book, I read it.	ן הָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וּבָא יְהוָה לִשְׁפּט 2. אֶת־הַגּוֹיִם
2. On that day, the LORD will come to judge the nations.	3. נְיְהִי כַּאֲשֶׁר רְאוֹתִי אֶת־הָאִשֶּׁה וָאָשֶׁב לְבֵיתִי
3. When I saw the woman, I returned to my house.	4. וְהָיָה בִּזְבֹּחַ הַכֹּהֵן אֶת־הַזֶּבַח וְאָכַלְנוּ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
4. When the priest offers the sacrifice, we will eat in the presence of God.	5. נְיְהִי לְפְנֵי זָבְחוֹ אֶת־הַזֶּבַח וַנֵּשֶׁב עַל־הָאֲדָמָה
5. Before he offered the sacrifice, we sat down on the ground.	

**C. Focus on interrogative clauses.** Translate the following clauses.

.1	מִי שָׁמַע אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים	.2	הֲשָׁמֵע אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים
.3	מָה שָׁמַע	.4	הֲתִשְׁמַע אֵלֵי
.5	הַאַתָּה מֶלֶךְ הָעִיר	.6	מִי מֶלֶךְ הָעִיר
.7	מָה אָמַר אֵלֶיף	.8	הֲיִזְבַּח זְבָחִים
.9	מה אתה עשה	.10	מי הלך עמנו

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁכַבְתִּי						
2.	אֶפְקֹד						
3.	מָלַכְתָּ						
4.	זְכַרְתֶּם						
5.	נלעכ						
6.	יִדְרְשׁוּ						
7.	עֹּדְבְּקוּ						
8.	אָכְלוּ						
9.	אָסַפְנוּ						
10.	תִּמְצְאִי						

E. Focus on nouns with pronoun suffixes. Translate the following words.

## Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

	1.	ניְהִי בָּלֶכֶת מַלְכֵּנוּ אֶל־הָעִיר וַיַּרְא אֶת־הַכּהֵן הַיּשֵׁב שָׁם וַיּאמֶר לוֹ מָה שִׁמְךּ
1. When our king came to the city, he saw the priest who was living there. Then he said to him, "What is your name?"	2.	וְהָיָה לִפְנֵי צֵאתִי לַמִּלְחָמָה וְדָרַשְׁתִּי אֶת־יְהנָה וְשַׁבְתִּי מֵחַטָּאתִי לְמַעַן יֵצֵא עִמִּי

2. Before I go out to the battle, I will seek the LORD and turn from my sin, so that he will go out with me.	<ol> <li>וַיְהִי בִּלְכֹּד אֹיְבֵינוּ אֶת־מִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ</li> <li>וַיִּקְחוּ אוֹתָם אֶל־אַרְצָם וַיֶּאֶסְרוּ אוֹתָם</li> <li>וַנֹּאמֵר וַלְכָה אַחֲרֵיהֶם פֶּן יֹאבְדוּ</li> </ol>
3. When our enemies captured our families, they took them to their country and imprisoned them.  Then we said, "Let's go after them, lest they perish."	4. נְיְהִי בְּרְדְתִּי מִן־הָהָר וָאֶמְצָא אֵת הָעָם חֹטְאִים לֵאלֹהַי וָאֵשֵׁב עַל־הָאֲדָמָה וָאֶבְכֶּה מְאֹד
4. When I came down from the mountain, I found the people sinning against my God. Then I sat down on the ground and really wept.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from Josh 1:1–2.

(1) וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי מוֹת מּ מֹשֶׁה ּ שֶּׁבֶּד יְהנָה וַיֹּאמֶר יְהנָה אֵל־יְהוֹשֻׁעֵי בִּן־נוּן מְשָׁרֵת מְשָׁה לֵאמֹר :

(2) מֹשֶׁה עַבְדִּי מֵת וְעַתָּה קוּם עֲבֹר אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן מַּ הַאֶּה אַפָּה וְכָל־הָעָם הַזֶּה אֶל־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי אַתָּק יִשְׂרָאֵל יּ:

נֹתֵן לָהֶם לִבְנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל יּ:

a"The death of"

b"Moses"

c "Joshua"

d"son of Nun"

e "servant of"

g "Jordan"

h "Israel"

## THE PIEL: STRONG ROOTS

## Meaning of the Piel

- ➤ The piel is the second of the seven major verb patterns you will learn. The qal makes up 69% of all verbs in the Hebrew Bible; the piel, 9%. <sup>1</sup>
- ➤ Like the qal, the piel has a *pf*, *impf*, *jus*, *coh*, *impv*, *ptc*, *inf const*, and *inf abs*.
- ➤ To change verb pattern is to **change the meaning** of the verb.

Piel	Qal	Root
"destroy"	"perish"	אבד
"finish"	"be finished"	כלה
"fill"	"be full"	מלא
"set free"	"send"	שלח

➤ Some verbs occur only (or mainly) in the piel without a corresponding qal.

"seek"	בקש
"speak"	דבר
"command"	צוה

#### Form of the Piel

➤ The primary characteristic of the piel is the strong *dagesh* in the middle root consonant.

<sup>1.</sup> B. Waltke and M. O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

## **28.1** Perfect

Piel	Qal	
קטַל	ַקְטַל	3ms
קּטְלָה	לַקְלָה	3fs
קַּטַלְתַּ	בָּטַלְתָּ	2ms
קַּטַלְתְּ	לָטַלְתְּ	2fs
קַּטַלְתִּי	לָטַלְתִּי	1cs

קִּטְלוּ	קַטְלוּ	Зср
קַּטַלְתָּם	קְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
קּטַלְתָּן	קְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
קַּמַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	1cp

## **28.2** Imperfect

Piel	Qal	
יְקַטֵּל	יִקְטֹל	3ms
ּתְקַטֵּל	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
ּתְקַמֵל	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
הְקַמְּלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אַקטַל	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יְקַמְּלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	Зтр
ּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
ּתְקַטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
ּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נְקַמֵּל	נִקְטֹל	1cp

#### 28.3 Imperative

Imperative	Imperfect	
קַטֵּל	תְ <u>ק</u> ּמֵל	2ms
קַּטְלִי	ּתְקַמְלִי	2fs
קַּטְלוּ	ּתְקַמְלוּ	2тр
קַּטֵּלְנָה	ּתְקַמֵּלְנָה	2fp

#### 28.4 Infinitives

Infinitive Construct	Imperative
קַטֵּל	קַטֵל
Infinitive Absolute	
קַטֵּל / קַטֹּל	

#### 28.5 Participle

Piel	Qal	
מְקַטֵּל	קטל	ms
מְקַטֶּלֶת	קשֶׁלֶת	fs
מְקַטְּלִים	קטְלִים	mp
מְקַטְּלוֹת	קֹטְלוֹת	fp

#### 28.6 Cohortative

Piel	Qal	
אֲקַטְלָה	אֶקְטְלָה	1cs
נְקַטְּלָה	נִקְטְלָה	1ср

#### 28.7 Jussive

Piel	Qal	
יְקַטֵּל	יִקְטֹל	3ms

## **Vocabulary**

Piel: pollute, begin	טַלַל		sword $f$	מֶרֶב ( <mark>הֶ</mark> רֶב)	421
	בָּסָה	86	utensil	כְּלִי	423
Piel: conceal, cover	כִּסָּה	86	meeting	מוֹצֵד	468
Qal: count	סָפַר	97	congregation	עָדָה	536
Piel: report, tell	סָפֵּר		yet, still	עוֹד	940
Qal: be glad	שָׂמַח	109	only	רַק	948
Piel: make glad	שִׂמֵחַ			ַחָלָל	78

## **Practice**

## Focusing On New Material

## **A. Focus on the form of the piel.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
וּבַּרְתִּי 1.						
יַכַפֵּר 2.						
3. מְקַדֵּשׁ						
4. הַלְּלוּ						
קּבַקְשִׁי .5						
הַבַּרְתֶּם 6.						
קלוי .7						
8. נְקַדֵּשׁ						
9. בַּקִשׁ						
10. מְדַבְּרִים						
אַהַלְּלָה 11.						
12. בַפּר						
ווו. אְבַקֵּשׁ						
קַדַּשְׁתָּ 14.						
15. אָדַבְּרוּ						

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

## B. Focus on strong verbs in the qal and piel. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִמְלֹדְ						
2.	יְדַבֵּר						
3.	ָהָלַכְתָּ						
4.	הַלַּכְתָּ						
5.	שָׁפְטוּ						
6.	ַ <u>הַר</u> ָּר						
7.	מְ <u>ק</u> ַדִּשׁ						
8.	שׁמֵר						
9.	אָכַפְּרוּ						
10.	בָקַשְׁמֶם						

## C. Focus on III Hey verbs in the qal. Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בָּכִינוּ						
2.	יִבְנֶה						
3.	עֹלִים						
4.	רְאוֹת						
5.	יִגְלוּ						
6.	עָשׂר						
7.	בְּנֵה						
8.	בְּכוּ						
9.	כְּלוֹת						
10.	נְטִיתֶם						

### Putting It All Together

**D.** Translate the following.

	וַיְהִי כְּבוֹא הַנָּבִיא וַיְּדַבֵּר אֶל־כָּל־הָעָם לֵאמֹר הַלְּלוּ אֶת־יְהוָה כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
When the prophet came, he spoke to all the people saying,      "Praise the LORD, because his faithfulness is/lasts forever."	לא חָרָה עָלֵינוּ אַף־יְהוָה כִּי בִּקַשְׁנוּ אֶת־פָּנָיו וַנְּקַדֵּשׁ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
2. The anger of the LORD did not burn against us, because we sought his face and sanctified his great name.	קּכַפֶּר אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ וְקְדַּשְׁתָּ אוֹתוֹ 3. וְכָּל־הַנֹגַעַ בּוֹ יִקְדַשׁ
3. You will atone for the altar and sanctify it. Then all who touch it will be holy. ( געל usually takes its object through the preposition בּ	ן אָשְׁמֵע קוֹל מְדַבֵּר וָאֹמֵר מִי אַתָּה 4. וַיּאֹמֶר אַלֵי אֲנִי יְהנָה אֱלֹהֶיךְּ הַמְּכַפֵּר לְכָל־אֲשֶׁר עָשִׁיתָ
4. I heard a voice speaking and I said, "Who are you?" Then he said to me, "I am the LORD your God, who atones for everything/all which you have done."	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**E.** Translate the following from 1 Samuel 11.

(4) וַיָּבֹאוּ הַמַּלְאָכִים גּּבְעַת ּ שָׁאוּל ּ וַיְדַבְּרוּ אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים בְּאָזְנֵי הָעָם וַיִּשְׂאוּ ּ הַמַּלְאָכִים גּּבְעַת ּ שָׁאוּל וּ וַיְדַבְּרוּ אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים בְּאָזְנֵי הָעָם וַיִּשְׂאוּ ּ כָל־הָעָם אֶת־קּוֹלֶם וַיִּבְכּוּ: (5) וְהִנֵּה ׁ שָׁאוּל בַּה לְּעָם ּ כִּי יִבְכּוּ וּ וַיְסַפְּרוּ ּ ּ לוֹ הַבְּכָּןר מִן־הַשְּׂגִי יָבִישׁ וּ (6) וַתִּצְלַח וֹ רוּחַ־אֱלֹהִים עַל־שָׁאוּל בְּיִם הָאֵלֶה וַיִּחַר אַפּוֹ מְאֹד:

a "To Gibeah of"

b "Saul"

<sup>c</sup>The form should be ישאר with strong dagesh in the v, since the v of the root has assimilated. Frequently, however, a consonant with strong dagesh and vocal sheva will lose the strong dagesh.

d"Just then"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> Literally, "What to the people" = "What is wrong with the people?"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup>*Impf* for present time.

g"They reported"

h "Jabesh"

i "Rushed"

## 29

## THE PIEL: WEAK ROOTS

#### Weak Roots in the Piel

➤ Weak roots cause piel verbs to vary from the standard paradigm, as is the case in the qal. The variations are similar to those learned in the qal. II Guttural and III Hey roots show variations.

#### **29.1** II Guttural

➤ Because the middle consonant is a guttural, which cannot take the strong *dagesh* that is characteristic of the piel, II Guttural verbs vary from the standard paradigm (1) by not having *dagesh* in the middle consonant and (2) by having compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel.

II Guttural Imperfect	Standard Imperfect	II Guttural Perfect	Standard Perfect	
יָבָרֵךְ	יְקַטֵּל	<del>ق</del> ِتَكِ	קְּטֵל	3ms
לַבָּרָךְּ	ּתְקַמֵּל	בַּרְכָה	קִּטְלָה	3fs
לַבָּרָךְ	ּתְקַטֵּל	שַֿרַלְתָּ	קְּטַּלְתָּ	2ms
ּתְּבָרְכִי	ּתְקַמְלִי	שַֿרַכְתְּ	קַּטַלְתְּ	2fs
אֲבָרֵךּ	אֲקַטֵּל	בַּרַכְתִּי	קְּטַלְתִּי	1cs
יְבַרְכוּ	יְ <u>ק</u> ּטְלוּ	בַּרְכוּ	קִּטְלוּ	3c/mp
ּתְּבָרֵכְנָה	ּתְקַמֵּלְנָה			3fp
ּתְּבָרְכוּ	הְקַמְּלוּ	בַּרַכְתֶּם	קַּטַלְתֶּם	2mp
אְבָרֵכְנָה	ּתְקַמֵּלְנָה	בַּרַכְתֶּן	קּפַלְתֶּן	2fp
נָבָרֵךְ	נְקַמֵּל	בַּרַכְנוּ	קְּטַּלְנוּ	1ср

II Guttural Participle	Standard Participle	II Guttural Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מְבָרֵך	מְקַטֵּל	<del>ذَ</del> تَك	<u>ק</u> טֵל	2ms
מְבָרֶכֶת	מְקַטֶּלֶת	בָּרְכִי	קַּטְלִי	2fs
מְבָרְכִים	מְקַטְּלִים	בָּרְכוּ	קַּטְלוּ	2mp
מְבָרְכוֹת	מְקַטְּלוֹת	בָּרֵכְנָה	קַּטֵּלְנָה	2fp

II Guttural	Standard	II Guttural	Standard
Inf abs	Inf abs	Inf const	Inf const
בְּרֵךְ / בְּרוֹךְ	קַּטֹל	בַּרֵךְּ	

#### III Hey **29.2**

III Hey Piel Imperfect	III Hey Qal Imperfect	III Hey Piel Perfect	III Hey Qal Perfect	
יְגַלֶּה	יִגְלֶה	נִּלָה	נָּלָה	3ms
ּמְגַלֶּה	תִּגְלֶה	גּלְתָה	נָּלְתָה	3fs
ּתְגַלֶּה	תִּגְלֶה	גּלִּיתָ	גָּלִיתָ	2ms
ּתְגַלִּי	תִּגְלִי	גָּלְית	גָּלִית	2fs
אַגַלֶּה	אָגְלֶה	גָּלְיתִי	נָּלִיתִי	1cs
יְגַלּוּ	יִגְלוּ	גלו	ַּגָּלוּ	3c/mp
ּמְגַלֶּינָה	תִּגְלֶינָה			3fp
ּמְגַלּוּ	תִּגְלוּ	גּלִיתֶם	גְּלִיתֶם	2mp
מְגַלֶּינָה	תִּגְלֶינָה	גּלִיתֶן	נְּלִיתֶן	2fp
נְגַלֶּה	נְגְלֶה	גָּלָינוּ	בָּלִינוּ	1cp

III Hey Piel Inf abs	III Hey Qal Inf abs		III Hey Qal Inf const
<u>ג</u> ּלה	בָּלֹה	גַּלוֹת	גְּלוֹת

III Hey Piel Wci	III Hey Qal Wci	III Hey Piel Jussive	III Hey Qal Jussive	
ַניְגַל	רַיָּגֶל	יְגַל	יָגֶל	3ms

#### The Root צוה

The root צוה is not Hollow; the vav ( ו ) is a consonant. This root is used as a verb mainly in the piel ("to command"). (It is also used in the noun מְצְוָה, "commandment.") In verb forms from this root, וֹ is not shureq, but vav with strong dagesh; for example, אַנְיָה, אָנְיָה, אָנְיָה, אָנְיָה, זְצְוָה, אַנְיָה, The inf const is usually spelled defectively, מְצַוָּה.

## Vocabulary

seven	שִׁבְעָה	403	one	אֶחָד	373
eight	שְׁמֹנָה	561	two	שְׁנֵיִם (שְׁנַיִם)	406
nine	הִשְּׁצָה	723	three	שְׁלֹשָׁה	443
ten	אֲשָׂרָה	434	four	אַרְבָּעָה	410
one hundred	מֵאָה	391	five	חֲמִשֶּׁה	420
one thousand	(אֶּלֶף (אֶּלֶף)	409	six	שִׁשָּׁה	485

## **Practice**

## Focusing on New Material

## **A. Focus on the form of the piel from weak roots.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	כִּסָּה						
2.	בֿנך						
3.	יְגַלֶּה						
4.	אֲבָרֵך						
5.	מְכַפִּים						
6.	מְבָרְכוֹת						
7.	בָּלִינוּ						
8.	בַּרַכְנוּ						
9.	בַֿבַך						
10.	כַּפוֹת						

## B. Focus on the piel from strong and weak roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מִּמַחְתֶּם						
2.	יְהַלְּלוּ						
3.	יְכַסּוּ						
4.	צָנִיתָ						
5.	מְבַקּשֶׁת						
6.	מְגַלָּה						
7.	קַדְשׁוּ						
8.	בַּרְכוּ						
9.	אַוֹּת						
10	. קֿבַבֶּך						

**C.** Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the piel. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root you have not yet learned in the qal or piel, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.

1. שַׂמְחוּ 2. שִׁמְחוּ 3. סְפַרְתִּי 4. סִפַּרְתִּי 5. קָדֵשׁ 6. קָדֵשׁ 7. גַּדַלְנוּ 8. גָדַלְנוּ 9. כִּלִיתֵם 10. כִּלְיתֵם

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following.

1. תּוֹרַת יְהוָה 2. עֲדַת הַקּדֶשׁ 3. שְׁלוֹם הָאָרֶץ 4. מִשְׁפַּט הַמֶּלֶךְ 5. תְּוֹרַת יְהוָה 6. חוֹמַת הָעִיר 7. כְּבוֹד הַגִּבּוֹר 8. מִלְחֶמֶת הַשְּׁנָה 5. עַבְדֵי הָאִישׁ 6. חוֹמַת הָעִיר 7. כְּבוֹד הַגָּבּוֹר 8. בְּרָה הַנָּבִיא 9. אַלהֵי הַשָּׁמֵים 11. צִדְקַת הָעָם 12. דְּבַר הַנָּבִיא

E. Focus on verbs in the qal and the piel. Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָלֵא						
2.	זָקן						
3.	הַלְּלוּ						
4.	יִשְׂמַח						
5.	ּתְּסַפְּרוּ						
6.	כַּפוֹת						
7.	בֹנוֹת						
8.	מְצַנִּים						
9.	דִבַּרְתֶּם						
10.	גָּלִיתִי						

## Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

1. The temple priests spoke to the people and said to them, "Bless and magnify the great name of the LORD."	<ol> <li>וַיְּדַבְּרוּ כּוְהֵנִי הַבַּיִת לָעָם וַיֹּאמְרוּ לַהָּבוֹי הַבַּיִת לָעָם וַיֹּאמְרוּ הַנָּדוֹל לָהֶם בְּוְבֵּרוּ הַנְּדוֹל בְיְהִי כְּכַלּוֹת הַנְּבִיא לְדַבֵּר וַיִּפְּלוּ</li> <li>בְיְהִי כְּכַלּוֹת הַנְּבִיא לְדַבֵּר וַיִּפְלוּ</li> <li>הָאֲנָשִׁים עַל־פְּנִיהֶם וַיִּבְכּוּ וַיִּקוּמוּ</li> <li>וַיֹּאמְרוּ חָטָאנוּ מְאֹד</li> </ol>
2. When the prophet finished speaking, the men fell on their faces and wept. Then they got up and said, "We have sinned greatly."	יְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְכָרַת יְהנָה בְּרִית 3. לְכָל־הַגּוֹיִם וְשָׂמְחוּ בּוֹ וְהִלְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ לְעוֹלֶם
3. In that day the LORD will make a covenant for all nations. And they will rejoice in him and praise him forever.	4. אָבִיתִי לְסַפֵּר לְךּ אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לִי יְהנָה אַחֲרֵי בִּקַשְׁתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל־נַפְשִׁי
4. I want to tell you everything which the LORD did for me after I sought him with all my soul.	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from Joshua 22:2–3

(2) וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם אַתֶּם שְׁמַרְתֶּם אֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר צְּוָה אֶתְכֶם מֹשֶׁה ּ עֶבֶד יְהוָה וַתִּשְׁמְעוּ בְקוֹלִי לְכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִי אֶתְכֶם: (3) לֹא עֲזַבְתֶּם אֶת־אֲחֵיכֶם

a "Moses"

## 30

## NUMBERS AND "SURPRISE"

#### **Numbers**

#### **30.1** Cardinals and Ordinals from One to Ten

	Cardinals				
	Feminine	Masculine			
1	אַחַת	אֶחָד			
2	שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁנַיִם			
3	שָׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשָׁה			
4	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבָּעָה			
5	חָמֵשׁ	חֲמִשָּׁה			
6	שֵׁש	שִׁשָּׁה			
7	שֶׁבַע	שָׁבְעָה			
8	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנָה			
9	הַשַּׁע	תִּשְׁעָה			
10	עָשֶׂר	אֲשָׂרָה			

	Ordinals				
	Feminine	Masculine			
1st	רָאשׁוֹנְה	ראשון			
2nd	שֵׁנִית	שָׁנִי			
3rd	שְׁלִישִׁית	שְׁלִישִׁי			
4th	רְבִיעִית	רְבִיעִי			
5th	חֲמִישִׁית	חֲמִישִׁי			
6th	שָׁשִׁית	שָׁשִׁי			
7th	שְׁבִיעִית	שְׁבִיעִי			
8th	שְׁמִינִית	שְׁמִינִי			
9th	ּתְשִׁיעִית	קְשִׁיעִי			
10th	אַשִירִית	אַשִירִי			

- The cardinal number one agrees in gender and follows the noun it modifies, for example, אָישׁ אָחָד, "one man," and אַחַּגּ, "one woman."
- The cardinal number two agrees in gender but may come before or after the noun it modifies, for example, שְׁנֵיֶם אֲנָשִׁים, "two men," and בְּשִׁים שְׁתַּיִם, "two women."
- ➤ The cardinal numbers *three* through *ten* may come before or after the noun they modify, but the form that looks feminine is used with a

masculine noun and the form that looks masculine is used with a feminine noun, for example, אֲלְשָׁה אֲנְשִׁים, "three men," and בְּשִׁים "three women."

- The cardinal numbers two through ten may also be used in the construct state and are then placed before the noun that they modify, for example, שַׁלֹשׁ נְשִׁים, "three men," and שֻׁלֹשׁ נְשִׁים, "three women."
- ➤ The ordinal numbers are used just like adjectives, for example, הַּשְׁבִיעִי
  הָשְׁבִיעִי
  , "the seventh day."

#### **30.2** "Teens"

➤ The numbers *eleven* through *nineteen* are made up of a combination of the "ones" plus a form of "ten." The form of "ten" with masculine nouns is עָשְׂר, resulting in, for example, עָשְׂר, "thirteen." The form of "ten" with feminine nouns is עָשְׂרֵה, resulting in, for example, שִׁלְּשׁ עִשְׂרֵה, "thirteen."

#### **30.3** "Tens"

➤ The "tens" (i.e., 20, 30, 40, etc.) are formed with masculine plurals. "Twenty" is formed with the plural of ten, עֵשְׁרִים "Thirty" through "ninety" are the plurals of the corresponding "ones," for example, אַרְבַּעִים "thirty," and אַרְבַּעִים forty."

#### **30.4** "Hundreds"

➤ The "hundreds" are formed by placing a construct form of the "ones" in front of the plural of "hundred," for example, חֲמֵשֶׁת מָאוֹת, "five hundred," and שֵׁשֶׁת מָאוֹת, "six hundred."

#### **30.5** "Thousands"

The "thousands" are formed by placing a construct form of the "ones" in front of the plural of "thousand," for example, שֶׁבְעַת אֲלָפִים, "seven thousand," and שְׁמֹנַת אֲלָפִים, "eight thousand."

## "Surprise"

- 30.6 The particle הְּגֵּה, traditionally translated "behold," often introduces something "unexpected" or a "surprise."
  - In reports of dreams, הנה often occurs.

וָהָנֵה מַלְאֲכֵי אֱלֹהִים

"There were angels of God!" (Genesis 28:12)

➤ Sometimes an author draws attention to the marvelous with הָּנֶה.

"And God saw everything that he had made, and it was very good!" (Genesis 1:31)

➤ An event about to take place in the immediate future is often expressed by הַּבָּה followed by a participle.

"I am about to do something. . . !" (1 Samuel 3:11)

→ הְנֵּה is used to show existence.

"Here is your wife! Take her and go!" (Genesis 12:19)

הַנֶּה may have pronoun suffixes added to it.

"You are about to lie down with your fathers." (Deut 31:16)

## Vocabulary

Qal: be provoked	בֿגֿם	159	strength, virtue	חַיִּל (חַיִּל)	462
Hiph: provoke	הָּכְעִיס		staff, tribe	מַטָּה	470
Qal: remain	שָׁאַר	113	inheritance	נַחֲלָה	476
Hiph: leave	הִשְׁאִיר		leader	שַׂר	442
	שָׁבַע	114	sabbath	שַׁבָּת	557
Hiph: make swear	הִשְׁבִּיעַ		gate	( <u>שַ</u> עַר <u>שַ</u> עַר) שַעַר	445
	שָׁלַדְּ	120			
Hiph: throw; reject	הִשְׁלִיךְ				

## **Practice**

## Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on cardinal numbers one through ten. Translate the following.

.1	מֶלֶךְ אֶחָר	.2	אָם אַחַת	.3	שְׁנַיִם מְלָכִים
.4	שְׁתַּיִם אָמּוֹת	.5	שְׁלֹשָׁה מְלָכִים	.6	שַׁלשׁ אָמּוֹת
.7	הֵשַׁע אָמוֹת	.8	שָׁבְעָה מְלָכִים	.9	חֲמִשָּׁה מְלָכִים
.10	עֲשֶׂרָה מְלָכִים	.11	שֵׁשׁ אָמּוֹת	.12	אַרְבַּע אָמּוֹת

B. Focus on ordinal numbers one through ten. Translate the following.

.1	הַמֶּלֶךְ הָרָאשׁוֹן	.2	הָאָם הָרָאשׁוֹנָה	.3	הַמֶּלֶךְ הַשְּׁלִישִׁי
.4	הָאָם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית	.5	הָאֵם הָרְבִיעִית	.6	הַמֶּלֶךְ הַשְּׁמִינִי
.7	הַמֵּלֵךְ הַשָּׁבִיעִי	.8	הַאָם הַתִּשִׁיעִית	.9	הַמֵּלֵךְ הַשִּׁשִׁי

C. Focus on higher cardinal numbers. Decipher the following.

שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה	.2	שְׁלֹשִׁים	.1
רְשֵׁשׁ רְשֵׁשׁ	.4	אַרְבָּעָה וַחֲמִישִׁים	.3
שְׁלשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁלֹשָׁה	.6	שָׁלשׁ מֵאוֹת	.5
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ	.8	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁלֹשִׁים	.7
שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת	.10	שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים	.9
ושלשים ושלש			

## **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on the qal and piel of strong roots.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁלַחְתָּ						
2.	בֿבֿלמֿ						
3.	נלעכ						
4.	נְסַפֵּר						

קַלְכוּ 5.			
אַהַלֵּל 6.			
7. קַדְּשׁוּ			
אָדְשׁוּ 8.			
9. מְשַׂמְחִים			
בּקַשְׁמֶם .10			

**E. Focus on negatives.** Translate the following, paying attention to the different negative particles used.

	1. לא נִשְׁלַח אֶת־הַנַּעַר
1. We will not send the boy.	2. אַל נִשְׁלְחָה אֶת־הַנַּעַר
2. Let's not send the boy.	3. לא תִּבְנֶה אֶת־הַבַּיִת
3. You ( <i>ms</i> )/she will not build the house.	4. אַל תִּבֶן אֶת־הַבַּיִת
4. Don't build/let her build the house.	יַשַב לְבִלתִּי עַמְדוֹ כָּל־הָיּוֹם 5.
5. He sat down, so as not to stand the whole day.	6. אָסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ לְבִלְתִּי מָלְכוֹ עַל־הָעִיר
6. They imprisoned him, so that he would not reign over the city.	

## Putting It All Together

**F.** Translate the following.

	1.	רָאִינוּ אֶת־שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַנְּבִיאִים
		הַמְּדַבְּרִים לְזִקְנֵי הָעִיר
We saw the three prophets who were speaking to the elders of the city.	2.	יָצְאוּ אַרְבָּעִים גִּבּוֹרִים לַמִּלְחָמָה הַגְּדוֹלָה וַיָּמוּתוּ שָׁם וְלֹא שָׁבוּ לְמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם

2. Forty warriors went out to the great battle and died there. They did not return to their families.	וּיֵלְכוּ חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת וְחֲמִשִּׁים עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לִמְצֹא אֶת־בְּנוֹ וַיְהִי בְּמָצְאָם אוֹתוֹ וַיָּשׁוּבוּ לְבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ אַל תִּלֵךְ אֶל־הַשָּׂדֶה כִּי־אִם שְׁנַיִם עֲבָדִים עִמְּךְּ
3. Five hundred and fifty of the king's servants went to find his son. And when they found him, they returned to the king's palace. Then the king said to him, "Don't go into the field unless two servants are with you."	ּוְהָנֵּה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא יָבוֹא יְהנָה לִּשְׁפּׁט אֶת־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל־בְּנֵי־הָאָדָם יִרְאוּ אֶת־כְּבוֹדוֹ וְעָבְדוּ אוֹתוֹ עַמּוֹ לְעוֹלָם
4. And in that day the LORD will come to judge the whole earth. All mankind will see his glory. And his people will serve him forever!	

## Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from 2 Samuel 5:4–5.

(4) בֶּן־שְׁלֹשִׁים שְׁנָה דָּוָד בְּמָלְכוֹ אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה מְלַךּ: (5) בְּחֶבְרוֹן מָלַךְ עַל־יְהוּדָה שֶׁבֵע שָׁנִים וְשִׁשָּׁה חֲדָשִׁים וּבִירוּשָׁלַם מָלַךְ שְׁלֹשִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שֲׁנָה עַל בָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל יִוּהוּדָה מָל בִּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל

aLit. "son of thirty years" = "thirty years old"; a common noun like  $\psi$  is often in the singular when used with teens or tens.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>"In Hebron"

c "Judah"

d "Jerusalem"; spelled defectively for יְרוֹשֵלִיִם

e "Israel"

# THE HIPHIL: STRONG ROOTS

## The Meaning of the Hiphil

- ➤ The hiphil is the third of the seven major verb patterns you will learn. The hiphil makes up 13% of all verbs in the Hebrew Bible. ¹ The qal, piel, and hiphil make up 91% of all verbs.
- ➤ Like the qal and the piel, the hiphil has a *pf*, *impf*, *jus*, *coh*, *impv*, *ptc*, *inf const*, and *inf abs*.
- ➤ To change verb pattern is to **change the meaning** of the verb.

Hiphil	Qal	Root
"magnify"	"be great"	גדל
"make king"	"be king"	מלך
"appoint"	"visit"	פקד
"sanctify"	"be holy"	קדש

➤ Some verbs occur only (or mainly) in the hiphil, without a corresponding qal.

"tell"	נגד
"deliver"	נצל
"throw"	שלך

The hiphil is abbreviated hiph.

<sup>1.</sup> B. Waltke and M. O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

## Form of the Hiphil

The primary characteristics of the hiphil are: (1) a prefixed  $\vec{a}$  and (2)  $\vec{b}$  as the theme vowel.

#### **31.1** Perfect

Hiphil	Qal	
הַקְטִיל	קַטַל	3ms
הַקְטִילָה	לַּטְלָה	3fs
הָקְטַלְתָּ	לַטַלְתָּ	2ms
הָקְטַלְתְּ	לַטַלְתְּ	2fs
הָקְטַלְתִּי	לַטַלְתִּי	1cs

הַקְטִילוּ	קַטְלוּ	Зср
הָקְטַלְתֶּם	קְטַלְתֶּם	2тр
הַקְטַלְמֶּן	קְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
הָקְטַלְנוּ	קַטַלְנוּ	1ср

## **31.2** Imperfect

The characteristic ה is dropped in the impf, as is the ה of the definite article with an inseparable preposition, for example, לַבַּיִּת for רַבְּיַת.

Hiphil	Qal	
יַקְטִיל	יִקְטֹל	3ms
הַקְטִיל	תִּקְטֹל	3fs
הַקְטִיל	תִּקְטֹל	2ms
תַּקְטִילִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
אַקְטִיל	אֶקְטֹל	1cs

יַקְטִילוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	Зтр
תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
תַּקְטִילוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp

Hiphil	Qal	
תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
נַקְטִיל	נִקְטֹל	1cp

## **31.3** Imperative

Imperative	Imperfect	
הַקְטֵל	הַקְטִיל	2ms
הַקְטִילִי	תַּקְטִילִי	2fs
הַקְטִילוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	2mp
הַקְטֵלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	2fp

#### **31.4** Infinitives

Inf. Const.	Imperative
הַקְטִיל	הַקְטֵל
Inf. Abs.	
הַקְטֵל	

## **31.5** Participle

▶ The characteristic  $\overrightarrow{a}$  is dropped in the *ptc*.

Hiphil	Qal	
מַקְטִיל	קטל	ms
מַקְטֶלֶת	קשֶׁלֶת	fs
מַקְטִילִים	קטְלִים	mp
מַקְטִילוֹת	קֹטְלוֹת	fp

### **31.6** Cohortative

 $\blacktriangleright$  The characteristic  $\pi$  is dropped in the *coh*.

Hiphil	Qal	
אַקְטִילָה	אֶקְטְלָה	1cs
נַקְטִילָה	נִקְטְלָה	1cp

#### **31.7** Jussive

➤ The jus is a short form; see §24.8 and §25.5.

Jussive	Imperfect	
יַקְטֵל	יַקְטִיל	3ms

## **31.8** Vav-relative

Vav-relative	Jussive	
<u>וַיַּ</u> קְטֵל	יַקְטֵל	3ms

## **Vocabulary**

	חָרַש	149	faithfulness, truth	אֲמֶת	65
Hiph: be silent, silence	הָחֶרִישׁ				
	נָבַט	170	camp	מַחֲנֶה	469
Hiph: look	הָבִּיט				
	נָגַד	49	work, product	מַעֲשֶׂה	473
Hiph: tell	הָגִּיד				
	נָדַח	171	midst	( <mark>ק</mark> ֶרֶב)	480
Hiph: scatter	הִדִּיחַ				
	נָצַל	53		אָמֵן	65
Hiph: deliver	הָצִּיל		Hiph: believe, trust	הָאָמִין	

## **Practice**

## Focusing on New Material

## **A. Focus on the form of the hiphil.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הָכְעִיסוּ						
2.	הַשְׁלִיכוּ						

3.	הַשְאִיר			
4.	אַשְבִּיעַ			
5.	מַכְעִיסִים			
6.	הִשְׁלַכְתֶּם			
7.	ֿתַּשְׁבִּיעוּ			
8.	וַתַּכְעֵס			
9.	מַשְׁאֶרֶת			
10.	הִשְׁלַכְתִּי			

**B.** Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the hiphil. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root that you have not yet learned in the qal or hiphil, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.

עס 2. הַכְעִיס 3. שַׁאַרְתִּי 4. הִשְׁאַרְתִּי 5. קַדַשְׁתָּ 1. פַעַס 2. הַכְעִיס 3. הַקְדַשְׁתָּ 
$$^{\circ}$$
 . הַקְדַשְׁתָּ  $^{\circ}$  .

### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C.** Focus on the form of verbs in the qal from I Guttural roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	ְחַזַּלְתָּם						
2.	אָזַבְתֶּם						
3.	ָיָח <u>ֱז</u> ק						
4.	אָעֶמׂד						
5.	אַמֹד						
6.	אַשַׁבְתֶּם						

THE HIPHIL: STRONG ROOTS ◆

## D. Focus on qal verbs from I Nun roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִתַּן						
2.	אֶפּל						
3.	אֶפְּלָה						
4.	נִפַע						
5.	תִגַּש						
6.	יִשְׂא						
7.	יָטָה						
8.	נְתַמֶּם						

## Putting It All Together

## **E.** Translate the following.

	ו. חָטָא אִישׁ אֶחָד וַיַּכְעֵס אֶת־יְהוָה וַיִּחַר אַפּוֹ עָלָיו עַד שָׁב מֵחַטָּאתוֹ
1. One man sinned and provoked the LORD, so his anger burned against him, until he turned from his sin.	לא אָבִינוּ לְהַשְׁאִיר אֶת־הַצֹּאן 2. בֶּהָרִים וַנִּקַּח אוֹתוֹ לַשָּׂדֶה
2. We were not willing to leave the flock in the mountains, so we took it to the field.	3. הְשְׁבִּיעַ הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־שְׁנַיִם הַמֵּלְאָכִים כִּי לֹא יְדַבְּרוּ לְזִקְנֵי הָעִיר וַיִּשְׁלַח אוֹתָם מִבֵּיתוֹ בַּלַיְלָה
3. The king made the two messengers swear that they would not speak to the elders of the city, then he sent them from his palace at night.	<ul> <li>בִּשְׂאֵת הַשַּׂר אֶת־מֵטוֹ עַל־רֹאשׁוֹ</li> <li>וַיִּקוּמוּ כָּל־הָאֲנְשִׁים וַיַּעַמְדוּ לְפָנָיו</li> <li>וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם צְאוּ לַמְּלְחָמֶה וְאַל־תִּירְאוּ</li> <li>כִּי יְהוָה עִמֶּכֶם</li> </ul>
4. When the leader raised his staff above his head, all the men arose and stood before him. Then he said to them, "Go out to the battle, and do not be afraid, for the LORD is with you."	

### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1. וַיְהִי כִּשְׁמֹעַ כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל כִּי־שָׁב יְרָבְעָם ּ וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּקְרְאוּ 1 Kings 12:20 אֹתוֹ אֵל־הָעֵדָה וַיַּמִלִּיכוּ אֹתוֹ עַל־כָּל־יִשִׂרָאֵל

ַבּרִית הַלְּאַרִּי הָאָרוֹן הַבְּּרִית בַּיֹאמֹר שְׂאוּ אַ אֶל־הַבּּרָית הַלְּאַרוֹן הַבְּרִית בַּיֹּלְכוּ בּיִישְׁאוּ אַת־אֲרוֹן הַבְּרִית וַיִּלְכוּ הָעָם נִיִּשְׂאוּ אַת־אֲרוֹן הַבְּרִית וַיֵּלְכוּ בְּיִבְית הַיִּעְם הַיִּשְׂאוּ אַת־אֲרוֹן הַבְּרִית וַיִּלְכוּ בּיִּעְם הַיִּשְׂאוּ אַת־אֲרוֹן הַבְּרִית וַיִּלְכוּ בְּיִבְּרִית הַבְּרִית וַיִּלְכוּ

Joshua 3:6 לְפָנֵי הָעָם

a "Jeroboam"

b "Joshua"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> From the root נשא.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathrm{d}}$ The form should be יישאר, with strong dagesh in the  $\mathbf{v}$ , but strong dagesh is often lost when the consonant is followed by vocal sheva.

## THE HIPHIL: I GUTTURAL AND I NUN

## I Guttural

▶ Because the first consonant is a guttural, which usually does not take simple *sheva*, I Guttural verbs vary from the standard paradigm by having *chatef-segol* ( $\square$ ) under the first root letter in the *pf* and *chatef-patach* ( $\square$ ) under the first root letter in the other forms.

				•
I Guttural Imperfect	Standard Imperfect	I Guttural Perfect	Standard Perfect	
<u>יְעַ</u> מִיד	יַקְטִיל	הֶעֶמִיד	הַקְטִיל	3ms
תַּעֲמִיד	הַקְטִיל	הֶעֶמִידָה	הַקְטִילָה	3fs
תַּעֲמִיד	הַקְטִיל	הֶעֶמַרְתָּ	הָקְטַלְתָּ	2ms
תַּעֲמִידִי	תַּקְטִילִי	הָעֶמַדְתְּ	הָקְטַלְתְּ	2fs
אַעֲמִיד	אַקְטִיל	הֶעֶמַדְתִּי	הַקְטַלְתִּי	1cs
יִּצַמִידוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	הָעֶמִידוּ	הָקְטִילוּ	3m/cp
אַמַדְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה			
הַּאֲמִידוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	הֶעֶמַדְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
תַּעֲמֵדְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	הֶעֶמַרְתֶּן	הַקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
נְאֲמִיד	נַקְטִיל	הֶעֶמַדְנוּ	הָקְטַלְנוּ	1ср
			•	
I Guttural Participle	Standard Participle	I Guttural Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מַּעֲמִיד	מַקְטִיל	הַעֲמֵד	הַקְמֵל	2ms
מַּעֲמֶדֶת	מַקְטֶלֶת	הַנְצַמִידִי	הַקְטִילִי	2fs

I Guttural Participle	Standard Participle	I Guttural Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מַנְצַמִידִים	מַקְטִילִים	הַנְצַמִידוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	2mp
מַּצְמִידוֹת	מַקְטִילוֹת	הַאֲמֵרְנָה	הַקְטֵלְנָה	2fp
				Ì
I Guttural Inf abs	Standard Inf abs	I Guttural Inf const	Standard Inf const	
הַאֲמֵד	הַקְטֵל	הַנְצַמִיד	הַקְטִיל	
I Guttural Vav-rel.	Standard Vav-rel.	I Guttural Jussive	Standard Jussive	
רַיּעֲמֵד	<u>וַי</u> ּקְמֵל	יַּעֲמֵד	יַקְטֵל	3ms

## I Nun

➤ The *nun* of the root will always assimilate to the second root consonant in these forms.

Participle	Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
מַצִּיל		יַצִּיל	הָצִּיל	3ms
מַצֶּלֶת		תַּצִיל	הָצִּילָה	3fs
	הַצֵּל	תַּצִיל	הָצַּלְתָּ	2ms
	הַצִּילִי	תַּצִילִי	הָצַּלְתְּ	2fs
		אַצִּיל	הַצַּלְתִּי	1cs
מַצִּילִים		יַצִילוּ	הָצִילוּ	Зс/тр
מַצִּילוֹת		תַּצֵּלְנָה		3fp
	הַצִּילוּ	תַּצִילוּ	הַצַּלְתֶּם	2mp
	הַצֵּלְנָה	תַּצֵּלְנָה	הַצַּלְמֶּן	2fp
		נַצִּיל	הָצַּלְנוּ	1ср

Vav-rel.	Jussive	Inf abs	Inf const
<u>רַיּצ</u> ָּל	יַצֵּל	הַצֵּל	הַצִּיל

## **Vocabulary**

friend	רֵעַ	482	fire	אֵש	411
	יָכַח	153	fire offering	אָשֶׁה	587
Hiph: rebuke	הוֹכִיחַ				
	יָשַׁע	41	with	אֶת	889
Hiph: save	הוֹשִׁיעַ				
	יָתַר	84	flesh, meat	בְּשָׂר	458
Hiph: leave behind	הוֹתִיר				
Qal: learn	לָמַד	162	declaration	נָאָם	475
Piel: teach	לְמֵּד				

#### Note:

O The preposition אָאָ must not be confused with the direct object marker אָת/אָאָר. With the pronoun suffix, the preposition אָת has the form אָת, in contrast to the direct object marker, which has the form אוֹתוֹ.

## **Practice**

## Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on the the form of the hiphil from I Guttural and I Nun roots. Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
ן הָאֱמִינוּ 1.						
2. אַבִּיט						
3. מַגִּידוּ						

4. הַגִּידוּ			
5. הָגִּידוּ			
6. נַחֲרִישׁ			
7. הַאֲמִין			
8. הָאֱמִין			
9. הַחֲרֵשׁ			
10. יַצֵּל			
וַיַּצֵל 11.			
12. הָבַּטְתֶּם			
13. מַאֲמִין			
14. יַחֲרֵשׁ			
מַבִּיטִים .15			

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**B. Focus on the form of all verbs learned to this point.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָצָאתָ						
2.	גַּלות						
3.	יַאַמִינוּ						
4.	מְבָרֵך						
5.	יִתֵּן						
6.	בֹנֶה						
7.	<u>זַב</u> ר						
8.	יֵרֵד						
9.	קַמְתֶּם						
10.	ּגְלוֹת						

#### C. Focus on qal verbs from I Yod roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יַשֵּׁב						
2.	יִיבַש						
3.	יֵלְדוּ						
4.	נִירָא						
5.	יִיטַב						
6.	אָדַע						
7.	תַּצְאָי						
8.	תִּירְשִׁי						

# Putting It All Together

# **D.** Translate the following.

	לא הָאֱמִינוּ בַּיְהנָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וְלֹא אָבָה לְאַבֵּד אוֹתָם כִּי עַמּוֹ הֵם אֲשֶׁר אָהַב אוֹתָם
1. They did not believe in the LORD their God, but he was not willing to destroy them, because they were his people, whom he loved.	נַאַמִינָה בֵּאלֹהֵינוּ וְיַצֵּל אוֹתָנוּ מָכָּל־אֹיְבֵינוּ וְעָבַדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ לְעוֹלָם
2. Let us trust in our God, so that he will save us from all our enemies. Then we will serve him forever.	3. בְּמֶצְאָם אֶת־הָאִישׁ הָרָשֶׁע בְּקֶרֶב הַמַּחֲנֶה וַיִּקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ אֶל־הַזְּקֵנִים אֲשֶׁר שָׁפְטוּ אוֹתוֹ וַיָּשָׁב מֵחַטָּאתוֹ
3. When they found the wicked man within the camp, they took him to the elders, who judged him. Then he repented from his sin.	אַגִּיד אֶת־שָׁמְדְּ לְכָל־הַגּוֹיִם וְיָדְעוּ כִּי 4. אַתָּה הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים וְכִי תַּעֲמֹד אַמִתְּךְּ לְדוֹר וָדוֹר
4. I will declare your name to all the nations. Then they will know that you are the living God, and that your truth endures for all generations (lit. "to generation and generation").	

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**E.** Translate the following from 2 Chronicles 9:5–6. The first verb is *3fs* and refers to the Queen of Sheba.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>The noun חָכְמָה (qamets-chatuf) means wisdom.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathrm{b}}$ ער אַשׁר and אַד אַשׁר mean the same thing.

# 33

# THE HIPHIL: I YOD

# I Yod (Yod)

▶ I Yod (Yod) verb forms originally were יַיִטִיב , הַּיְטִיב , etc., before the initial patach changed to a chireq. But because the unaccented diphthong '□ contracts to '□ (see "diphthong," p. 70), the forms are הֵיטִיב , etc.

I Yod (Yod) Imperfect	Standard Imperfect	I Yod (Yod) Perfect	Standard Perfect	
יֵיטִיב	יַקְטִיל	הֵיטִיב	הַקְטִיל	3ms
תֵּיטִיב	תַּקְטִיל	הֵיטִיבָה	הָקְטִילָה	3fs
תֵיטִיב	תַּקְטִיל	הֵיטַבְתָּ	הָקְטַלְתָּ	2ms
הֵיטִיבִי	תַּקְטִילִי	הֵיטַבְהְ	הָקְטַלְתְּ	2fs
אַיטִיב	אַקְטִיל	הֵיטַבְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי	1cs
יֵיטִיבוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	הֵיטִיבוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	Зт/ср
מֵיטֵבְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה			
הֵיטִיבוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	הֵיטַבְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
מֵיטֵכְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	הֵיטַבְתֶּן	הָקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
נִיטִיב	נַקְטִיל	הֵיטַבְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	1ср

I Yod (Yod) Participle	Standard Participle	I Yod (Yod) Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מֵיטִיב	מַקְטִיל	היטֵב	הַקְטֵל	2ms
מִיטֶבֶת	מַקְטֶלֶת	הֵיטִיבִי	הַקְּמִילִי	2fs

208 ◆ THE HIPHIL: I YOD Lesson 33

I Yod (Yod) Participle	Standard Participle	I Yod (Yod) Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מֵיטִיבִים	מַקְטִילִים	הֵיטִיבוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	2mp
מֵיטִיבוֹת	מַקְטִילוֹת	הֵיטֵבְנָה	הַקְטֵלְנָה	2fp
				•
I Yod (Yod) Inf abs	Standard Inf abs	I Yod (Yod) Inf const	Standard Inf const	
היטֵב	הַקְטֵל	הֵיטִיב	הַקְטִיל	
I Yod (Yod) Wci	Standard Wci	I Yod (Yod) Jussive	Standard Jussive	
רַיֵּיטֶב	רַיַּקְמֵל	יִיטֵב	יַקְטֵל	3ms

# I Yod (Vav)

▶ I Yod (Vav) verb forms should be יַּוְשִׁיב , הַּוְשִׁיב, etc. But because the unaccented diphthong בו contracts to i, the forms are יוֹשִיב, הּוֹשִׁיב, הּוֹשִׁיב.

I Yod (Vav) Imperfect	Standard Imperfect	I Yod (Vav) Perfect	Standard Perfect	
יוֹשִׁיב	יַקְטִיל	הוֹשִׁיב	הַקְטִיל	3ms
תוֹשִׁיב	תַּקְטִיל	הוֹשִׁיבָה	הָקְטִילָה	3fs
תוֹשִׁיב	תַּקְטִיל	הוֹשַׁבְתָּ	הָקְטַלְתָּ	2ms
תּוֹשִׁיבִי	תַּקְטִילִי	הוֹשַׁבְתְּ	הָקְטַלְתְּ	2fs
אוֹשִׁיב	אַקְטִיל	הוֹשַׁבְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי	1cs
		-		
יוֹשִׁיבוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הָקְטִילוּ	3m/cp
תּוֹשֵׁבְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה			
תוֹשִׁיבוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	הוֹשַּׁבְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
תּוֹשֵׁבְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	הוֹשַבְתֶּן	הַקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
נוֹשִׁיב	נַקְמִיל	הוֹשַׁבְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	1cp

I Yod (Vav) Participle	Standard Participle	I Yod (Vav) Imperative	Standard Imperative	
מוֹשִׁיב	מַקְטִיל	הוֹשֵׁב	הַקְטֵל	2ms
מוֹשֶׁבֶת	מַקְטֶלֶת	הוֹשִׁיבִי	הַקְטִילִי	2fs
מוֹשִׁיבִים	מַקְטִילִים	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	2mp
מוֹשִׁיבוֹת	מַקְטִילוֹת	הוֹשֵׁבְנָה	הַקְטֵלְנָה	2fp

I Yod (Vav)	Standard	I Yod (Vav)	Standard
Inf abs	Inf abs	Inf const	Inf const
הוֹשֵב	הַקְמֵל	הוֹשִׁיב	

I Yod (Vav)	Standard	I Yod (Vav)	Standard	
Wci	Wci	Jussive	Jussive	
רַיּוֹשֶׁב	<u>וַי</u> ּקְמֵל	יוֹשֵׁב	יַקְטֵל	3ms

# Known I Yod (Vav) Verbs in the Hiphil

	Hiphil		Qal
"dry up"	הוֹבִישׁ	"be dry"	יָבֵשׁ
"inform"	הוֹדִיעַ	"know"	יָדַע
"father"	הוֹלִיד	"give birth"	יָלַד
"bring out"	הוֹצִיא	"go out"	יָצָא
"bring down"	הוֹרִיד	"go down"	יָרַד
"dispossess"	הוֹרִישׁ	"inherit"	יָרַשׁ
"settle"	הוֹשִׁיב	"dwell"	יָשַׁב

# Vocabulary

**Lesson 33** 

Qal: shoot, throw بَرِّت 82 belly, womb f (آپق 588

Hiph: praise, confess הוֹדָה

Qal: shoot, throw	יָרָה	157	palm, sole $f$	ฦฺอ	465
Hiph: teach	הוֹרָה				
	כּוּן	42	tongue	לָשוֹן	519
Hiph: make firm	הֵכִין				
Qal: rest	נוּחַ	172	bone $f$	(גְצָם (גָגָם)	539
Hiph: give rest, settle	הָנִיחַ				
	נָכָה	51	lip	שָׂפָה	555
Hiph: strike	הָכָּה				

# **Practice**

# Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the hiphil from I Yod roots.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. היטִיב						
2. הוֹשִׁיב						
יוֹשִׁיב 3.						
4. יֵיטִיב						
מוֹלִידִים .5						
הוֹרַדְתֶּם 6.						
קיטִיבוּ 7.						
8. אַנוֹשֶׁב						
9. הוֹשֵׁעַ						
10. הוֹשִׁיבִי						

**B.** Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the hiphil. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root that you have not yet learned in the qal or hiphil, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C.** Focus on the form of qal and piel verbs from III Hey roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נְּלָה						
2.	גּלָה						
3.	יִּכְסֶה						
4.	יְכַּפֶּה						
5.	גַּלּוֹת						
6.	גְלוֹת						
7.	כָּסִיתָ						
8.	בָּסִיתָ						
9.	יִגְלוּ						
10.	יְגַלּוּ						

**D. Focus on the form of qal verbs from Hollow roots.** Parse the following.

V	erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָם						
2.	יָקוּם						
3.	קום						

212 ◆ THE HIPHIL: I YOD Lesson 33

4.	קַמְתֶּם			
5.	מָקׂם			
6.	וַתָּקָם			
7.	קַמְתְּ			
8.	הָקוּמוּ			
9.	קומו			
10.	אָקוּמָה			

# Putting It All Together

**E.** Translate the following.

	יַרַד הַנָּבִיא מִן־הָהָר וַיּוֹרֶד אֶת־הָעָם עִמּוֹ וַיֵּלְכוּ אֶל־הָעִיר לָשֶׁבֶת שָׁם
1. The prophet came down from the mountain and brought the people down with him. Then they went to the city to live there.	2. פְבוֹא הַכּהֵן לָאֲנָשִׁים וַיֹּאֹמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם הוֹצִיאוּ אֶת־הָאִישׁ הָרָשָׁע לְמֵעַן אֶשְׁפּט אוֹתוֹ כִּי חָטָא לַיְהוָה
2. When the priest came to the men he said to them, "Bring out the wicked man, that I may judge him, for he has sinned against the LORD."	יַכֹל יְהוָה לְהוֹבִישׁ אֶת־הָיָם הַגַּדוֹל 3. פִּי מֶלֶךְ הוּא עַל־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ וְעָבַדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ כָּל־יְמֵי־חַיֵּינוּ
3. The Lord is able to dry up the great sea, because he is king over all the earth. And we will serve him all the days of our life (The adj יוֹ is used in the plural for "life.")	יוֹשִׁיב יְהנָה אוֹתְךּ בְּאֶרֶץ טוֹבָה וְיָשַׁבְתָּ שָׁם שָׁנוֹת רַבּוֹת וְהוּא יִהְיֶה אֱלֹהֶיךּ וְאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה עַמּוֹ
4. The LORD will settle you in a good land and you will live there many years. He will be your God, and you will be his people.	

Lesson 33 THE HIPHIL: I YOD ◆ 213

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from Judges 7:4, 5, 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> "Gideon."

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathrm{b}}$  הָאִישׁ is here a collective singular for a plural = "men."

# 34

# THE HIPHIL: III HEY AND HOLLOW

# III Hey

The hiphil of verbs from III Hey roots varies from the standard paradigm with the same endings as in the qal and the piel.

III Hey Hiphil Imperfect	III Hey Qal Imperfect	III Hey Hiphil Perfect	III Hey Qal Perfect	
יַגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	הִגְלָה	נָּלָה	3ms
תַּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	הָגְלְתָה	נָּלְתָה	3fs
תַּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה	הָגְלִיתָ	גָּלִיתָ	2ms
תַּגְלִי	תִּגְלִי	הָגְלִית	גָּלִית	2fs
אַגְלֶה	אָגְלֶה	הְגְלִיתִי	גָּלִיתִי	1cs
יַגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ	הְגְלוּ	בָּלוּ	3c/mp
תַּגְלֶינָה	תִּגְלֶינָה			
תַּגְלוּ	תִּגְלוּ	הָגְלִיתֶם	גְּלִיתֶם	2mp
מַגְלֶינָה	תִּגְלֶינָה	הְגְלִיתֶן	גְּלִיתֶן	2fp
נַגְלֶה	נְגְלֶה	הָגְלִינוּ	בָּלִינוּ	1ср
III Hey Hiphil Participle	III Hey Qal Participle	III Hey Hiphil Imperative	III Hey Qal Imperative	
מַגְלֶה	גֹּלֶה	הַגְלֵה	ּגְלֵה	2ms
מַגְלָה	גֹלה	הַגְלִי	נְלִי	2fs
מַגְלִים	גֹּלִים	הַגְלוּ	נְלוּ	2mp
מַגְלוֹת	גֹלוֹת		גְּלֶינָה	2fp

III Hey Hiphil	III Hey Qal	III Hey Hiphil	III Hey Qal
Inf abs	Inf abs	Inf const	Inf const
הַגְלֵה	גָּל <i>ה</i>	הַגְלוֹת	

III Hey Hiphil	III Hey Qal	III Hey Hiphil	III Hey Qal
Wci	Wci	Jussive	Jussive
ַרַבֶּגָל	רַיּגֶל	יֶגֶל	

# The Hiphil of נכה

The hiphil of נכה is fairly frequent, occurring more than 500 times, and is doubly weak, being I Nun and III Hey.

Participle	Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
מַכֶּה	הַכֵּה	<u>י</u> ֶּבֶּה	הָכָּה	3ms

Wci	Jussive	Inf abs	Inf const	
<u>רַיּ</u> ךְ	יַך	הַכֵּה	הַכּוֹת	3ms

# **Hollow**

The hiphil of verbs from Hollow roots will in most forms have ' as the theme vowel.

Hollow Hiphil Imperfect	Hollow Qal Imperfect	Hollow Hiphil Perfect	Hollow Qal Perfect	
יָקִים	יָקוּם	הַקִּים	לָם	3ms
הָקים הַקים	הָקוּם	הַקִּימָָה	קָמָה	3fs
הַקִּים הַקִּים	הָקוּם	ָהַקִימוֹתָ	לַמְתָּ	2ms
הָקימִי	הָקוּמִי	הֲקִימוֹת	קַמְתְּ	2fs
אָקִים	אָקוּם	הַקִּימוֹתִי הַקִּימוֹתִי	קַמְתִּי	1cs

Hollow Hiphil Participle	Hollow Qal Participle	Hollow Hiphil Imperative	Hollow Qal Imperative	
מֵקִים	קָם	הָקָם	קוּם	2ms
מְקִימָה	קָמָה	ָדָקימָי דָקימָי	קוּמִי	2fs
מְקִימִים	קָמִים	ָדָקימוּ דָקימוּ	קומו	2mp
מְקִימוֹת	קָמוֹת	ָהָק <b>ֶ</b> מְנָה	קֹמְנָה	2fp

Hollow Hiphil	Hollow Qal	Hollow Hiphil	Hollow Qal
Inf abs	Inf abs	Inf const	Inf const
הָקָם	קוֹם	ָדָקִים דָקִים	

Hollow Hiphil	Hollow Qal	Hollow Hiphil	Hollow Qal
Wci	Wci	Jussive	Jussive
<u>וַיּ</u> ֶקֶם	וַיָּקָם	יָקַם	

# **Known Hollow Verbs in the Hiphil**

	Hiphil		Qal
"bring"	ָהָבִיא	"come"	בוֹא
"kill"	ָהָמִית	"die"	מות
"remove"	הָסִיר	"turn aside"	סוּר
"raise"	ָהָקִים	"rise"	קום
"return" (transitive)	ָה <i>ָ</i> שִׁיב	"return" (intransitive)	שוּב

# Vocabulary

width	רֹחַב (רֹחַב)	552	end	אַחֲרִית	574
Qal: sojourn	גוּר	72	length	אֹבֶךּ (אֹבֶדְּ)	586
Qal: kill	ָדָג	76	${\rm right, south} f$	ָרָ <b>כִי</b> יך	510
Qal: flee	נוּס	94	$\operatorname{north} f$	צָפּוֹן	547
Qal: turn	פָּנָה	99	first, former	ראשון	550

#### **Practice**

# Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the hiphil from III Hey and Hollow roots.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. הָגְלִיתָ						
2. הַקימוֹתָ						
3. הֵכִינוּ						
ַנְיחוּ 4.						
5. יַגְלֶה						
6. הַגְלוֹת						
קים 7.						
8. מַגְלִים						
קָּכִין 9.						
10. הַגְלֵה						

# **B. Focus on the form of the hiphil from roots that are doubly weak.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1	. הָכָּה						
2	הוֹדָה.						

3.	יַבֶּה			
4.	יוֹדֶה			
5.	מוֹדֶה			
6.	מַכֶּה			
7.	הַכּוֹת			
8.	הוֹדוֹת			
9.	הוֹבֵה			
10.	הַכֵּה			

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on the pronoun suffixes on nouns.** Translate the following.

**D. Focus on the pronoun suffixes on prepositions.** Translate the following.

**E. Focus on the form of all verbs learned to this point.** Parse the following.

7	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יוֹרִיד						
2.	יְכַּפֶּה						
3.	בָּאתָ						
4.	שׁלֵחַ						
5.	דִבַּרְתִּי						
6.	יִתְנוּ						
7.	תַּלֵד						
8.	קַתת						

# Putting It All Together

# **F.** Translate the following.

Our God gave us rest from all our enemies and settled us in a good land. And we will praise his name forever.	1. הַנִּיחַ אֱלֹהֵינוּ לָנוּ מִכָּל־אֹיְבֵינוּ וַיּוֹשֶׁב אוֹתָנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ טוֹבָה וּשְׁמוֹ נְהַלֵּל לְעוֹלָם אַחֲרֵי הַגְלוֹת יְהנָה אֶת־עַמוֹ אֶל־אֶרֶץ אַחֶרֶת וַיָּשׁוּבוּ מִכָּל־עֲוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם וַיִּשֶׁב אוֹתָם אֶל־אַרְצָם
2. After the LORD exiled his people to another country, they repented of all their sins. So he returned them to their land.	3. וְבַיּוֹם הַהוּא יוֹרוּ הָאָבוֹת אֶת־בְּנֵיהֶם לָדַעַת אֵת יְהוָה לֵאמֹר הוּא אֲדוֹנֵנוּ וַעֲבָדָיו אֲנַחְנוּ כִּי הוֹשִׁיעַ אוֹתָנוּ
3. And in that day the fathers will teach their sons to know the LORD saying, "He is our lord and we are his servants, because he has delivered us."	4. הְכָּה הַשֹּׁמֵר אֶת־הָאִישׁ עַל־הַפֶּה כִּי דְּבֵּר עַל־הַכּהֵן הַגַּדוֹל אֲשֶׁר בְּבֵית יְהנָה וַיָּסֶר אוֹתוֹ
4. The guard struck the man on the mouth, because he spoke against the High Priest, who was in the temple of the LORD. Then he removed him.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from Psalm 136:1–3, 26.

כִּי לְעוֹלֶם חַסְרּוֹ	הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה כִּי־טוֹב
כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְרוֹ	הורו לֵאלהֵי הָאֱלהִים
כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְרוֹ	הורו לַאֲדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים
כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְרּוֹ	הוֹדוּ לְאֵל הַשְּׁמַיִם

# MORE ON PRONOUN SUFFIXES

# Pronoun Suffixes on לל

- **35.1** Form of לל with Suffixes
  - The word כל was introduced in Lesson 13, where you learned that the construct form is בָּלְם, פָּלְה, לְּלָה, כָּלְה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה, כַּלְּה.
- 35.2 Use of לל with Suffixes
  - > Emphasis: לֹל with a suffix is often placed after a noun it modifies to add emphasis.

"Israel, all of you!" יִשְׂרָאֵל כֵּלָּךְ "Listen, nations, all of them!" שַׁמְעוּ עַמִּים כָּלָּם "The king's whole house, all of it!" כַּל־בֵּית הַמֵּלֶךְ כַּלּוֹ

➤ "Everyone": With the *3ms* suffix, understood as referring to the totality of persons or things, the sense is "all of them" or "everyone."

"Everyone says, 'Glory'." פֶּלוֹ אֹמֵר כָּבוֹד "Everyone loves the king." פָלוֹ אֹהֵב אֶת־הַמֶּלֶךְ

#### **Pronoun Suffixes on Verbs**

In Lesson 22, you learned that when a direct object is a pronoun it is added to the direct object marker ¬הַאָּלְתְּאַ.

> "The king sent the prophets." שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַנְּבִיאִים "The king sent them." שַׁלַח הַמֵּלֶךְ אוֹתַם

➤ A pronoun used as a direct object can also be added directly to the verb.

"The king sent them."	שְׁלָחָם הַמֶּלֶךְ
"The king sent us."	שָׁלַחָנוּ הַמֵּלֵךְ

➤ When a suffix is added, the accent moves to the left, so vowels will change according to the rules learned previously. Here are some examples.

"He sent us."	שְׁלָחָנוּ	שָׁלַח
"You (ms) sent us."	שְׁלַחְתָּנוּ	אָלַחְתָּ
"I sent you (ms)."	שְׁלַחְתִּיךּ	שָׁלַחְתִּי
"They sent you (ms)."	<b>שְׁלָחוּ</b> ךְּ	שָׁלְחוּ
"He will send us."	יִשְׁלְחֵנוּ	יִשְׁלַח
"He will send you (fs)."	יִשְׁלָחֵךּ	יִשְׁלַח

- ➤ Most of the time, the suffix added to the verb is the same as the suffix added to the direct object marker, but two forms are different:
  - O For the 3ms, in addition to i, as in קְטֶלֹה occurs, as in קְטֶלָה. The connection between הוּ and the independent personal pronoun אוֹם is obvious.
  - O For the 1cs the form is בְּיִ or בְּנִי as in יִקְטְלֵנִי and יִקְטְלֵנִי. The connection between נִי and the independent personal pronoun אֲנִי is obvious.
- ➤ A pronoun suffix as direct object may also be added to participles.

"sending her"	שׁלְחָה	שׁלֵחַ
"sending them"	שׁלְחָם	שׁלֵחַ

# Vocabulary

oil	שֶׁמֶן (שֶׁמֶן)	560	vine $f$	בָּפֶּן (בָּפֶּן)	601
	לָחַם	89	honey	דְבַשׁ	604
Niph: fight	נִלְחַם				
Qal: anoint	מָשַׁח	168	wine	יַרָן (יַרָן)	509
Qal: open	פַֿתַח	100	vineyard	בֶּרֶם (בֶּרֶם)	518
Qal: ask	שָׁאַל	112	fruit	פְּרִי	543

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

־גנוללט הַת תַאלסנארת י**סצַטְטסָ נוַרפ הַת התוְ** כּל **נ סשַטֹי:** 

$$1.$$
 הַמְּלָכִים כֻּלְּם  $2.$  הַמְּלָכִים כֻּלְּם  $3.$  בּמְלָכִים כֻּלְם  $3.$  בּמְלָכִים כֻּלְם  $4.$   $5.$  בָּל־הָעִיר כֻּלָה  $4.$   $5.$  בָּל־הָעִיר כֻּלָּה  $5.$  בְּלֹּי יִרְאֶה  $5.$  בַּלוֹ יִרְאֶה  $5.$  בַּלוֹ יִרְאֶה  $5.$  בַּלוֹ יִרְאֶה  $5.$  בַּלוֹ יִרְאֶה

**B. Focus on verbs with pronoun suffixes.** Identify the person, gender, and number of the suffix.

```
1. שְׁמָרְךּ 2. יִשְׁמְרוּנוּ 3. תִּשְׁלְחֵם 4. זְכַרְתָּהוּ 5. נְתַנְכֶם 1. מְמָלְכָם 6. תַּמְלִיכוּנִי 7. יִשְׂאֶדָ 8. נְבַקְשֵׁהוּ 9. דְּרַשְׁנוּהוּ 10. יְרַשְׁתִּים 6. מַמְלִיכוּנִי 7. יִשְׂאָדָהוּ 11. מִצֵאתַנִי 12. מָצֵאתַה 13. תַּעַרָדֶךְ 14. יִשְׁפִּטֵנוּ 15. יַצִּילַהוּ
```

C. Focus on verbs with pronoun suffixes. Translate the following.

# **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**D. Focus on sentences with volatives.** Review Lesson 24 before translating these sentences.

	1. נְהַלְּלָה אֶת־שֵׁם יְהנָה
1. Let us praise the name of the LORD.	2. הַלְּלוּ אֶת־שֵׁם יְהנָה
2. Praise ( <i>mp</i> ) the name of the LORD.	יָבֶן מִזְבֵּחַ לַיְהנָה (3.
3. Let him build an altar for the LORD.	יָלְם הַנַּעַר לִפְנֵי הַזְּקֵנִים 4.
4. Let the boy rise before the elders.	קוּם לִפְנֵי הַזְּקֵנִים 5.

5. Rise before the elders.	6. אַל־תָּקֹם לִפְנֵי הָרְשָׁעִים
6. Don't rise before the wicked.	7. אַל־תַּשְׁלֵךְ אֶת־תּוֹרַת יְהנָה
7. Don't reject the law of the LORD.	8. אֶקְרְאָה בַּתּוֹרָה וְאֵדְעָה אֶת־יְהנָה
8. Let me read in the Law, so that I may know the LORD.	9. אָמַע וְתָשֹׁב מֵחַטָּאתְךּ
9. Listen, so that you may turn from your sin.	אַל־תֶּחֱטָא פֶּן תֹאבֵד .10.
10. Don't sin, lest you perish.	

#### **E.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
יַשְלַחְתָּ 1.						
2. דְבַּרְתָּ						
קּשְׁלַכְתָּ 3.						
יַכְתֹּב 4.						
5. יַמְלִיךְ						
הַמַלֵּא 6.						
קַבַּקֵשׁ 7.						
8. הִשְׁאִירָה						

# Putting It All Together

# **F.** Translate the following.

	וַגֵּד מֵלְאַף־הָאֹיֵב לְמַלְכֵּנוּ אֶת־הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר שָׁרוֹ לוֹ וְגִדְעָה מַה נַעֲשֶׂה וַיָּבִיאוּהוּ לִפְנִי הַמֶּלֶף וַיַּגֶּד אֶת־הַדָּבָר
1. Let the messenger of the enemy tell our king the message which his leader spoke to him, so that we may know what we should do. Then they brought him before the king, and he told the matter.	יַצְאוּ שִׁבְעַת גִּבּוֹרִים לַמִּלְחָמָה אֲשֶׁר 2. בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּרְאוּ אֶת־מַחֲנֵה־הָאֹיֵב וַיָּבוֹאוּ בּוֹ וַיָּמִיתוּ אֶת־בָּל־הָאֲנָשִׁים כָּלָם

- 2. Seven mighty men went out to the battle which was in the field, and they saw the enemy camp. So they entered it and killed absolutely every man.
- בְּרֵאשִׁית הַשָּׁנָה וַיַּמְלִיכוּהוּ וַיִּמְלֹךְ בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִּיא וַיָּמֹת וַיַּמְלִיכוּ אֶת־בְּנוֹ הָחָכָם תַּחְתָּיו וַיִּמְלֹךְ שָׁנוֹת רַבּוֹת וְהוּא מֶלֶךְ טוֹב וְגָדוֹל
- 3. At the beginning of the year, they made him king. He reigned during that year, then he died. So they made his wise son king in place of him, and he reigned for many years. He was a good and great king.

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**G.** Translate the following from Genesis 2:2–3

ַכִּיּוֹם בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת<sup>°</sup> בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשָׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת בִּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מָכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: (3) וַיְבָרֶךְ בְּ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר־בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֵשׂוֹת: וַיְקַדִּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בוֹ שָׁבַת מִכָּל־מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר־בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Strong dagesh is often lost when the vowel under the consonant is vocal sheva.

bThe noun מָלָאכָה means "work."

cThe verb שֲבַת means "rest" and is related to the noun שֲבַת ("Sabbath").

# THE NIPHAL: STRONG ROOTS

# The Meaning of the Niphal

- ➤ The niphal is the fourth of the seven major verb patterns you will learn. The niphal makes up 6% of all verbs in the Hebrew Bible. ¹ The qal, piel, hiphil, and niphal make up 97% of all verbs.
- ➤ Most niphal verbs are the passive of the qal.

Niphal	Qal	Root
"be remembered"	"remember"	זכר
"be cut"	"cut"	כרת
"be given"	"give"	נתן
"be guarded"	"guard"	שמר

➤ Sometimes the niphal is the reflexive of the qal.

"guard himself"	"guard"	שמר
-----------------	---------	-----

➤ A few verbs occur only (or mainly) in the niphal, without a corresponding qal and with a qal-like action sense.

"fight"	לחם
"swear an oath"	שבע

The niphal is abbreviated niph.

<sup>1.</sup> B. K. Waltke and M. O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

# Form of the Niphal

➤ The primary characteristic of the niphal is a prefixed *nun* ( ).

#### **36.1** Perfect

Niphal	Qal	
נִקְטַל	קָטַל	3ms
נִקְטְלָה	לַטְלָה	3fs
נִקְטַלְתָּ	לָטַלְתָּ	2ms
נִקְטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ	2fs
נִקְטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	1cs
נִקְמְלוּ	קַטְלוּ	Зср
נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קְטַלְתֶּם	2mp
נִקְטַלְתָּן	קְטַלְתֶּן	2fp
נִקְטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	1ср

# **36.2** Imperfect

	Niphal	Qal	
( > יָנְקָטֵל > )	יִקְטֵל	יִקְטֹל	3ms
	תִקָּטֵל	הִקְטֹל	3fs
	הִקָּטֵל	הִּקְטֹל	2ms
	תִּקַטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
	אָקַטל	אָקְטֹל	1cs
	יִקְמְלוּ	יִקְמְלוּ	3тр
	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	3fp
	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2mp
	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	2fp
	נִקְמֵל	נִקְטֹל	1cp

### **36.3** Imperative

( > הִנְקַטֵל > )

Imperative	Imperfect	
הַקְּטֵל	הִקְּטֵל	2ms
הַקְּטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2fs
הָקָּטְלוּ	הִקַּטְלוּ	2mp
הָקָטַלְנָה	תִּקָּטַלְנָה	2fp

#### **36.4** Infinitives

( > הִנְקִמֵל > )

Infini	tive Construct	Imperative
	הָקָטֵל	הַקָּמֵל

Infin	itive Absolute
	הַקָּטל / נִקְטל

# **36.5** Participle

Niphal	Qal	
נִקְטָל	קטל	ms
נִקְטֶלֶת	קשֶׁלֶת	fs
נִקְטָלִים	קֹטְלִים	mp
נִקְטָלוֹת	קֹטְלוֹת	fp

#### **36.6** Cohortative

( > אֶּנְקְטֵל > )

Niphal	Qal	
אָקַטְלָה	אֶקְטְלָה	1cs
נִקְּטְלָה	נִקְטְלָה	1cp

#### **36.7** Jussive

( > יִנְקָטֵל )

Jussive	Imperfect	
יָקְטֵל	יִקְטֵל	3ms

	Vav-relative	Jussive	
( < וַיִּנְקָטֵל )	רַיּקְטֵל	יִקְטֵל	3ms

# **Vocabulary**

copper, bronze	נְחֹשֶׁת (נְחֹשֶׁת)	531	iron	בַּרְזֶל	592
sun	שָׁמֶש	562	hill	גִּבְעָה	596
	נָבָא	91	valley	ַּבּיָא	599
Niph: prophesy	נָבָּא				
Qal: gather	קבַץ	101	river	נָהָר	529
Qal: pasture, tend	רָעָה	108	wadi	נַחַל (נַחַל)	530

Note:

O Usually, a נְּהַל has water flowing all year round, but a יַחַל has water only during the rainy season.

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the niphal.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
וּ נְקְטַל						
2. נְקְטָל						
נְלְחַמְתֶם .3						
4. יָבָתֵב יָּבָ						
נִשְּׁמֵר 5.						
הַשְּׁמְרוּ .6						
קּקָּטְלִי .7						

8	3.	נִקְטֶלֶת			
8	).	נִשְׁמְרוּ			
10	).	הָקַּטֹל			

B. Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the niphal. Translate the following verb forms.

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C.** Focus on qal and hiphil verbs from I Guttural and I Nun roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָמַדְתֶּם						
2.	יַּעֲמֹד						
3.	יַאֲמִיד						
4.	הָעֶמִיד						
5.	הַאֲמִידוּ						
6.	מַעֲמִידִים						
7.	יִפּל						
8.	יִפְּלוּ						
9.	תִפּל						

**D.** Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives. Read the following phrases and sentences, and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	.1	הָאָשָׁה הַטוֹבָה
			.2	קָדוֹשׁ הַכּהֵן
			.3	הַזֶּבַח הַטָּמֵא

# Putting It All Together

**E.** Translate the following.

	וּ נִשְׁלְחוּ מִפָּנִיו הָאֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר לֹא בִּקְשׁוּ אֵת יְהנָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם כָּל־יְמֵי־חַיֵּיהֶם
1. The men who did not seek the LORD their God all the days of their lives were sent from his presence.	ַנְיְהִי כְּהַלָּקְחוֹ אֶל־הָעִיר וַיִּקְבְצוּ הַזְּקֵנִים וְהָאֲנָשִׁים וְהַנָּשִׁים וּבְנֵיהֶם וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם לוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם יְהִי יְהוָה עִמְּכֶם
2. When he was taken to the city, the elders, the men, the women, and their sons and their daughters were gathered to him. Then he said to them, "May the LORD be with you."	3. דְּרְשׁוּ אֶת־שְׁלוֹם־עִיר־אֱלֹהֵינוּ כִּי יְבָרֵךְ יְהנָה אֶת־דּרְשֵׁי שְׁלוֹם עִירוֹ וְנִשְׁמְרוּ מִכָּל־אִיְבֵיהֶם
3. Seek the peace of the city of our God, for the LORD will bless those who seek the peace of his city, and they will be guarded from all their enemies.	4. הוֹרוּ אֶת־בְּנֵיכֶם אֶת־מִצְוֹת יְהנָה וְתִזָּכַרְנָה וְיוֹרוּ אֶת־בְּנֵיהֶם וְאֶת־בְנֵי בְּנֵיהֶם לָדַעַת אֶת־יְהנָה וְאֶת־מִצְוֹתִיו
4. Teach ( <i>mp</i> ) your sons the commandments ( <i>fp</i> ) of the LORD, so that they ( <i>fp</i> ) may be remembered, and so that they ( <i>mp</i> ) may teach their sons and their grandsons to know the LORD and his commandments.	

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from Zechariah 13:1-2.

 $^{\mathrm{c}}$ יבי יְרוּשֶׁלַם הוּא יִהְיָה מָקוֹר נְפְתָּח לְבֵית דְּנִיד הוּא יִהְיָה מָקוֹר מַקוֹר (1) לְחַטַאת. . . (2) וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא נְאָם יְהנָה צְּבָאוֹת אַכְרִית אָת־שְׁמוֹת הָעֲצַבִּים d מָן־הָאָרֶץ וְלֹא יִזָּכְרוּ עוֹד וְגֵם אֶת־הַנְּבִיאִים  $\cdot$ ן אָת־רוּחַ הַטָּמְאָה  $^{
m e}$  אַעֲבִיר מְן־הָאָרֶץ

a "A well"

b"David"

c"Jerusalem"

d"The idols"

e"Unclean<u>ness</u>;" טָמֵא = "unclean"

# 37

# THE NIPHAL: WEAK ROOTS

#### I Guttural

➤ The niphal of verbs from I Guttural roots vary from the standard paradigm: (1) by replacing the *sheva* under the first root letter with *chatefsegol* (□,) or (2) by having compensatory lengthening of the initial *chireq* (□,) to *tsere* (□,) because the initial guttural does not take strong *dagesh*.

I Guttural	Strong	I Guttural	Strong
Imperfect	Imperfect	Perfect	Perfect
יַּעֲמֵד	יִקְמֵל	נֶעֶמַד	

I Guttural	Strong	I Guttural	Strong
Participle	Participle	Imperative	Imperative
נָעֶמָד	נִקְטָל	הַעָּמֵד	

I Guttural	Strong	I Guttural	Strong
Vav-rel.	Vav-rel.	Inf const	Inf const
וַיִּעְמֵד	רַיִּקְטֵל	הַעָמֵר	

#### I Nun

➤ The niphal of verbs from I Nun roots vary from the standard paradigm only in the *pf* and the *ptc*, where the initial *nun* of the root assimilates to the second root letter.

I Nun	Strong	I Nun	Strong
Participle	Participle	Perfect	Perfect
נִצְּל	נִקְטָל	נִצַּל	

#### I Yod (Vav)

➤ The niphal of verbs from I Yod (Vav) roots vary from the standard paradigm: (1) by having the original *vav* preserved because of the strong *dagesh*, or (2) by having a vestige of the original *vav* in the form of *cholem-vav* (1).

I Yod (Vav) Imperfect	Strong Imperfect	I Yod (Vav) Perfect	Strong Perfect
יָנָ <i>שָׁ</i> בִי	יָקְטֵל	נוֹשַׁב	נִקְטַל
I Yod (Vav) Participle	Strong Participle	I Yod (Vav) Imperative	Strong Imperative
נוֹשָׁב	נִקְטָל	הָנָ <i>שֵׁ</i> ב	הַקְּטֵל
I Yod (Vav) Vav-rel.	Strong Vav-rel.	I Yod (Vav) Inf const	Strong Inf const
רַיּנְשֵׁב	רַיִּקְטֵל	הָּנְשֵׁב	הָקָטֵל

# III Hey

The niphal of verbs from III Hey roots vary from the standard paradigm with basically the same endings as in the qal, piel, and hiphil. In the pf, the niphal usually has '□ ( נָגְלֵינוּ ) in place of '□ ( נָגְלִינוּ ).

III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal	III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal
Imperfect	Imperfect	Perfect	Perfect
יִנְּלֶה	יִגְלֶה	נְגְלָה	גָּלָה
		I	
III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal	III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal
Participle	Participle	Imperative	Imperative
•	_	•	_
ָ	גלֶה	הָגָּלֵה	ַ
נגְלֶה	גלֶה		גְלֵה
נְגְלֶה	נֶּלֶה	הָגָּלֵה	ּגְלֵה
נְגְלֶה	גּלֶה	הּגָּלֵה	גְלֵה
III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal	III Hey Niphal	III Hey Qal
Inf abs	Inf abs	Inf const	Inf const

# **Vocabulary**

south, Negeb	נָגֶב (נָגֶב)	528	behind, west	אַחֲרוֹן	573
Qal: bury	לָבַר	102	cubit	אַמָּה	452
	קָטַר	104	wheat	חָטָה	616
Piel: burn a sacrifice	קְמֵר				
Hiphil: burn a sacrifice	הָקְטִיר				
Qal: burn	קיַשְ	111	fat	(מֵלֶב (חֵלֶב)	617
	שָׁרַת	123	pasture land	מִגְרָשׁ	520
Piel: serve, minister	שֵׁרֵת				

#### **Practice**

# Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of the niphal from weak roots.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יֵאָמֵן						
2.	נִדַּחְתִּי						
3.	יִנְלְדוּ						
4.	יִבְּנֶה						
5.	נְרְנָה						
6.	יֵעָנֶה						
7.	נוֹדַעְנוּ						
8.	הָנְתְרוּ						
9.1	נָאֶסַפְּתָּם						

10.	הַרָאוֹת			
11.	נִצְּל			
12.	נֶעֱנֵיתָ			
13.	הַהָרְגִי			
14.	תִּנְדְעוּ			
15.	נִבְּאוּ			

**B. Focus on the meaning of niphal verbs from weak roots.** Translate the following.

ו. נֶאֶסְפּוּ 2. נִדְּחוּ 3. יִנְּתְרוּ 4. נִבְנָה 5. נוֹלַדְנוּ 
$$3$$
. נוֹלַדְנוּ  $3$ . נוֹלַדְנוּ  $3$ . נוֹרַעְנוּ  $3$ .

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C.** Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate participles. Read the following phrases and sentences, and fill in the blanks for use of participle ( $\alpha$  for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

		Number	Gender	Use
۱. ۵	1.	s	m	a
2.	2.			
בֵּר 3	3			
1. ገ <mark>.</mark>	4.			
לָרִים.	5.			
6. יּרְדִים	6.			
וְדְעוֹת.	7.			
ת 3.	8.			
אָסְפִים .	9.			
Э.	10.			

**D.** Translate the following.

	1. וַיִּנָּצְלוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים מִן־הָאֲנָשִׁים הָרְשָׁעִים הַנִּלְחָמִים עֲלֵיהֶם וַיֵּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ טוֹבָה וַיִּבָּנוּ בָּתִּים לָהֶם בָּהָרִים וּבַגִּיאוֹת
1. The holy men were delivered from the wicked men who were fighting against them. Then they settled in a good land, and houses were built for them in the mountains and in the valleys.	2. וַיְהִי כַּאֲשֶׁר הָנָּבֵא הַנְּבִיאִים אֶל הַזְּקֵנִים וַיָּשׁוּבוּ הַזְּקֵנִים וְכָל־הָעָם וְלֹא נְגְלוּ מֵאַרְצָם וַיִּדְבְּקוּ לְבְרִית אֲבוֹתָם
2. When the prophets prophesied to the elders, the elders and all the people repented, and were not exiled from their land. Then they clung to the covenant of their fathers.	יַאָמְנוּ דִּבְרֵי־יְהוָה וּמִשְׁפָּטָיוּ וְתוֹרוֹתָיוּ .3 לְמַעַן תַּאֲמִינוּ בָּם וְלֹא תִּירְאוּ כִּי לֹא תַּעָזְבוּ בַּיְהוָה לְעוֹלֶם
3. The words of the LORD and his judgments and his laws are firm, so that you ( <i>mp</i> ) may trust in them and not be afraid. For you ( <i>mp</i> ) will never be abandoned by the LORD.	

# Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**E.** Translate the following from 1 Kings 18:36.

רִיְהִי בַּעֲלוֹת <sup>a</sup> הַמִּנְחָה וַיִּגַּשׁ אֵלְיָהוּ <sup>b</sup> הַנָּבִיא וַיֹּאמֵר יְהוָה <sup>a</sup> וַיְהָיָה בִּיְהִי מַלוֹת בְּיָבְיִם יִּנְדֵע בְּיִבְיִם הַ יְּנְדֵע בְּיִבְיִם הַ יְּנְדֵע בְּיִבְיִם הָאֵלָהים אָלְהִים בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל וַאֲנִי עַבְדֶּךְ וּבִדְבָרְךְ עָשִׂיתִי אֵת כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶה:

aThe form is the qal *inf. const.* of עלה (go up, ascend) with the preposition = "in" in the sense of "at the time of" > "At the time of the ascending of."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>"Elijah"

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>"O LORD"; a vocative

d"Abraham"

e "Isaac"

f"Israel"

gJussive in sense

# MORE PASSIVE VERBS: Qal, pual, and hophal

# **Qal Passive Participle**

- ➤ In addition to the active participle, the qal has a passive participle (abbreviated *pass ptc*).
- **38.1** Form of the Qal Passive Participle

	Plural	Singular
Masculine	קְטוּלִים	קָטוּל
Feminine	קְטוּלוֹת	קְטוּלָה

#### **38.2** Use of the Qal Passive Participle

➤ The *pass ptc* has the same three uses as the *ptc*.

Attributive: "the man who was guarded" הָאִישׁ הַשְּׁמוּר
 Predicative: "The man was guarded." שְׁמוּר הָאִישׁ
 Substantive: "the guarded man" הַשַּׁמוּר

#### **Pual**

- ➤ The pual is the fifth of the seven major verb patterns; it makes up only 0.6% of the verbs in Hebrew¹ and is the passive of the piel.
- ➤ To change verb pattern is to *change the meaning* of the verb.

Pual	Piel	Root
"be blessed"	"bless"	ברך
"be praised"	"praise"	הלל

<sup>1.</sup> Waltke and O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

Pual	Piel	Root
"be atoned for"	"atone for"	כפר
"be sent away"	"send away"	שלח

Occasionally, the niphal serves as the passive of the piel.

Niphal	Piel	Root
"be defiled"	"defile"	חלל

The pual is formed like the piel, with strong *dagesh* in the middle root letter, but the vowel pattern is *qibbuts* (  $\Box$  ) followed by *patach* (  $\Box$  ).

Perfect:	Pual	Piel	
	קַטַל	קְּטֵל	3ms
	קַּטְלָה	קּמְלָה	3fs
	<u>ק</u> טַלְתָּ	קַּטַלְתָּ	2ms

Imperfect:	Pual	Piel	
	יְקַטַּל	יְקַטֵּל	3ms
	ּמְקַטַּל	הְקַמֵּל	3ms
	ּתְקַטַּל	ּתְקַמֵּל	2ms

Participle:	Pual	Piel	
	מְקָטָּל	מְקַמֵּל	ms

# **Hophal**

The hophal is the sixth of seven major verb patterns and makes up only 0.6% of the verbs in Hebrew; 2 it is the passive of the hiphil.

<sup>2.</sup> Waltke and O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

➤ To change verb pattern is to *change the meaning* of the verb.

Hophal	Hiphil	Root
"be brought down"	"bring down"	ירד
"be made king"	"make king"	מלך
"be told"	"tell"	נגד
"be thrown"	"throw"	שלך

• Occasionally, the niphal serves as the passive of the hiphil.

Niphal	Hiphil	Root
"be saved"	"save"	ישע

➤ The hophal is formed like the hiphil, but the vowel pattern is *qamets-chatuf* ( $\Box$ ) followed by *patach* ( $\Box$ ).

Perfect:	Hophal	Hiphil	
	ָהָקְטַל	הִקְטִיל	3ms
	הָקְטְלָה	הִקְטִילָה	3fs
	ָהָקְטַלְת <u>ָּ</u>	הִקְטַלְתָּ	2ms

Imperfect:	Hophal	Hiphil	
	יַקְטַל	יַקְטִיל	3ms
	הַקְטַל	הַקְטִיל	3ms
	תָּלְ <b>ט</b> ֵל	הַקְטִיל	2ms

Participle:	Hophal	Hiphil	
	מָקְטָל / מֻקְטָל	מַקְטִיל	ms

The hophal is abbreviated hoph.

### **Vocabulary**

doorway, door	(בַּעַת) ( <del>פ</del> ָּעַת)	544	treasure, treasury	אוֹצָר	570
	פַֿלַל	188	door	דֶּלֶת (דֶּלֶת)	605
Hith: pray	הִתְפַּלֵּל				
Qal: pursue	ֿרַדָ	106	palace, temple	הֵיכָל	607
Qal: break	קבַ <i>שָׂ</i>	115	seat, throne	כָּמָא	517
Qal: forget	שָׁכַח	118	tower	מִגְדָּל	637

### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on qal pass. ptc., pual, and hophal verbs. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בָּתוּב						
2.	וֿלַל						
3.	ָדְמְלַךּ						
4.	יָכֻפַּר						
5.	יָשְׁלַךּ						
6.	נָשְׁלַךּ						
7.	יְהַלְּלוּ						
8.	שְׁמוּרִים						
9.	כֿפַּלְנוּ						
10.	ָדְמְלַכְתָּ						
11.	מָשְׁלָךּ						
12.	מְהֻלָּל						
13.	קְבוּרָה						

B. Focus on the meaning of the qal pass. ptc., pual, and hophal **verbs.** Translate the following.

יַשְׁלְכוּ 3. יָשְׁלְכוּ 3. הַלַּלְנוּ 3. יָשֶׁלְכוּ 1. בָּתוּב הוּא 2. הָמְלַכְתִּי 3. יְשֶׁלְכוּ 7. הָשְׁלַכְתֶּם 8. כֻּפַּר 9. קָבוּר הוּא 10. יְהֻלַּל

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on temporal clauses.** Translate the following, paying attention to the various ways temporal clauses are expressed (see Lesson 27).

	1. בְיְהִי כִּשְׁלֹחַ הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים וַיֵּלְכוּ
1. When the man sent the boys, they went.	2. יְהָיָה כִּשְׁלֹחַ הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים יְהָלְכוּ
2. When the man sends the boys, they will go.	3. נְיָהִי כִּי שָׁלַח הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים וַיֵּלְכוּ
3. When the man sent the boys, they went.	<ol> <li>יְהָיָה כִּי יִשְׁלַח הָאִישׁ אֵת הַנְּעָרִים</li> <li>יְהָלְכוּ</li> </ol>
4. When the man sends the boys, they will go.	5. נְיְהִי בַּבֹּקֶר נַיִּשְׁלַח הָאִישׁ אֵת הַנְּעָרִים נַיֵּלְכוּ
5. In the morning, the man sent the boys, and they went.	6. בְּבַּקֶר וְשָׁלַח הָאִישׁ אֵת הַנְּצָרִים וְהָלְכוּ
6. In the morning, the man will send the boys, and they will go.	

D. Focus on interrogative clauses. Translate the following (see Lesson 27).

	1.	מָה אַתָּה עֹשֶׂה
1. What are you doing?	2.	מִי שָׁלַח אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים
2. Who sent the boys?	3.	הֲשָׁלַח אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים
3. Did he send the boys?	4.	הֲאַתָּה שָׁלַחְתָּ אֶת־הַנְּעָרִים
4. Did you send the boys?	5.	מִי יֵלֵךְ לָנוּ
5. Who will go for us?	6.	מָה תֹאמַר אֲלֵיהֶם
6. What will she/you ( <i>ms</i> ) say to them?		

#### Putting It All Together

**E.** Translate the following.

	וַיְהִי כִּזְבֹחַ הַכּהֵן אֶת־הַזְּבָחִים עַל־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ וַתְּכֻפַּרְנָה חַטָּאוֹתִינוּ וַיְּהֻלַּל יְהנָה אֱלֹהִינוּ כִּי טוֹב הוּא וּלְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
1. When the priest offered the sacrifices on the altar, our sins were atoned for and the LORD our God was praised, for he is good and his loyalty endures forever.	2. נַיָּבִיאוּ אֶת־דָּוִיד אֶל־הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה וַיָּמְלַךְ שָׁם לִפְנֵי כָּל־הָעָם וַיִּשְׂמְחוּ מְאֹד וַיְּשֶׁלְחוּ אֶל־בָּתִּיהֶם וַיֵּלֶךְ דַּוִיד אֶל־בֵּיתוֹ
2. They brought David to the great city and he was made king there before all the people. Then they were very glad and were sent to their homes. And David went to his house.	3. בַּרוּךְ אַתָּה יְהנָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ מֶלֶךְ־הָעוֹלָם בֹּרֵא־הָאֲדָמָה וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר עָלֶיהָ גֹאֵל־עַמְּךְּ
3. Blessed are you, O LORD our God, King of eternity, Creator of the land and everything on it, Redeemer of your people.	

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 48:1 נְּדוֹל יְהנָה וּמְהֻלָּל מְאֹד בְּעִיר אֱלֹהֵינוּ הַר־קָּדְשׁוֹ .1 Chronicles 29:10 נִיְבֶּכֶךְ דָּנִיד<sup>a</sup> אֶת־יְהנָה לְעֵינֵי כָּל־הַקָּהָל<sup>d</sup> וַיֹּאמֶר 2:10 בְּיָבֶרֶךְ דָּנִיד בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה יְהנָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל<sup>c</sup> אָבִינוּ מֵעוֹלָם יְעַד־עוֹלָם:

a "David"

b "The assembly"

c "Israel"

### THE VERB: THE HITHPAEL

#### The Meaning of the Hithpael

- ➤ The hithpael is the seventh of the seven major verb patterns. The hithpael makes up 1.2% of all verbs in the Hebrew Bible. ¹
- ➤ A common use of the hithpael is to express the reflexive—that is, action done to oneself.

Hithpael	Piel or Qal	Root
"praise oneself"	"praise"	הלל
"prostrate oneself"	"fall"	נפל
"sanctify oneself"	"sanctify"	קדש

➤ Some verbs occur only (or mainly) in the hithpael, without a corresponding qal or piel.

"pray"	פלל
"prophesy"	נכא

The hithpael is abbreviated hith.

<sup>1.</sup> Waltke and O'Connor, Syntax, §21.2.3e.

The hithpael is easily recognized by (1) its long prefixes, e.g., הַּהְ, הִּהְ, and הְּחָ, and (2) its similarity to the piel—the doubling of the middle root letter and similar vowel patterns.

Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
	יִתְקַמֵּל	הָתְקַמֵּל	3ms
	ּתִּתְקַטֵּל	הָתְקַּטְלָה	3fs
הָתְקַטֵּל	ּתִּתְקַטֵּל	הָתְקַפַּלְתָּ	2ms
הִתְקַטְּלִי	תִּתְקַּטְלִי	הָתְקַפַּלְתְּ	2fs
	אֶתְקַמֵּל	הָתְקַפַּלְתִּי	1cs

	יִתְקַמְּלוּ	הָתְקַמְּלוּ	3cp/mp
	תִּתְקַמֵּלְנָה		3fp
הָתְקַטְלוּ	תִּתְקַטְלוּ	הִתְקַפַּלְתֶּם	2mp
הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה	תִּתְקַמֵּלְנָה	הָתְקַפַּלְתֶּן	2fp
	נִתְקַמֵּל	הָתְקַפַּלְנוּ	1cp

Inf abs	Inf const	Participle	
הָתְקַמֵּל	הָתְקַמֵּל	מִתְקַמֵּל	ms
		מִתְקַשֶּׁלֶת	fs
		מִתְקַשְּלִים	тр
		מִתְקַשְּלוֹת	fp

#### The Verb הִשְׁתַּחֲנָה

- ➤ The verb הְּשְׁתַּחֲנָה (169×) means "to prostrate oneself" or "to worship."
  - ➤ Vocabulary Card #116

Older dictionaries treat the verb הַּשְׁתַּחֲנָה as a hithpael of שׁחה. More recent dictionaries treat הָּשֶׁחַבְוֹה as a hishtafel of חוה. The latter is adopted in this grammar.

The hishtafel is abbreviated hish.

Some of the frequent forms are.

Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
	תִּשְׁתַּוְנֶה	הִשְׁתַּוְיתָ	2ms
		הִשְׁתַּוְוּ	Зср
ּיִשְׁתַּחֲווּ			2mp

Wei	Inf const	Participle	
	הִשְׁתַּחְוֹת	מִשְׁתַּחֲנִים	mp
וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ			3ms
וַיִּשְׁתַּקְווּ			3тр

### **Vocabulary**

Qal: curse	אָרַר	127	ram	אַיִל (אַיִל)	449
Qal: be gracious	טָנַן	145	lion	אֲרָי	584
Qal: be terrified	טָתַת	150	camel	גָּמָל	600
Qal: measure	מָדַד	164	lamb	(בֶּבֶשׂ (בֶּבֶשׂ)	514
Qal: go/turn around	מַבַב	96	wing, extremity	בָּנָף	516

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

A. Focus on the form of the hith. and hish. Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
זֹלְלוּ 1.	יִתְרַ					
2. קַדִּשְׁתִּי	הָתְּ					
נפֵל 3.	מְתְּוּ					
4. מַחֲנִיתָ	הִשְׁ					
5. פֿלַל	נּתְכַּ					
6. נַבֵּאתֶם	הָתְּוּ					
יתַחוּ 7.	רַיִּשְׁ					
וּתַּחֲווּ 8.	רַיִּשְׁ					
קּלְלִים 9.	מְתְּ					
10. קַדֵּשׁ	אֶּתְ					

B. Focus on the difference in meaning between the qal or piel and the hith. Translate the following.

הָתְקַדַּשְׁתִּי	.4	קדַשְׁתִּי	.3	הָתְהַלֵּלְתִּי	.2	הִלַּלְתִּי	.1
הִתְגַּדֵּלְתִּי	.8	גִּדַלְתִּי	.7	הָתָנַפַּלְתִּי	.6	נַפַלִתִּי	.5

#### **Reviewing Previous Lessons**

**C. Focus on nouns and adjectives from geminate roots.** Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

אָם	.a	 דַּמִּים	.1
לֵבָב	.b	 עַמִּים	.2
חֹק	.c	 אָמוֹת	.3
יָם	.d	 לִבּוֹת	.4
ๆ⊇	.e	חַיִּים	.5

דָּם	.f	 לְבָבוֹת	.6
עַם	.g	 הָרִים	.7
קר	.h	 חָקִּים	.8
חַי	.i	 יַמִּים	.9
לַב	٠i	כפות	.10

#### **D. Focus on the verb from hollow roots.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. קָם						
יַקוּם 2.						
יַקים 3.						
4. הַקִּים						
קַ הָקִימוֹתָ .5						
הַקוּמִי 6.						
קַ קימונוּ .7						
אַ קּמָם 8.						
קּקִימוּ 9.						
מַקִים 10.						

#### Putting It All Together

**E.** Translate the following.

	ַנְיְהִי בַּבּקֶּר וַיָּבוּאוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים אֶל־הַהֵיכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּעִיר וַיְהִי כְּבוֹאָם וַיִּשְׁתַחֲווּ לִפְנִי הַהֵיכָל וַיָּקוּמוּ וַיִּצְאוּ מִן־הָעִיר וְלֹא שָׁבוּ
1. In the morning, the men came to the temple in the city. And when they came, they prostrated themselves in front of the temple.  Then they got up, went out from the city, and did not return.	וַיִּרְדוּ הַגָּבּוֹרִים אֶל־הַיָּם לְהַלָּחֵם עַל־איְבֵיהֶם וְהֵם הַמִּיתוּ אוֹתָם וַיִּתְהַלְּלוּ לֵאמֹר גְּדוֹלִים אֲנַחְנוּ מִכָּל־איְבֵינוּ כִּי לֹא הֵמִיתוּ אוֹתָנוּ בִּיְדֵיהֶם

- 2. The warriors went down to the sea to fight against their enemies. They themselves killed them, then praised themselves by saying, "We are greater than all our enemies, for they did not kill us with their own hands."
- ְוָהָיֶה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְהִתְפַּלֵל וְהִתְנַבֵּא 3. הַנָּבִיא הַקָּדוֹשׁ וְשָׁמְעוּ עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְדָבְקוּ לַמִּצְוֹת וְלַחֻקִּים הַכְּתוּבִים בְּסֵפֶר־תּוֹרַת־אֱלֹהִים
- 3. In that day, the holy prophet will pray and prophesy, and the servants of the king will listen. Then they will cling to the commandments and statutes which are written in the book of the law of God.

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 99:9 : הָשְׁתַּחֲווּ לְהַר קָרְשׁוֹ כִּי־קַדוֹשׁ יִהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּי .1

2 Samuel 7:27 אָת־אֹזֶן אָלהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל גָּלִיתָה אֶלהֵי יְשְׂרָאֵל גַּלִיתָה עַבְיְדּךּ אָת'־אֹזֶן צַבְיָר יִשְׂרָאֵל עַבְיִר אָבְיָה יְשְׂרָאֵל עַבְיְדְּךְ אֵלִיר בַּיִת אָבְנָה־לָּדְּל עַל־כֵּן מָצָא עַבְיְדְּךְ אֵלִיךְ אָלֶיִךְ אָלֶיִךְ אָלִיךְ

2 Chronicles 29:15 נַיַּאַסְפוּ אֶת־אֲחֵיהֶם נַיִּתְקַדְשׁוּ נַיָּבֹאוּ כְמִצְוֹת־הַמֶּלֶךְ 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Sometimes a word usually spelled with a final *qamets* (  $\square$  ) is spelled with a final *qamets-hey* (  $\Pi$ \_ ).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>An alternate spelling of ₹.

40

## THE VERB: GEMINATE ROOTS

#### **Characteristics of Geminate Verbs**

- ➤ The second and third root letters occur in three ways.
  - O Normal: within a word and marked by strong dagesh, e.g., סַבּוֹתְ.
  - O Reduced: at the end of a word and only one letter showing, e.g., בְּסֹב.
  - O Dissociated: both letters written with a vowel in between, e.g., סְבַּכּ

#### **Qal**

Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
	יָסֹב	סַבַב	3ms
	לַסִב	סָבַבָה	3fs
סׂב	לַסִב	סַבּוֹתָ	2ms
סֹבִּי	הָסֹבִי	סַבּוֹת	2fs
	אָסֹב	סַבּוֹתִי	1cs

	יָסׂבּוּ	סָבְבוּ	Зср/тр
	תְּסֻ <u>בֶּ</u> ינָה		3fp
סבר	הַסֹבּוּ	סַבּוֹתֶם	2mp
סָבֶּינָה	ּמְסֻבֶּינָה	סַבּוֹתֶן	2fp
	נָסִב	סַבּוֹנוּ	1ср

Inf. abs.	Inf. const.	Participle	
סָבוֹב	סב/סְבֹב	סֶבֵב	ms
		סֹרְבָה	fs
		סֹבְבִים	тр
		סֹבְבוֹת	fp

With stative verbs the 3ms and 3fs of the perfect are usually not dissociated, e.g., בַּחַ "he is perfect," and הַּמָּה "she is perfect." The imperfect has the stative theme vowel and tsere under the prefix, e.g., בַּחַ "he will be perfect," and בַּחַה "she will be perfect."

### Hiphil

Imperfect	Perfect	
יָמֵב	יַם	3ms
לַמַב	הֵסֵבָּה	3fs
עַמַב	ּהַסִבּוֹתָ	2ms
הָמַבִּי	ָהַסִבּוֹת	2fs
אָמַב	ָ <u>ה</u> ַסִבּוֹתִי	1cs
	יָמֵב תָּמֵב תָּמֵב תָּמֵב תָּמֵבִי	הַמֵב יָמֵב הַמַבָּה מְּמֵב הַמִבָּה מְּמֵב הַסְבּוֹתְ תְּמֵב הַסְבּוֹת תְּמֵבִּי

	יָמַבּוּ	הַסָבּוּ	Зср/тр
	הְסָבֶּינָה		3fp
<b>הְמַבּוּ</b>	הַסְבּוּ	הַסִבּוֹתֶם	2mp
הַסִבֶּינָה	הְסִבֶּינָה	הַסִבּוֹתֶן	2fp
	נָֿמַב	ָהַסִבּוֹנוּ הַסִבּוֹנוּ	1ср

Inf. abs.	Inf. const.	Participle	
הָמֵב	הָמֵב	מֵסֵב	ms
		מְסִבִּים	тр

### **Niphal**

Imperative	Imperfect	Perfect	
	יָּפַב	נָֿמַב	3ms
	עַפַּב	נָסַבָּה	3fs
הָּסַב	תִּפַב	נְסַבּוֹתָ	2ms
הָּסַבִּי	תִּסַבִּי הִסַבִּי		2fs
	אֶפַּב	נְסַבּוֹתִי	1cs

	יִּסַבּוּ	נָסַבּוּ	Зср/тр
	תִּסַבֶּינָה		3fp
הָסַבּוּ	ּתִּסַבּוּ	נְסַבּוֹתֶם	2mp
הִּסַבֶּינָה	תִּסַבֶּינָה	נְסַבּוֹתֶן	2fp
	נִפַּב	נְסַבּוֹנוּ	1cp

Inf. abs.	Inf. const.	Participle	
הָּסֹב	הָפַב	נָמָב	ms

### **Vocabulary**

evil, trouble, $f$	רָעָה	204	man	נֶּבֶר ( <mark>גָּבֶ</mark> ר)	597
Qal: seize	אָחַז	125	resident alien	בֶּר	602
Qal: be unclean	טָמֵא	81	male	זָכָר	609
Qal: destroy	שָׁחַת	117	foreigner	זָר	610
Qal: be complete	שָׁלַם	121	evil, bad	רַע	204
Piel: repay	שָׁלֵם				

#### **Practice**

#### Focusing on New Material

**A. Focus on the form of verbs from geminate roots.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָסֹב						
2.	סַבּוֹנוּ						
3.	סבר						
4.	יִמַּדּוּ						
5.	אָרוֹר						
6.	יַחֹן						
7.	אָרוֹתִי						
8.	מַדּוֹתֶם						
9.	יִתְחַנֵּן						
10.	הָמֹד						

#### Reading Your Hebrew Bible

**B.** Translate the following from Deuteronomy 6:4–9.

(4) שְׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל יְהנָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהנָה אֶחָד: (5) וְאָהַבְתָּ<sup>a</sup> אֵת יְהנָה אֱלֹהֶיףּ בְּכָל־לְבָבְּף וּבְכָל־מְאֹדֶף: (6) וְהָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר בְּכָל־לְבָבְף וּבְכָל־מְאֹדֶף: (6) וְהָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי מְצַוְּףְ הַיּוֹם עַל־לְבָבֶף: (7) וְשִׁנַּנְתָם לְבָנֶיף וְדִבַּרְתָּ בָּם בְּשִׁבְתְּף בְּבֶּרָף וּבְקּוּמֶף: (8) וּקְשַׁרְתָּם לְאוֹת עַל־יָדֶף בַּבְּיִר וּבְשָׁבְיִף: (9) וּכְתַבְתָם עַל־מְזוּזֹת בִּיתֶף וּבִשְׁעָרֶיף:

aWhen a *wcp* is in sequence with an *impv*, here the *impv* אָמַע, the *wcp* has the force of an *impv*. The initial verbs in verses 6-9 are all in sequence and used in this same way.

bPiel vav consecutive perfect 2ms + 3mp suffix form שנן, meaning "repeat"; related to שנים "two"

cQal wcp 2ms + 3mp suffix from קשר, meaning "tie"

d"As a sign"

e "Phylacteries"

f "Doorposts of"

# **PARADIGMS**

#### **Purpose of Paradigm Charts**

These paradigms are designed to aid the student in the initial memorization of the Hebrew verbal paradigms and to provide a convenient means for the continual review of the verb forms until mastery is attained.

Each page contains a full paradigm. The left-hand columns list the perfect and imperfect in parallel, followed by the jussive and cohortative. The right-hand column completes the volitive forms with the imperative, followed by the participle. The vav-relative imperfect form is placed to the immediate right of the jussive, because these forms are morphologically related. The infinitives conclude the paradigm.

#### Scope of the Paradigms

These paradigms include all of the paradigms a student would do well to commit to memory by the end of first-year Hebrew. These paradigms are identical to the paradigms found in the text of the grammar.

The paradigms for all seven major patterns/stems of the regular verb are provided. Two criteria determined the paradigms included for the irregular verbs: (1) only the paradigms of the affected conjugations and (2) only those of relatively high frequency have been included. Not all of the included forms occur in the root that has been employed. Forms that do not occur in any root in a given pattern/stem have not been created; XXXs are used in such slots.

Mastery of these paradigms will enable the student to recognize the majority of verbal forms encountered in the Hebrew Bible.

QAL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	In	perative
קָטַל	3ms	יִקְטֹל	ms	קְּטֹל
לַמְלָה	3fs	תִּקְטֹל	fs	קטְלִי
לֿמֿלְעֿ	2ms	תִּקְטֹל	mp	קְטְלוּ
לַמַלְתְּ	2fs	הִּלְמְלִי	fp	קְּטֹלְנַה
לַטַלְתִּי	lcs	אֶקְטֹל		
קָמְלוּ	3mp	יִקְטְלוּ	P	articiple
קַטְלוּ	3fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	ms	קֹטֵל
קְמַלְתָּם	2mp	תִּקְמְלוּ	fs	קשֶׁלֶת / קֹטְלָה
קְמַלְתָּן	2fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	mp	קֹטְלִים
קָטַלְנוּ	1cp	נָקְטֹל	fp	קֹטְלוֹת
	Jussive		Va	v-relative
	3ms	יִקְטל	3ms	רַיִּקְטֹל
	Cohortative		In	ıfinitives
	lcs	אֶקְטְלָה	Inf const	קְטֹל
	1cp	נִקְמְלָה	Inf abs	קַטוֹל

NIPHAL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	Im	perative
נִקְטַל	3ms	יָקְמֵל	ms	הַקְּטֵל
נִקְמְלָה	3fs	תִּקְמֵל	fs	הַקְּטְלִי
נִלְטַלָתְּ	2ms	תִּקְמֵל	mp	הַקְּטְלוּ
נִקְטַלְתְּ	2fs	תִּקְמְלִי	fp	הָקָּטַלְנָה
נִקְטַלְתִּי	lcs	אָקַטַל		
נִקְטְלוּ	3mp	יִקָּטְלוּ	Pa	articiple
נִקְטְלוּ	3fp	ּתִּקְּטַלְנָה	ms	נִקְטָל
נִקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp	תִּקְטְלוּ	fs	נְקְטֶלֶת / נִקְטָלָה
נִקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp	תִּקְטַלְנָה	mp	נִקְטָלִים
ּנְקְטַלְנוּ	1cp	נִקְמֵל	fp	נִקְטָלוֹת
	Jussive		Vav	<i>y</i> -relative
	3ms	יָקְמֵל	3ms	רַיִּקְטֵל
	Cohortative		In	finitives
	1cs	אֶקּטְלָה	Inf const	הָקָמֵל
	lcp	נִקְּטְלָה	Inf abs	הָקָּטֹל / נִקְטֹל

PIEL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	Ir	nperative
קְמֵל	3ms	יְ <u>ק</u> מֵל	ms	קַטַל
קִּמְלָה	3fs	<u>הְק</u> מֵל	fs	קַּמְלִי
קְּמַלְתָּ	2ms	<u>הְק</u> מֵל	mp	קַמְלוּ
קְּטַּלְתְּ	2fs	הְקַמְלִי	fp	קַפַּלְנָה
קִּפַלְתִּי	lcs	אָקַטֵל		
קִמְלוּ	3mp	יְקַטְלוּ	F	Participle
קִמְלוּ	3fp	ּתְקַמֵּלְנָה	ms	מְקַמֵּל
לְמַלְמָם	2mp	תְ <i>ק</i> ַמְלוּ	fs	מְקַטֶּלֶת / מְקַטֵּלָה
לַמַלְמֶּן	2fp	ּמְקַמֵּלְנָה	mp	מְ <u>ק</u> ּטְלִים
קּמַלְנּוּ	1cp	נְקַמֵּל	fp	מְקַמְּלוֹת
	Jussive		Va	w-Relative
	3ms	יְקַמֵּל	3ms	רַיְּקַטֵּל
	Cohortative		I	nfinitives
	lcs	אֶקַטְלָה	Inf const	קטַל
	1cp	נְקַמְּלָה	Inf abs	קַטֵל / קַטֹל

PUAL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	Iı	nperative
קַמַל	3ms	יְקְמַל	ms	XXX
קַמְלָה	3fs	הְקָטַל	fs	XXX
לַמַּלְתָּ	2ms	ּתְקָטַל	mp	XXX
לַמַלְתְּ	2fs	הְקָמְלִי	fp	XXX
קַפַּלְתִּי	lcs	אָקַטַל		
קִּמְלֹּרּ	3mp	יְקַמְּלוּ	I	Participle
קַמְלוּ	3fp	ּתְּקֻמַּלְנָה	ms	מְקָטָל
לַמַלְתָּם	2mp	הְקִמְּלוּ	fs	מְקָשֶּׁלֶת / מְקַשָּׁלָה
לַמַלְתֶּן	2fp	ּתְּקְטַּלְנָה	mp	מְקַטָּלִים
קָשַּלְנוּ	1cp	נְקָשַל	fp	מְקָטָלוֹת
	Jussive		Va	v-Relative
	3ms	יְקְשַׁל	3ms	רַיְּקְטַל
	Cohortative		I	nfinitives
	lcs	אֲקִמְלָה	Inf const	XXX
	lcp	נְקִמְּלָה	Inf abs	קָּטֹל

HIPHIL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	Ir	nperative
הָקְטִיל	3ms	יַקְטִיל	ms	הַקְמֵל
הָקְטִילָה	3fs	הַקְטִיל	fs	הַקְמִילִי
הָקְטַלְתָּ	2ms	הַקְטִיל	mp	הַקְטִילוּ
הִקְטַלְתְּ	2fs	תַּקְטִילִי	fp	הַקְמֵלְנָה
הַקְטַלְתִּי	lcs	אַקְטִיל		
הִקְטִילוּ	3mp	יַקְטִיל	F	Participle
הָקְטִילוּ	3fp	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	ms	מַקְטִיל
הָקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp	הַקְטִילוּ	fs	מַקְטֶלֶת / מַקְטִילָה
הִקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	mp	מַקְטִילִים
הִקְטַלְנוּ	1cp	נַקְטִיל	fp	מַקְטִילוֹת
	Jussive		Va	v-Relative
	3ms	יַקְמֵל	3ms	<u>וַיּ</u> קְטֵל
	Cohortative		Iı	nfinitives
	1cs	אַקְטִילָה	Inf const	הַקְּטִיל
	lcp	נַקְטִילָה	Inf abs	הַקְטֵל

HOPHAL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect	Ir	nperative
הָקְטַל	3ms	יַקְמַל	ms	XXX
הָקְטְלָה	3fs	הָקְטַל	fs	XXX
ָהָקְטַלְתָּ	2ms	הָקְטַל	mp	XXX
ָהָקְטַלְתְּ	2fs	הָקְמְלִי	fp	XXX
ָהָקְטַלְתִּי	lcs	אָקְטַל		
ּדָקְטְלוּ	3mp	יַקְטְלוּ	I	Participle
ַחָקְטְלוּ	3fp	הָקְטַלְנָה	ms	מָקְטָל
הָקְטַלְתֶּם	2mp	הָקְטְלוּ	fs	מַקְטֶלֶת / מֻקְטָלָה
הָקְטַלְתֶּן	2fp	הָקְטַלְנָה	mp	מָקְטָלִים
ּדָקְטַלְנוּ	1cp	נָקְטַל	fp	מֻקְטָלוֹת
	Jussive		Va	v-Relative
	3ms	יָקְטַל	3ms	ַרַיָּקְטַל
	Cohortative		I	nfinitives
	lcs	אָקְטְלָה	Inf const	XXX
	1cp	נַקְטְלָה	Inf abs	הָקְטֵל

HITHPAEL REGULAR

Perfect		Imperfect		I	mperative
הָתְקַמֵּל	3ms	יִתְקַמֵל		ms	הָתְקַטֵּל
הִתְקַמְּלָה	3fs	ּתִּקְמֵּל		fs	הָתְ <i>קַ</i> טְּלִי
הָתְקַמַּלְתָּ	2ms	ּתִּקְמֵּל		mp	הָתְ <u>ק</u> ּטְלוּ
הָתְקַטַּלְתְּ	2fs	תִּתְקַמְּלִי		fp	הִתְקַפֵּלְנָה
הָתְקַטַּלְתִּי	lcs	אֶתְקַמֵּל			
הָתְקַטְּלוּ	3mp	יִתְקַמְּלוּ		]	Participle
הָתְקַמְּלוּ	3fp	תִּתְקַמֵּלְנָה	,	ms	מִתְקַמֵּל
הָתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	2mp	ּתְקַמְלוּ		fs	מִתְקַשֶּׁלֶת / מִתְקַשְּׁלָה
הָתְקַפַּלְתֶּן	2fp	תִּתְקַמֵּלְנָה		mp	מָתְקַטְּלִים
הָתְקַטַּלְנוּ	1cp	נְתְקַמֵּל		fp	מָתְקַשְּלוֹת
	Jussive			Va	av-Relative
	3ms	יִתְקַמֵּל	'	3ms	רַיִּתְקַטֵּל
	Cohortative			I	Infinitives
	lcs	אֶתְקַטְלָה אֶתְקַטְלָה		Inf const	ָ הָתְקַמֵּל
	1cp	נִתְקַטְּלָה		Inf abs	התְקַמֵּל

QAL I GUTTURAL

Perfect		Imperfect	Imn	amatirra
			Шр	erative
עָמַד	3ms	יַעַמֹד	ms	אַמֹד
עְמְדָה	3fs	הַּאֲמֹד	fs	עִמְדִי
עָמַרְתָּ	2ms	תַּעֲמֹד	mp	אָבְרּ
עָמַדְתְּ	2fs	תַּעַמְדִי	fp	אֲמֹדְנָה
עָמַדְתִּי	lcs	אָעֱמֹד		
עָמְדוּ	3mp	יַעַמְדוּ	Par	ticiple
עָמְדוּ	3fp	תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	ms	עֹמֵד
אָמַדְתֶּם	2mp	תַּעַמְדוּ	fs	עֹמֶדֶת / עֹמְדָה
אָמַרְתֶּן	2fp	תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	mp	עֹמְדִים
עָמַדְנוּ	1cp	נַּעֲמֹד	fp	עֹמְדוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-l	Relative
	3ms	יַּצְמֹד	3ms	<u>וַיּץ</u> ְמֹד
	Cohortative		Infii	nitives
	1cs	אָעֶמְדָה	Inf const	ּעֲמֹד
	1cp	נַעַמְדָה	Inf abs	עַמוֹד

NIPHAL I GUTTURAL

Perfect		Imperfect	Imp	perative
נֶּעֶמַר	3ms	יֵעֲמֵד	ms	הַעְמֵד
נֶעֶמְרָה	3fs	הַּעָמֵר	fs	הַעְמְדִי
נָגֶמַרְתָּ	2ms	הַּעָמֵר	mp	הַעְמְדוּ
נָעָמַרְתְּ	2fs	הַעָּמְדִי	fp	הָעָמַרְנָה
נֶעֶמַרְתִּי	1cs	אַעָמֵד		
נָעֶמְדוּ	3mp	יַּעְמְדּרָּ	Par	rticiple
נָעֶמְדוּ	3fp	הֵעָמַרְנָה	ms	נָעֲכָזר
נָגֶעַרְתָּם	2mp	הַּנְעַקְדּוּ	fs	נְגֶעֶמֶדֶת / נָגֶעֶמָדָה
נָגֶמַרְתָּן	2fp	הֵעָמַרְנָה	mp	נָגֶנֶקדים
נָּנְעֶמַדְנרּ	lcp	נַנְמָד	fp	נֶעֶמָדוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-	Relative
	3ms	יֵעְמֵד	3ms	וַיֵּעָמֵד
	Cohortative		Infi	initives
	1cs	אַעְמְדָה	Inf const	הַעָּמֵד
	1cp	נַנְאָרְה	Inf abs	הַעָּמוֹד / נַעֲמוֹד

HIPHIL I GUTTURAL

Perfect		Imperfect	Im	perative
הֶעֶמִיד	3ms	יִּצְמִיד	ms	הַנְצֵמֶד
הֶעֶמִידָה	3fs	הַּאֲמִיד	fs	הַנְצַמִידִי
הָּגֶעַבְרָתָּ	2ms	הַּאֲמִיד	mp	ַהַעֲמִידוּ הַעֲמִידוּ
הָעֶמַדְתְּ	2fs	הַּנְעַמִידִי	fp	הַנְצַמֵּךְנָה
הָעֶמַרְתִּי	1cs	אַעֲמִיד		
הָעֶמִידוּ	3mp	יַעַמִידוּ	Pa	rticiple
הָעֶמִידוּ	3fp	הַּנְצֵמֶרְנָה	ms	מַנְעַמִיד
הָעֶמַדְתָּם	2mp	הַּנְצַמִידוּ	fs	מַעֲמֶדֶת / מַאֲמִידָה
הָעֱמַרְתָּן	2fp	הַּנְצֵמֵרְנָה	mp	מַנְצַמִידִים
הֶעֶמַדְנוּ	lcp	נַּנְצַמִיד	fp	מַעֲמִידוֹת
	Jussive		Vav	-Relative
	3ms	יַּעַמֵד	3ms	<u>וַיּּעֲמֶד</u>
	Cohortative		In	finitives
	1cs	אַעֲמִידָה	Inf const	הַנְצַמִיד
	1cp	נַּנְעַמִידָה	Inf abs	הַאֲמֵד

QAL II GUTTURAL

Perfect		Imperfect	Impo	erative
רָתַץ	3ms	יִרְחַץ	ms	רְתַץ
רָחֲצָה	3fs	ּתְרְחַץ	fs	רַחֲצִי
טָאָתַ	2ms	ּתְרְחַץ	mp	רַחֲצוּ
לָתַאָּתְ	2fs	ּתְרְחֲצִי	fp	רְתַּצְנָה
רָחַצְּתִּי	1cs	אֶרְחַץ		
ּלָתַצוּ	3mp	יִרְחֲצוּ	Par	ticiple
רָרְדַצוּ	3fp	תִּרְחַצְנָה	ms	רֹחֵץ
רְחַץְתֶּם	2mp	ּתְרְחָצוּ	fs	רֹחֶצֶת / רֹחֲצָה
רְחַצְּתֶּן	2fp	תִּרְחֲצְנָה	mp	רוְחַצִים
רָחַצְנוּ	lcp	ּנְרְחַץ	fp	רֹוְזַצוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-I	Relative
	3ms	יְרְחַץ	3ms	נַיִּרְחַץ
	Cohortative		Infi	nitives
	1cs	אֶרְחֲצָה	Inf const	רְחֹץ
	1cp	נְרְחֲצָה	Inf abs	רָחוֹץ

PIEL II GUTTURAL

Perfect		Imperfect	Im	perative
בֿבַךְ	3ms	יְבָרֵךְ	ms	בָרֵך <u>ּ</u>
בַּרְכָה	3fs	אַבָרֵךְ	fs	בָּרְכִי
פֿרַלְתָּ	2ms	אַבָּרֵךְ	mp	בַרְבַרּ
שַֿרַלְמְּ	2fs	ּמְבָרְכִי	fp	בַּרֵכְנָה
<u>ב</u> ּרַכְתִּי	1cs	קְבַבֶּךְ		
בַּרְכוּ	3mp	יְבַרְכוּ	Pa	rticiple
בַּרְכוּ	3fp	ּאְבָרֵכְנָה	ms	מְבָרֵך
בַרַלְמֶּם	2mp	אָבָרְכוּ	fs	מְבָרֶכֶת / מְבָרֵכָה
בַּרַכְמֶּן	2fp	ּאְבָרֵכְנָה	mp	מְבָרְכִים
<u>בֿרַ</u> כְנוּ	1cp	ּלְבָרֵךְ	fp	מְבָרְכוֹת
	Turnaina		<b>V</b>	Dalatina
	Jussive			-Relative
	3ms	יְבָרֵךְ	3ms	ַנְיָּבָ <u>ר</u> ֶךְ
	Cohortative		Inf	finitives
	1cs	אֲבָרְכָה	Inf const	<del>ذَ</del> ِتٰٰٰٰہ
	1cp	נְבָרְכָה	Inf abs	בָּרֵךְּ / בָּרוֹךְ

QAL I NUN

Perfect		Imperfect	Impe	erative
נָפַל	3ms	יִפּל	ms	נְפֹּל
נָפְלָה	3fs	תִפּל	fs	נִפְּלִי
נָפַלְתָּ	2ms	תפל	mp	נִפְּלוּ
נָפַלְתְּ	2fs	תִּפְּלִי	fp	נְפֹּלְנָה
נְפַלְתִּי	lcs	אֶפּל		
נַפְּלוּ	3mp	יִפְּלוּ	Part	iciple
נָפְלוּ	3fp	תִּפּּלְנָה	ms	נֹפֵל
נְפַלְתֶּם	2mp	תִּפְּלוּ	fs	נֹפֶלֶת / נֹפְלָה
נְפַלְתֶּן	2fp	תִּפּלְנָה	mp	נֹפְלִים
נָפַלְנוּ	1cp	נְפַּל	fp	נֹפְלוֹת
	Torretor		V T	)-1-4!
	Jussive	1.		Relative
	3ms	יִפּל	3ms	ַרַיִּפּ <i>ׁ</i> ל
	Cohortative		Infir	nitives
	1cs	אֱפָּלָה	Inf const	נָפּל
	1cp	נִפְּלָה	Inf abs	נַפוּל

NIPHAL I NUN

Perfect		Imperfect	In	nperative
נָצַל	3ms	יִנְּצֵל	ms	הָנָצֵל
נִּצְלָה	3fs	ּתִּנְצֵל	fs	הָנָּצְלִי
נִצַּלְתָּ	2ms	הִנְּצֵל	mp	הָנַּצְלוּ
נִצַּלְתְּ	2fs	הִנְּצְלִי	fp	הָנָּצַלְנָה
נִצֵּלְתִּי	1cs	אָנָצֵל		
נְאָּלוּ	3mp	יִנְּאְלוּ	P	articiple
נִאָלוּ	3fp	תִּנְצַלְנָה	ms	נָצָיל
נִצַּלְתֶּם	2mp	תִּנְּצְלוּ	fs	נִצֶּלֶת / נִצְּלָה
נִצַּלְתֶּן	2fp	ּתִּנְצַלְנָה	mp	נְצָּלִים
נִצַּלְנוּ	1cp	נָנָצֵל	fp	נָצָּלוֹת
	Jussive		Va	v-Relative
	3ms	יִנְּצֵל	3ms	רַיִּנְּצֵל
	Cohortative		Ir	nfinitives
	1cs	אֶנְצְלָה	Inf const	הָנָּצֵל
	lcp	נָנָּצְלָה	Inf abs	הָנָצֵל / הָנָצֹל / נִצֹּל

HIPHIL I NUN

Perfect		Imperfect	Imp	erative
הָצִיל	3ms	יַצִּיל	ms	הַצֵּל
הָצִּילָה	3fs	תַּצִּיל	fs	הַצִּילִי
הָצַּלְתָּ	2ms	תַּצִּיל	mp	הַצִּילוּ
הָצַּלְתְּ	2fs	הַאָּילִי	fp	הַצֵּלְנָה
הָצַּלְתִּי	lcs	אַצִּיל		
הָצִילוּ	3mp	יַצִילוּ	Pai	ticiple
הָצִילוּ	3fp	תַּצֵלְנָה	ms	מַצִּיל
הָצַּלְתֶּם	2mp	הַּצִּילוּ	fs	מַצֶּלֶת / מַצִּילָה
הִצַּלְתֶּן	2fp	מַּצֵלְנָה	mp	מַצִּילִים
הִצַּלְנוּ	1cp	נַצִּיל	fp	מַצִּילוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-	Relative
	3ms	יַּצֵּל	3ms	<u>רַי</u> ּצֵל
			- 0	
	Cohortative		Infi	nitives .
	1cs	אַצִּילָה	Inf const	הַצִּיל
	1cp	נַצִּילָה	Inf abs	הַצֵּל

QAL I YOD (YOD)

Perfect		Imperfect	Imper	ative
יָמֵב	3ms	יִיטַב	ms	XXX
יָטְבָה	3fs	הִיטַב	fs	XXX
יָטַרְתָּ	2ms	הִיטַב	mp	XXX
יָטַרְתְּ	2fs	הִיטְבִי	fp	XXX
יָטַבְתִּי	lcs	אָיטַב		
יַטְבוּ	Зтр	יִיטְבוּ	Parti	ciple
יָטְבוּ	3fp	תִּיטַבְנָה	ms	XXX
יְטַבְתֶּם	2mp	הִיטְבוּ	fs	XXX
יְטַרְתֶּן	2fp	תִּיטַבְנָה	mp	XXX
יָטַבְנוּ	1cp	נִיטַב	fp	XXX
	Jussive		Vav-Re	elative
	3ms	יִיטַב	3ms	רַיִּיטַב
	Cohortative		Infini	tives
	1cs	אָיטְבָה	Inf const	XXX
	1cp	נִיטְבָה	Inf abs	XXX

HIPHIL I YOD (YOD)

Perfect		Imperfect	Imp	perative
הֵיטִיב	3ms	יֵיטִיב	ms	הִיטֵיב
הֵיטִיבָה	3fs	הֵיטִיב	fs	הֵיטִיבִי
הֵיטַבְתָּ	2ms	הֵיטִיב	mp	הֵיטִיבוּ
הֵיטַבְתְּ	2fs	הֵיטִיבִי	fp	הִיטֵבְנָה
הֵיטַבְתִּי	lcs	אֵיטִיב		
הֵיטִיבוּ	3mp	יִימִיבוּ	Pa	rticiple
הֵיטִיבוּ	3fp	מֵיטֵבְנָה	ms	מֵיטִיב
הַיטַבְתֶּם	2mp	הֵיטִיבוּ	fs	מִיטֶבֶת / מֵיטִיבָה
הֵיטַבְתֶּן	2fp	מֵיטֵבְנָה	mp	מֵיטִיבִים
הֵיטַבְנוּ	1cp	נִיטִיב	fp	מֵיטִיבוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-	-Relative
	3ms	יֵיטֵב	3ms	רַיִּיטֶב
	Cohortative		Inf	initives
	lcs	אֵיטִיבָה	Inf const	הֵיטִיב
	1cp	נִיטִיבָה	Inf abs	הַיטֵב

QAL I YOD (VAV)

Perfect		Imperfect	Impe	rative
יָשַׁב	3ms	יֵשֵׁב	ms	שֵׁב
יָשְׁבָה	3fs	מִשֶׁב	fs	שְׁבִי
יָ <i>שַׁ</i> בְתָּ	2ms	הַשֶּׁב	mp	שְׁבוּ
יָ <i>שַׁ</i> בְתְּ	2fs	הֵשְׁבִי	fp	שֵׁבְנָה
יָשַבְתִּי	lcs	אֵשֶׁב		
יַשְׁבוּ	3mp	יִשְׁבוּ	Part	iciple
יָשְׁבוּ	3fp	הֵשַׁבְנָה	ms	יֹשֵב
יְשַׁרְתֶּם	2mp	הַשְׁבוּ	fs	ישֶׁבֶת / ישְׁבָה
יְשַׁרְתֶּן	2fp	הֵשַׁבְנָה	mp	יֹשְׁבִים
יָשַׁבְנוּ	1cp	יֵשֶׁב	fp	לשְבוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-R	elative
	3ms	יֵשֶׁב	3ms	רַיִּשֶׁב
	Cohortative		Infin	itives
	1cs	אַשְׁבָה	Inf const	שֶׁבֶת
	lcp	נִשְׂבָה	Inf abs	יָשוֹב

HIPHIL I YOD (VAV)

Perfect		Imperfect		Imperative	
הוֹשִׁיב	3ms	יוֹשִׁיב		ms	הוֹשֵׁב
הוֹשִׁיבָה	3fs	תוֹשִיב		fs	הוֹשִׁיבִי
הוֹשַבְתָּ	2ms	תושיב		mp	הוֹשִׁיבוּ
הוֹשַבְתְּ	2fs	תּוֹשִׁיבִי		fp	הוֹשֵׁבְנָה
הוֹשַׁבְתִּי	lcs	אוֹשָיב			
הוֹשִׁיבוּ	3mp	יוֹשִׁיבוּ		Participle	
הושיבו	3fp	תוֹשַבְנָה		ms	מוֹשִׁיב
הוֹשַבְתֶּם	2mp	תושיבו		fs	מוֹשֶׁבֶת / מוֹשִׁיבָה
הוֹשַבְתֶּן	2fp	תוֹשַבְנָה		mp	מוֹשִׁיבִים
הוֹשַבְנוּ	lep	נוֹשִׁיב		fp	מוֹשִׁיבוֹת
	Jussive			Vav-Relative	
	3ms	יוֹשֵׁב	,	3ms	רַיּוֹשֶׁב
	Cohortative			Infinitives	
	lcs	אוֹשִׁיבָה		Inf const	הוֹשִׁיב
	1cp	ַנוֹשִׁיבָה נוֹשִׁיבָה		Inf abs	הוֹשֵב

NIPHAL I YOD (VAV)

Perfect		Imperfect	Imperative	
נוֹשֵׁב	3ms	יָנְשֵׁב	ms	הָנְשֵׁב
נוֹשְׁבָה	3fs	אַנִשָּׁב	fs	הָנְשְׁבִי
נוֹשַבְתָּ	2ms	בְּשָׁבָ	mp	ָּהְנָישְׁבוּ
נוֹשַבְתְּ	2fs	ּתִּנְשְׁבִי	fp	הָנְשַׁבְנָה
נוֹשַׁבְתִּי	lcs	אָנְשַׁב		
נוֹשְׁבוּ	3mp	יְּנְשְׁבוּ	Participle	
נוֹשְבוּ	3fp	הִּנְשַׁרְנָה	ms	נוֹשֶׁב
נוֹשַּׁרְתֶּם	2mp	יִבְנִיש <u>ַ</u> בּר	fs	נוֹשֶׁבֶת / נוֹשְׁבָה
נוֹשַׁרְתֶּן	2fp	הִּנְשַׁרְנָה	mp	נוֹשֶׁבִים
נוֹשַׁבְנוּ	1cp	נְנְּשֵׁב	fp	נוֹשֶׁבוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-Relative	
	3ms	יָּנְשֵׁב	3ms	ַרַיִּנְישֵׁב <u>ַ</u>
	Cohortative		Infinitives	
	1cs	אָנְשְׁבָה	Inf const	הָנְשֵׁב
	lcp	נְנְשְׁבָה	Inf abs	הָנָּשֶׁב

QAL III HEY

Perfect		Imperfect	Imperative	
גָּלָה	3ms	יִגְלֶה	ms	גְּלֵה
גָּלְתָה	3fs	תִּגְלֶה	fs	ּגְּלִי
גָּלִיתָ	2ms	תִּגְלֶה	mp	גְל <b>וּ</b>
גָּלִית	2fs	תִּגְלִי	fp	גְּלֶינָה
נָּלְיתִי	lcs	אָגְלֶה		
בָּלוּ	3mp	יִנְלוּ	Participle	
בְּלוּ	3fp	תִּגְלֶינָה	ms	גֹּלֶה
גְּלִיתֶם	2mp	תִּגְלוּ	fs	גֹּלָה
גְּלִיתֶן	2fp	תִּגְלֶינָה	mp	גֹּלִים
גָּלִינוּ	lcp	נְגְלֶה	fp	גֹלוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-Relative	
	3ms	יָבֶּל	3ms	רַיָּגֶל
	Cohortative		Infini	tives
	1cs	אָגְלֶה	Inf const	גְּלוֹת
	lcp	נְגְלֶה	Inf abs	בְּלֹה

NIPHAL III HEY

Perfect		Imperfect	Imperative	
נִגְלָה	3ms	יִּגְּלֶה	ms	הָגָּלֵה
נִגְלְתָה	3fs	תִּגָלֶה	fs	הָגָּלִי
נִגְלֵיתָ	2ms	תִּגָלֶה	mp	הָגָּלוּ
נִגְלֵית	2fs	תִּגְלִי	fp	XXX
נְגְלֵיתִי	lcs	אָגָּלֶה		
נְגְלוּ	3mp	יִבָּלוּ	Participle	
נְגְלוּ	3fp	תִּגְלֶינָה	ms	נְגְלֶה
נְגְלֵיתֶם	2mp	תִּבְּלוּ	fs	נְגְלָה
נִגְלֵיתֶן	2fp	תִּגְלֵינָה	mp	נְגְלִית
נְגְלֵינרּ	1cp	נְגָּלֶה	fp	נְגְלוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-Relative	
	3ms	יָבָּל	3ms	<u>רַיִּ</u> בָּל
	Cohortative		Infinitives	
	1cs	אָגָּלֶה	Inf const	הָגָּלוֹת
	1cp	נְגָּלֶה	Inf abs	הָבָּלֵה / נִגְלה

276 ◆ Paradigms

PIEL III HEY

Perfect		Imperfect		Impe	rative
גָּלָ <b>ָ</b> ה	3ms	יְגַלֶּה		ms	<u>גַּלֵ</u> ה
גִּלְתָה	3fs	ּמְגַלֶּה		fs	<u>ג</u> ּלִי
גָּלִּיתָ	2ms	ּמְגַלֶּה		mp	<u>ג</u> ַלוּ
גָּלָית	2fs	ּמְגַלִּי		fp	XXX
נָּלְיתִי	lcs	אַגלֶה			
בָּלֹר	3mp	יְגַלּוּ		Part	iciple
בְּלֹר	3fp	ּמְגַלֶּינָה		ms	מְגַלֶּה
גָּלִיתֶם	2mp	ּמְגַלּוּ		fs	מְגַלָּה
גּלִיתֶן	2fp	ּמְגַלֶּינָה		mp	מְגַלִּים
גָּלְינר	1cp	נְגַלֶּה		fp	מְגַלּוֹת
	Jussive			Vav-R	elative
	3ms	יְגַל		3ms	רַיְּגַל
	Cohortative			Infin	itives
	1cs	אֲגַלֶּה	'	Inf const	גַּלוֹת
	lcp	נְגַלֶּה		Inf abs	בַּלֵּה / בַּלֹה

Paradigms ♦ 277

QAL III ALEPH

Perfect		Imperfect	Impe	rative
מָצָא	3ms	יִמְצָא	ms	מְצָא
מָצְאָה	3fs	ּתִּלְצָא	fs	מִצְאִי
מָצָאתָ	2ms	ּתִּלְצָא	mp	מִצְאוּ
מָצָאת	2fs	תִּמְצְאִי	fp	מְצֶאנָה
מָצָאתִי	lcs	אָמְלְצָא		
כָזְצְאוּ	3mp	יִמְצְאוּ	Parti	iciple
כְזְצְאוּ	3fp	תִּמְצָאנָה	ms	מֹצֵא
מְצָאתֶם	2mp	תִּמְצְאוּ	fs	מֹצֵאת
מְצָאתֶן	2fp	תִּמְצֶאנָה	mp	מֹצְאָים
מָצָאנוּ	1cp	נִמְצָא	fp	מֹצְאוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-R	elative
	3ms	יִמְצָא	3ms	ַרַיִּמְצָא
	Cohortative		Infin	itives
	1cs	אֶמְצְאָה	Inf const	מְצֹא
	1cp	נִמְצְאָה	Inf abs	כָזצוֹא

278 ◆ Paradigms

QAL HOLLOW

Perfect		Imperfect	Imper	ative
קָם	3ms	יָקוּם	ms	קום
קַמָה	3fs	הַקוּם	fs	קוּכִיי
קַמְתָּ	2ms	הָקוּם	mp	קרמר
קַמְתְּ	2fs	הָקוּמִי	fp	קֹמְנָה
קַמְתִּי	1cs	אָקוּם		
קָמוּ	3mp	יַקוּמוּ	Parti	ciple
קַמוּ	3fp	הְקוּמֶינָה	ms	קָם
קַמְתֶּם	2mp	הָקוּמוּ	fs	קָמָה
קַמְתֶּן	2fp	הְקוּמֶינָה	mp	קָמִים
קַנְוּר	1cp	נָקוּם	fp	קָמוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-Re	elative
	3ms	יָקׂם	3ms	וַיָּקָם
	Cohortative		Infini	tives
	lcs	אָקוּמָה	Inf const	קום
	1cp	נָקוּמָה	Inf abs	קוֹם

Paradigms 

◆ 279

HIPHIL HOLLOW

Perfect		Imperfect	Imper	rative
הַקִּים	3ms	יָקִים	ms	ָהָקֵם
הַקִּימָה	3fs	מָקִים	fs	הָקִימִי
הֲקִימוֹתָ	2ms	מָקִים	mp	הָקִימוּ
הֲקִימוֹת	2fs	הָקימִי	fp	הָקַמְנָה
הֲקִימוֹתִי	lcs	אָקים		
הַקִּימוּ	3mp	יָקִימוּ	Parti	ciple
הַקִּימוּ	3fp	הְּקִימֶינָה	ms	מֵקִים
הֲקִימוֹתֶם	2mp	הָקימוּ	fs	מְקִימָה
הֲקִימוֹתֶן	2fp	הְּקִימֶינָה	mp	מְקִימִים
הֲקִימוֹנוּ	1cp	נַקִּים	fp	מְקִימוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-Ro	elative
	3ms	יָקַם	3ms	וַיָּקֶם
	Cohortative		Infini	itives
	1cs	אָקימָה	Inf const	ָהָקִים הָקִים
	lcp	נָקִימָה	Inf abs	הָקֵם

280 ◆ Paradigms

QAL GEMINATE

Perfect		Imperfect	Imper	rative
מַבַב	3ms	יָסֹב	ms	סֹב
סָבְבָה	3fs	הָסֹב	fs	סֹבִּי
פַבּוֹתָ	2ms	הָסֹב	mp	סֹבּוּ
סַבּוֹת	2fs	הָסֹבִּי	fp	סָבֶּינָה
סַבּוֹתִי	1cs	אָסֹב		
סָבַבוּ	3mp	יַסׂבּוּ	Parti	ciple
סָבַבוּ	3fp	ּמְסֻבֶּינָה	ms	סֹבֵב
סַבּוֹתֶם	2mp	הָסֹבּוּ	fs	סֹבְבָה
סַבּוֹתֶן	2fp	הְּסֻבֶּינָה	mp	סֹבְבִים
סַבּוֹנוּ	1cp	נֿסִב	fp	סֹבְבוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-R	elative
	3ms	יָסֹב	3ms	וַיָּסָב
	Cohortative		Infin	itives
	1cs	אָסֹבָה	Inf const	מב / מְבֹב
	1cp	נָסֹבָּה	Inf abs	סָבוֹב

Paradigms 

◆ 281

HIPHIL GEMINATE

Perfect		Imperfect	Impe	rative
הֵמֶב	3ms	יָמֵב	ms	הָמֵב
הֵמֶבְּה	3fs	הַמֶב	fs	הָסֵבִּי
הֲסִבּוֹתָ	2ms	בֿמַב	mp	הָמֵבּוּ
הֲסִבּוֹת	2fs	הָמַבִּי	fp	הֲסִבֶּינָה
הֲסִבוֹתִי	lcs	אָמֶב		
הַמַבּוּ	3mp	יָסֵבּוּ	Part	iciple
הַמַבּוּ	3fp	ּמְסָבֶּינָה	ms	מֵמֶב
הֲסִבּוֹתֶם	2mp	הָמַבּוּ	fs	מְסִבָּה
הֲסִבּוֹתֶן	2fp	הְסִבֶּינָה	mp	מְסִבִּים
ַהְסִבּוֹנוּ	1cp	נָמַב	fp	מְסִבּוֹת
	Jussive		Vav-R	elative
	3ms	יָמֵב	3ms	רַיָּמֶב
	Cohortative		Infin	itives
	1cs	אָמַבָּה	Inf const	הָמֶב
	1cp	נָמֶבָּה	Inf abs	הָמֶב

## **VOCABULARY**

- ➤ Words are listed alphabetically.
- ➤ Verbs are listed in the form of the Qal perfect third person masculine singular, except in the case of verbs from hollow roots, which are listed according to the Qal infinitive construct.
- ➤ The number in parentheses refers to the lesson in which the vocabulary was first introduced.

st (16) est (37) ter
O)
ach (5)
1 (2)
for the sake
)
1

Vocabulary ◆ 283

אָם	if (19)	בֶּגֶּד	garment, clothing (6)
אַמָּה	cubit (37)	בְּהֵמָה	animal, beast, cattle (17)
אָמֵן	Niph be firm; Hiph believe, trust (31)	בוֹא	Qal go in, enter; Hiph bring in (24)
אָמַר	say (11)	בוש	Qal be ashamed (24)
אֱמֶת	faithfulness, truth (31)	בַּתַר	Qal choose (23)
אָנוֹש	man (16)	בַּטַח	Qal trust (6)
אֲנַחְנוּ	we (4)	בֶּטֶן	belly, womb (33)
אָנֹכִי	I (4)	בִּין	Qal & Hiph understand (24)
אֲנִי	I (4)	בֵּין	between (20)
אָסַף	Qal gather (25)	בַּיִת	house, household, temple (5)
אָסַר	Qal imprison, bind (21)	בָּכָה	Qal cry, weep (14)
<u> </u>	nose, anger (15)	בַּלְתִּי	so that not (19)
אַרְבָּע	four $f(29)$	בֵּן	son, descendant (2)
אַרְבָּעָה	four m (29)	בָּנָה	Qal build, rebuild, fortify (14)
אָרוֹן	ark (27)	בַּקֶּר	morning (13)
אֲרִי	lion (39)	בָּלָר	cattle, herd, ox (17)
אֹרֶךּ	length (34)	<u>בְּק</u> ֹשׁ	Piel seek, inquire (27)
אָרֶץ	land, earth $f(3)$	בָּרָא <del>כ</del> ָּרָא	Qal create (13)
אָרַר	Qal curse (39)	בַּרְזֶל	iron (36)
אָש	fire $f(32)$	<u>ב</u> ָּרַת	Qal flee (23)
אָשֶׁה	offering by fire (32)	<del>כְ</del> ּרִית	covenant (10)
אָשָׁה	woman, wife (5)	<del>ذَ</del> رَة	Piel bless (27)
אֲשֶׁר	who, whom, which, what,	בְּשָׂר	flesh, meat (32)
את	where, that, etc. (17)	בַּת	daughter (2)
אֶת אמ	with (32)	בְּתוֹךְ	within, in the midst of (8)
אַתְּ אַתְּ	you fs (4)		
אַתָּה אַמָּת	you ms (4)		۵
אַתֶּם אַתָּנ	you mp (4)	٤	
אַתֵּן אַתָּנַה	you <i>fp</i> (4) you <i>fp</i> (4)	נְּאַל	Qal redeem, claim, ransom; act as a kinsman (12)
+ =	J Jr (-)	גְּבוּל	border, boundary (25)
	5	גָּבּוֹר	mighty man, warrior (21)
77	et in with on ea (9)	גִּבְעָה	hill (36)
÷	at, in, with, on, as (8)	גָּבֶר	man (40)

284 ◆ Vocabulary

גָּדַל	Qal be great, wealthy, important; Piel & Hiph cause	ָהָלַל	Piel praise; Hith praise one- self (27)
	to grow, magnify; Hith boast	הַם	they <i>mp</i> (4)
גַּדוֹל	(26) large, great (9)	הַמָּה	they mp (4)
בּייי גרי		הָנֵה	behold! look! (20)
בו גור	nation, people, Gentile (18) Qal sojourn, stay as a	הַנָּה	they $fp(4)$
112	foreigner (34)	הַר	mountain, hill country (18)
ַּגִיָּא	valley (36)	ַהָרֵג	Qal kill (34)
נְּלָה	Qal uncover, reveal, go away; Piel uncover, reveal; Hiph take into exile (14)		7
עַם	also, even (19)	זֹאת	this $f(16)$
גָמָל	camel (39)	זַבַח	Qal sacrifice, slaughter (7)
גָּפֶּן	vine $f$ (35)	ָז <u>ב</u> ת	sacrifice (7)
גַּר	resident alien (40)	יָּ זֵה	this <i>m</i> (16)
		זָהָב	gold (12)
	7	ַ <u>זַ</u> בַר	Qal remember, mention;
דֲבַק	Qal cling to (23)		Hiph remind (2)
דְבַר	Piel speak (27)	זָכָר	male (40)
דְבָר	word, matter, thing (3)	ַזָּקָן 	old, elder (10)
דְבַשׁ	honey (35)	זָר :-	foreigner (40)
דור	period, generation, age (21)	זְרוֹעַ	arm, strength $f(15)$
דֶּלֶת	door (38)	זֶרַע	seed, offspring (25)
דָּם	blood (18)		
בֿבֿב	way, road, journey, custom,		Π
ברלוו	conduct (5)	חֹדֶשׁ	new moon, month (13)
דָרַש	Qal seek, inquire (7)	חוֹמָה	wall (21)
	n	חָזָה	Qal see, see a vision, perceive (14)
הוא הוא	he (4)	ָדָק	Qal be strong, take courage; Hiph seize, grasp (12)
הִיא היה	she (4)	חָזָק	firm, strong (10)
הָיָה הֵיכַל	Qal be, happen (18)	ַחָטָא	Qal offend, sin (13)
ײַלַּב װֻכָּל	palace, temple (38)	חַטָּאת	sin, sin offering (23)
.1515	Qal walk, go, come (5)	חָטָה	wheat (37)

Vocabulary ◆ 285

חַי	alive, living (9)	יַדַע	Qal know, care about,
- חָיָה	Qal be alive, live (18)		choose; Hiph make known (7)
חַיִּל	strength, virtue, ability, wealth (30)	יוֹם	day, time, lifetime, today (when definite) (3)
חכמ	wise, skillful, shrewd (9)	יָטַב	Qal be good, pleasing (17)
ַחלֶב חָלָם	fat (37)	<u>יין דין דין דין דין דין דין דין דין דין </u>	wine (35)
<u>תלל</u>	Piel & Hiph pollute, defile,	יַכַח	Hiph rebuke (32)
7 717	profane, begin (28)	יַכֹּל	Qal be able, conquer (16)
חַמָה	heat, anger (21)	יַלַד	Qal give birth to; Hiph father
קמש	five $f(29)$		(17)
חֲמִשָּׁה	five <i>m</i> (29)	יָם	sea (18)
ָ חָנָה	Qal camp (21)	יָמִין	right, right hand, south $f$ (34)
דָונַן	Qal be gracious (39)	יָסַף	Qal & Hiph add, continue, do
טָמֶד	loyalty, faithfulness (20)	, -	again (25)
חָפֵץ	Qal want, desire (23)	יָּצָא	Qal go out; Hiph bring out (16)
חלק	decree, law (23)	יַצַק	Qal pour out, dish up,
טָרֶב	sword $f(28)$	, - т	spread (20)
חָרָה	Qal be hot, angry (21)	יָצַר	Qal form, fashion, create (17)
חֲרַשׁ	Hiph be silent, silence (31)	יָרֵא	Qal fear, be afraid (17)
קשַׁב	Qal think (25)	יַרַד	Qal go down; Hiph bring down (16)
חשֶׁרְ	darkness (20)	יָרָה	Qal throw, shoot; Hiph teach
טַתַת	Qal be terrified (39)	'' <del>'</del> † <del>'</del>	(33)
	ರ	יָרַשׁ	Qal inherit; Hiph dispossess (17)
-:		יֵשׁ .	there is (22)
טָהוֹר	clean, pure (9)	יַשַׁב	Qal sit, dwell, inhabit; Hiph
טוֹב	good, pleasing (9)	·	make sit, settle (7)
טָמֵא	Qal be unclean (40)	יָשַׁע	Niph be victorious, receive help; Hiph help, save (32)
טָמֵא	unclean, impure (9)	יַשָּׁר	straight, right, upright (9)
	,	יָֿתַר	Niph remain; Hiph leave behind (32)
יָבֵשׁ	Qal be dry, dry up, wither; Hiph cause to dry up (17)		
יַד	hand $f(3)$		5
י. יִדָה	Qal & Piel throw, shoot; Hiph	ې	like, as, according to (8)
ŤŦ	praise, confess (33)	בַאֲשֶׁר	just as, when (26)

286 ♦ Vocabulary

בָּבֵר	Qal be heavy, dull; Niph have honor, glory, respect; Piel	לָבַשׁ	Qal clothe, dress, wear; Hiph clothe (26)
. •	make dull, honor (2)	לָתַם	Niph fight (35)
בַּבוֹד יַ	glory, honor (22)	לֶחֶם	bread, food (10)
בֶּבֶשׂ	lamb (39)	לַיִלַה	night (13)
כֹה	thus (19)	ַלָּ <u>כ</u> ַד לָּכַד	Qal capture, catch (21)
כֹהֵן	priest (5)	לָבֶן לָבֵן	therefore (19)
כּוּן	Niph stand firm; Hiph pre-	ַב <u>ָ</u> ׁמַד	Qal learn; Piel teach (32)
כָּי	pare, make firm (33)	ַלְמַעַ <i>ן</i>	in order to, for the sake of
-	because, that, surely (19)		(19)
כִּי־אָם כֹּל	unless, except (19)	לָפְנֵי	before (8)
	all, every, the whole (12)	<u>ਦ੍ਰੰ                                    </u>	Qal take, seize, acquire (5)
כָּלָה	Qal cease, end, waste away, be finished; Piel complete, finish (14)	לָשׁוֹן	tongue, language (33)
כְּלִי	article, implement, utensil,		מ
•	vessel (28)	מָאֹד	very, abundance, strength
בַּנָף	wing, extremity (39)	:	(22)
כָּמָא	seat, throne (38)	מָאָה	one hundred (29)
בָּסָה	Piel conceal, cover (28)	מִגְדַּל	tower (38)
קָסֶק	money, silver (12)	כָזגֵן	shield (48)
בָֿעַס	Qal be provoked; Hiph provoke (30)	מִגְרַש	pasture land (37)
בַר	palm, sole (33)	מָדַד	Qal measure (39)
ַ-, כַפַר	Piel atone (27)	מָה ·	what? (26)
בֶּרֶם דָּרָם	vineyard (35)	מוֹעֵד	meeting, appointed time (28)
בָּרַת בָּרַת	Qal cut; Hiph cut off (10)	מות	Qal die; Hiph put to death (24)
בֿעַב	Qal write (6)	מִזְבֵּחַ	altar (7)
ปฆ⊃ิ	shoulder, shoulder blade,	מַחַנֵּה	camp (31)
	side $f(15)$	מַטֵּה	staff, tribe (30)
	•	כִזי	who? (26)
	7	מֵיִם	water, waters (10)
לְ לא	to, toward, for (8)	מָלֵא	Qal be full; Piel fill (22)
לא	no, not (7)	ַמַלְאָ <b>ד</b>	messenger, angel (22)
לֵב	heart, mind, will (7)	מִלְחֲמֵה מִלְחֲמֵה	battle, war (3)
לֵבָב	heart, mind, will (7)	בָּלַךְ	Qal rule, be king; Hiph make king (10)

Vocabulary ◆ 287

מֶלֶךּ	lating (2)	ורה	Himb skuiles (22)
בּיגָּוּ מַלְכּוּת	king (3)	נְכָה נִלָה	Hiph strike (33) Qal start out, break camp;
: -	kingdom (3)	נָֿסַע	Hiph take away, remove (14)
מן	from (8) gift, tribute, grain offering	נַעַר	boy (6)
מְנְחָה	(26)	נָפַל	Qal fall; Hith prostrate one-
מַעֲשֶׂה	work, product (31)		self (12)
מָצָא	Qal find (13)	נָפָש	soul, self, emotions $f(6)$
מִּצְרָה	commandment (23)	נְצַל	Hiph deliver (31)
מָקוֹם	place (12)	נְשָׂא	Qal lift, carry, pardon, forgive (13)
בָּשַׁח	Qal anoint (35)	נָתַן	Qal give, present, put (5)
מִשְׁכָּן	tabernacle, dwelling (41)	1 - +	3.1. g , P , P (e)
מִשְׁפַּחָה	clan, family (6)		ס
מִשְׁפָּט	judgment, decision, custom		
	(7)	مُتِد	Qal go around, turn around; Niph encircle; Hiph make go
			around (39)
	1	סָבִיב	around (23)
נְאָם	declaration, utterance (32)	סוּס	horse (3)
נָבָא	Niph & Hith prophesy (36)	סוּסָה	mare (4)
נָבַט	Hiph look (31)	סוּר	Qal turn aside; Hiph remove
נָבִיא	prophet (6)	ממר	(24) Qal count, measure, register;
נֶגֶב	south, Negeb (37)	סָפַר	Piel report, tell (28)
נָגַד	Hiph tell, make known	מַפֵּר	book, document (11)
נֶגֶר	in front of, opposite (23)	•	
נָגַע	Qal touch, hurt (14)		ÿ
נָגַש	Qal approach, step forth (14)	7711	Qal serve, work, be a slave,
נָדַת	Niph be scattered; Hiph	עָבַד	worship (12)
והר	scatter (31)	עֶבֶד	slave, servant (12)
נוּדֵ נוּדֵר	river (36) Qal rest; Hiph give rest,	י עֲבַר	Qal pass through, go across,
1 7 1 2	settle (33)	·	transgress; Hiph make pass
נוּס	Qal flee (34)		through, make go across, remove (11)
נַחַל	wadi (36)	עַד	until, as far as (20)
נַחֲלָה	inheritance, portion (30)	עֵרָה	congregation (28)
נְחֹשֶׁת	copper, bronze (36)	עוד	yet, still (28)
נָטָה	Qal reach out, extend (26)	עוֹלַה	burnt offering (26)
		•	

288 ◆ Vocabulary

עוֹלָם	forever, antiquity (6)	בבב פֿעע	Qal open (35)
עָוֹן עָזַב	sin, guilt, punishment (23) Qal abandon, leave, forsake (22)	פָּתַח	doorway, door (38)
עַיִּן	eye, spring $m$ and $f(15)$		<b>*</b>
יו עיר	city, town $f(3)$	צאן	flock, sheep, goats $f(17)$
י על	on, upon, on account of,	גַבָּא	army (18)
	unto, against (8)	צַדִּיק	righteous (27)
עָלָה	Qal go up; Hiph bring up (16)	ڮؚڗؖڔ	righteousness (27)
עַל־כֵּן	therefore (25)	צָנָה	Piel command (27)
עָם	with (8)	צְפוֹן	north (34)
עַם	people (7)		
עָמַר	Qal stand; Hiph cause to stand, station (11)		ק
עָנָה	Qal answer; Niph be humble,	קָבַץ	Qal gather (36)
7777	afflicted (25)	קָבַר	Qal bury (37)
עֵץ עֶצֶם	tree, wood (25) bone (33)	קָדַשׁ	Qal be holy; Piel & Hiph sanctify; Hith sanctify one-
ۑۨڕڎ	evening (13)		self (27)
עָשָׂה	Qal make, do (14)	קָרוֹשׁ 	holy, sacred (9)
עֶשֶׂר	ten $f(29)$	קבש	holiness, sacredness (11)
אֲשָׂרָה	ten m (29)	קָטַר	Piel & Hiph burn a sacrifice (37)
צֵת	time (13)	קוֹל	voice, sound, noise (11)
עַתָּה	now (21)	קום	Qal arise, stand; Hiph set up, establish (24)
	Ð	קָרָא	Qal call, read aloud (13)
פָּה	mouth (15)	<u>קַרַ</u> ב	Qal approach (22)
؞ פַּלַל	Hith pray (38)	קֶרֶב	midst (31)
בָּדְ פֶּלָ	so that not (19)		
פָּנָה	Qal turn (34)		٦
 פַּנִים	face, presence $m$ and $f(15)$	רָאָה	Qal see, know; Hiph appear,
פַּקַד	Qal visit, take care of, com-		become visible; Hiph show (14)
· -	mission, call to account; Hiph appoint (11)	ראש	head, first, chief (15)
פַר	bull, steer (17)	ראשון	first, former, chief (34)
בי פְּרָי	fruit (35)	ָרֵאשִׁית רֵאשִׁית	beginning (15)
٠:	` '	· ••	

Vocabulary ◆ 289

רָבָה רַב	Qal be much, many, numerous, great; Hiph multiply (26) much, great, many (9)	שָׁבַר שַׁבָּת	Qal break (38) sabbath (30)
- רֶגֶל	foot $f(15)$	שוּב	Qal turn, return (intransitive); Hiph return (transitive)
ָרַ <u>ד</u> ַרְ	Qal pursue, persecute (38)		(24)
רוּחַ	breath, wind, spirit $f(18)$	שָׁתַת	Qal destroy (40)
רוּם	Qal be high, exalted, haughty (24)	שַׁכַב	Qal lie down, have intercourse with (10)
רוּץ	Qal run (24)	שָׁכַּת	Qal forget (38)
רֹחַב	width, breadth (34)	שָׁלוֹם	peace (22)
רַע	evil, bad (40)	שָׁלַח	Qal send, reach out, stretch (2)
רַעַ	friend (32)	שָׁלַדְּ	Hiph throw, reject (30)
רָעָה	evil, trouble (40)	<b>ש</b> ֶׁלַם	Qal complete, stay healthy;
רָעָה	Qal pasture, tend (36)	•	Piel repay (40)
רַק	only (28)	שָׁלֹש	three $f(29)$
רָשָׁע	guilty, wicked, criminal (9)	שְׁלֹשָׁה	three <i>m</i> (29)
		שׁם	name, reputation (7)
	<b>W</b>	שָׁם	there (21)
שָׂדֶה	field (25)	שָׁמַיִם	sky, heaven, heavens (10)
שִׂים	Qal put, place (24)	שֶׁמֶן	oil (35)
שָׂמַח	Qal be glad; Piel make glad	שְׁמֹנֶה	eight $f$ (29)
\7 7j77	(28)	שְׁמֹנָה	eight <i>m</i> (29)
שָׁנֵא	Qal hate (20)	שָׁמַע	Qal hear, listen to (5)
. ເຄົ <i>້</i> ຄ	lip, language (33)	ישָׁמַר	Qal guard, watch, observe (6)
שֵׂר 	leader (30)	שָׁמֶשׁ	sun (36)
קַבַּף	Qal burn (37)	שָׁנָה	year (11)
		שְׁנַיִם	two m (29)
	<b>v</b>	שַׁעַר	gate (30)
שָׁאַל	Qal ask (35)	שָׁפַט	Qal judge, decide, punish (6)
שָׁאַר	Qal remain; Hiph leave as a remnant (30)	ָשָׁפַּך <u>ָ</u>	Qal pour out, shed (20)
שָׁבַע	Niph swear an oath; Hiph	שָׁרַת	Piel serve, minister (37)
- T	make swear an oath (30)	שֵׁשׁ	six f(29)
שֶׁבַע	seven $f(29)$	שִׁשָּׁה	six m (29)
שִׁבְעָה	seven <i>m</i> (29)	שָׁתָה	Qal drink (22)

290 ♦ Vocabulary

עַתְּיִם two f (29)  $\rat{1}$  under (8)  $\rat{2}$  nine f (29)  $\rat{2}$   $\rat{2}$  nine m (29)  $\rat{2}$  teaching, law, instruction (11)

# ANSWERS TO PRACTICE DRILLS

#### Lesson 1

- **A. Memorize the names and letters** of the alphabet so well that you can write them out as fast as you can say and write your ABCs!
- **B.** Make the sound and say the name of the following letters, reading from right to left.

- **C.** Read the two previous lines again and circle the letters in a special final form.
- **D.** Read the two previous lines again and underline the gutturals + resh.
- **E.** Read the two previous lines again and draw a box around the *begadkefats*.
- **F.** Match the letters that sound alike.



#### Lesson 2

A.	Focus on the sounds of the vowels. The following are not Hebrew words, but they
	sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English words
	that sounds the same.

1.	fall	7.	feel	13.	fought	19.	bell	25.	boot
2.	fall	8.	feel	14.	fought	20.	bed	26.	boot
3.	fall	9.	foam	15.	ball	21.	bead	27.	bought
4.	fail	10.	foam	16.	ball	22.	bead	28.	bought
5.	fell	11.	food	17.	ball	23.	boat	29.	bet
6.	fell	12.	food	18.	bail	24.	boat	30.	beat

**B. Focus on the class of the vowels.** Memorize the vertical columns on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

1.	Circle the "a" vowels:		Ü	7	$\Box$	٠.		(i) (
2.	Circle the "i" vowels:	<b>9</b> .				7		
3.	Circle the "u" vowels:			(7)		<u>-</u> :		

**C. Focus on the length of the vowels.** Memorize the horizontal rows on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

1.	Circle the long vowels: $\Box$
2.	Circle the medium vowels: $\Box$
3.	Circle the short vowels: $\Box$
4.	Circle the very short vowels: $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$

**D. Focus on letters with two pronunciations.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

1.	bet	3.	pool	5.	balk	7.	base	9.	pace
2.	vet	4.	fool	6.	Bach	8.	vase	10.	face

**E. Focus on letters that look alike.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

1.	case	4.	read	7.	tall	10.	car	13.	paw
2.	base	5.	red	8.	veal	11.	loom	14.	pots
3	deed	6	hall	9	zeal	12	loose	15	zoom

1.	vase	3.	Bach	5.	tall	7.	car	9.	same
2.	vase	4.	Bach	6.	tall	8.	car	10.	same

**G.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same.

1.	game	7.	sane	13.	Z00	19.	see/a	25.	soul
2.	rain	8.	hen	14.	you	20.	oats	26.	need
3.	ball	9.	egg	15.	nod	21.	vet	27.	near
4.	safe	10.	she	16.	bake	22.	lean	28.	roof
5.	key	11.	row	17.	cake	23.	aim	29.	gate
6.	note	12.	vote	18.	see/a	24.	aim	30.	cots

#### Lesson 3

- **A. Focus on sheva.** Identify each sheva as vocal or silent and give the reason.
  - 1. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 2. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 3. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 4. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 5. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 6. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 7. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 8. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 9. First is silent, preceded by short vowel; second is vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 10. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 11. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 12. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 13. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 14. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 15. Both are vocal, not preceded by short vowel
- **B. Focus on** *dagesh.* Identify each *dagesh* as weak or strong and give the reason.
  - 1. Weak, preceded by consonant
  - 2. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 3. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 4. Weak, preceded by consonant
  - 5. Weak, preceded by consonant
  - 6. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 7. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 8. Weak, preceded by consonant
  - 9. Weak, preceded by consonant

10. Strong, preceded by vowel11. Strong, preceded by vowel12. Weak, preceded by consonant13. Weak, preceded by consonant14. Strong, preceded by vowel15. Strong, preceded by vowel

(marked here, in the answer key, with a colored letter). .1 9. מָזֶןבָּןחוֹת 10. דְּוֹרֵןכִים 8. דְּבְּוֹרָים 7. בַּוֹרְוֹכַה 12. עוֹלַ מִים 13. סְפָּוֹרוֹ .15 .14 יוַדְוֹבֶּר D. Focus on the class of the vowels. 1. Circle the "a" vowels:  $\Box$ 2. Circle the "i" vowels: (۲) 3. Circle the "u" vowels:( ₹) □ E. Focus on the length of the vowels. 1. Circle the long vowels: ☐ (₹) ☐  $(\Box)$ 2. Circle the medium vowels:  $(\Box)$ 3. Circle the short vowels:  $(\Box)$ 4. Circle the very short vowels: □ **F.** The following are not Hebrew words, but they sound like English words. Pronounce the Hebrew word, then write the English word that sounds the same. 1. let's 7. she 13. soon 4. coats 10. zero 2. 8. 11. seal 14. letter gate key target 3. doll 6. root vista 12. history 15. nod Lesson 4 **A. Focus on gender.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the masculine words and underline the feminine words. בַת ( | | | | | מַלְכוּת יוֹם . 1 .2 (שלום) טובות אמת

**C. Focus on syllables.** Divide the following into syllables, pronouncing each word as you go. If there is a strong *dagesh* in a letter, draw a line through that letter

В.	Focus on numb	er. Read the Following Hebre	w words; circle the singular	words,
	underline the pl	ıral words, and draw a box ar	ound the dual words.	

פַת פַן מְלְחָמוֹת	מַלְכוּת אָבוֹת	ר אֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהִים	יָדַיִם (דְּבָ	אַלִים	.1
מוֹבִים טוֹבִים	אָרָצוֹת אַרָצוֹת אַרָצוֹת	מ עינים מ	ז עוֹלָמִים	מְזְבְּחוֹר	.2

**C. Focus on number and gender.** Read the following Hebrew words and circle the word that is out of place in terms of number or gender.

2. אֵלִים (סוּסוֹת) טוֹבִים	יוֹם מֶלֶךְ (מַלְכוּת)	.1
4. בַּת (אָב) אָם	סוּס דָּבָר (אֵלִים	.3
6. (אֶבֶץ) מֶלֶךּ דָּרֶדְּ	יָדַיִם מַיִם (יָמִים	.5

- **D. Focus on sheva.** Identify each sheva as vocal or silent, and give the reason.
  - 1. Vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 2. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 3. First is silent, preceded by short vowel; second is vocal, not preceded by short vowel
  - 4. Silent, preceded by short vowel
  - 5. Silent, preceded by short vowel
- **E. Focus on** *dagesh.* Identify each *dagesh* as weak or strong, and give the reason.
  - 1. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 2. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 3. Weak, preceded by consonant
  - 4. Strong, preceded by vowel
  - 5. Weak, preceded by consonant
- **F. Focus on pronunciation.** Read the following English words, written in Hebrew.
  - 1. moon 2. garden 3. severe 4. also 5. better
- **G. Focus on meaning.** Circle the word that does not belong in terms of meaning.

**H.** The following is Gen 1:1-3.

### Lesson 5

A.	Focu	s on the personal p	ronoun	. Translate the follow	ing He	ebrew sentences.
	1.	He is a father.	5.	You are a mother.	9.	They are mares.
	2.	You are a father.	6.	I am a mother.	10.	You are God/a god.
	3.	I am a father.	7.	It is a horse.	11.	You are gods.
	4.	She is a mother.	8.	They are horses.	12.	We are gods.
В.	Focu	s on the definite a	rticle.	Franslate the followin	ıg Heb	rew words, paying at-
	tentic	on to the presence o	r absend	ce of the definite artic	ele.	
	1.	a day	6.	a daughter	11.	a sister
	2.	the day	7.	the king	12	a city
	3.	God/gods	8.	a king	13.	the city
	4.	(the) God	9.	hand	14.	the word
	5.	the daughter	10.	the hand	15.	a word
C.	Focu	s on letters that so	und ali	<b>ke.</b> Circle the letters	that so	ound alike.
	$\bigcirc$	(ב) כ (ק) 5. צ (ד	4 7	(n)(v) .3 (v) v (o) .2	) (1)·	o(عَ) .1
			.4 1)	.5 6 6 .2	• •	.1
D.	Focu	s on gutturals and	resh. C	ircle the gutturals or	resh.	
	٦(i	$\alpha(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ $\mathbf{x}$ 5. $\mathbf{t}(\hat{\mathbf{n}})$	.4 ⊐	2. עצט 3. (ה) ת	)ل ع	.1 ד (ר
E	Foon			dentify the gender an		
Ľ.	rocu					
		1. ms	2. fs	3. <i>fp</i>	4.	mp 5. fs
F.	Trans	slate the following.				
	1.	I am a father.	5.	They are mares.	Ç	9. He sent.
	2.	I am the father.	6.	He remembered.	10	0. You are gods.
	3.	You are the king.	7.	It is the earth.	1	1. He gave.
	4.	It is the battle.	8.	You are the daughte	er. 19	2. It/he is heavy.
G.	The fe	ollowing is 2 Samue	17:1-2.			
				יָשַׁב (הַּמֶּלֶּךְ) בְּבֵיתוֹ	ְיָהִי כִּי	<u>"</u> .1
			ירר	ַ נִיחַ לוֹ מִסֶּבִיב מִכֶּל אֹיְבָ	יהנָה הֵ	רַי
				ּמֶּלֶּךְ אֶל נְתָן הַנְּבִיא	יאמֶר (הַ	י ב' .2
			ĭ	ַ <u>ָּ</u> אָנֹכִי יוֹשֵׁב בְּבֵית אֲרָזִינ	_	
				֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֟֝֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓֓	_	
			<u> </u>	1 1 1		!-2

#### 297

#### Lesson 6

**A. Focus on roots.** Write the Hebrew root of the following.

5. דרך	4. דבר	3. ארץ	2. אכל	.1 אדם
.10 שלח	9. לחם	8. שפח	7. מלך	6. מלך

**B.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁלַח	qal	pf	3	m	s	שלח
2.	לָלְחָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	לקח
3.	הָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	הלך
4.	זְכַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	זכר
5.	שָׁמַעְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	שמע
6.	כָּתַבְתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	כתב
7.	בָּטַחְמֶּן	qal	pf	2	f	p	בטח
8.	אָכְלוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	אכל
9.	קָטַלְתְּ	qal	pf	2	f	s	קטל
10.	קָטַל	qal	pf	3	m	s	קטל

**E.** The following is Psalm 1:1.

#### Lesson 7

**E. Focus on parsing.** Parse the following Hebrew verbs.

-	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נָתְנָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	נתן
2.	בָּתְבוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	כתב
3.	שְׁמַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	שמר
4.	שָׁפַטְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	שפט
5.	אָכַלְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	אכל
6.	זַכַרְתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	זכר
7.	בָּבֵר	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד

**F. Focus on the class of the vowels.** Review the vertical columns on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

1.	Circle the "a" vowels:	
2.	Circle the "i" vowels:	
3.	Circle the "u" vowels:	

**G. Focus on the length of the vowels.** Review the horizontal rows on the chart on p. 8 before doing this exercise.

1.	Circle the long vowels: $\Box$
2.	Circle the medium vowels: $\Box$
3.	Circle the short vowels:
4.	Circle the very short vowels: $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$ $\Box$

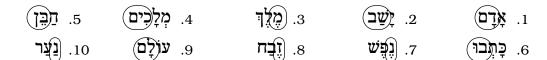
**I.** The following are from Genesis 1:1, 4, 27.

$$\frac{(\bar{p},\bar{p},\bar{p})}{\bar{p}}$$
אָת הַשְּׁמֵיִם אֵת הָאָרָץ 1 בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא הָאוֹר כִּי־טוֹב 4 בַיַּרָא (אֱלֹהִים) אֶת הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ 27 בִיִּרָרָא (אֱלֹהִים) אֶת הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ

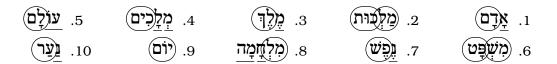
Lesson 8

#### **Lesson 8**

A. Focus on the accent. Circle the accented syllable.



B. Focus on the syllable. Circle the closed syllables and underline the open syllables.



C. Focus on vowel changes in the plural. Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

דָבָר	.a	h.	נְעָרִים	.1
לֵבָב	.b	f.	מְלָכִים	.2
נָבִיא	.c	i.	מִשְׁפָּטִים	.3
עוֹלָם	.d	a.	דְבָרִים	.4
בָּרֶךְ	.e	j.	זְבָחִים	.5
מֶלֶךְ	.f	b.	לְבָבוֹת	.6
נֶפֶש	.g	e.	דְרָכִים	.7
נַעַר	.h	c.	נְבִיאִים	.8
מִשְׁפָּט	.i	1.	אֲרָצוֹת	.9
זֶבַח	.j	d.	עוֹלָמִים	.10
מְזְבֵּתַ	.k	g.	נְפָשׁוֹת	.11
אָרֶץ	.1	k.	מִזְבְּחוֹת	.12

**D.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בָּבֵד	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד
2.	הָלַכְתִּי	qal	pf	1	c	s	הלך
3.	יָשַׁרְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	ישב

4.	לְלַחְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	לקח
5.	שָׁמְערּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	שמע
6.	שָׁמְעָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	שמע
7.	אָכַלְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	אכל

**F.** The following is 1 Kings 1:11.

#### Lesson 9

**A. Focus on prepositions.** Translate the following prepositional phrases.

1.	to an altar	8.	like the altar	15.	from a city
2.	within an altar	9.	to an altar	16.	in a city
3.	on an altar	10.	to the altar	17.	to a city
4.	before an altar	11.	in the altar	18.	to the city
5.	under an altar	12.	in an altar	19.	like a land
6.	with an altar	13.	from the altar	20.	like the land
7.	like an altar	14.	from an altar		

**B. Focus on vav conjunction.** Translate the following.

1.	you and he	4.	heart and soul	7.	son and daughter
2.	altar and sacrifice	5.	a city and a house	8.	they and we
3.	priest and prophet	6.	a priest and a king		

**D. Focus on gender.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the masculine words and underline the feminine words.



**E. Focus on number.** Read the following Hebrew words; circle the singular words and underline the plural words.

$$1$$
. סוּס סוּסָה סוּסִים סוּסוֹת בְּגָדִים אָחוֹת מְלְחָמוֹת אָבוֹת עוֹלָם  $1$ . צַּהָה אָתָה אַתָּה הָם הַנָּה (מַלְכוּת) מִשְׁפָּטִים (כֹּהֵן) (יוֹם אֲלָצוֹת (שֵׁ  $2$ 

#### **F.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	זַבְחוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	זבח
2.	שָׁפַטְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	שפט
3.	ָהָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	הלך
4.	כָּבַדְתִּי	qal	pf	1	c	s	כבד
5.	זָכְרָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	זכר
6.	בְּתַבְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	כתב

**H.** Translate the following verses from the Hebrew Bible.

Joshua 2:5	I do not know where the men went.	. 1
Judges 21:22	We did not take a man.	.2
1 Samuel 4:18	And he judged Israel.	.3
Jeremiah 34:17	You did not hear.	.4

#### Lesson 10

A. Focus on attributive adjectives. Translate the following phrases.

1.	a great king	5.	the straight way	9.	a wicked judgment
2.	many boys	6.	the many wars	10.	the holy priests
3.	a good family	7.	the clean earth	11.	a pure heart
4.	living souls	8.	a wise mother	12.	the good cities

**B. Focus on predicative adjectives.** Translate the following sentences.

1.	the altar is unclean	4.	the sacrifices are holy	7.	the word is alive
2.	the daughter is wise	5.	the boys are wicked	8.	the house is big
3.	the women are many	6.	the days are good		

**C. Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives.** Read the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	.1	הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה
p	m	s	.2	יָשָׁר הָאָדָם
a	m	s	.3	רָמְּזְבֵּחַ הַטְּהוֹר
a	f	s	.4	הַבַּת הַטּוֹבָה
p	m	p	.5	טְמֵאִים הָאֵלִים
a	m	p	.6	הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים
р	m	p	.7	גְּדוֹלִים הַבְּגָדִים
р	f	s	.8	רְשָׁעָה הַמַּלְכּוּת
a	m	s	.9	לֵב חָכָם
a	f	p	.10	הָאֲרָצוֹת הָרַבּוֹת

**D. Focus on vowel changes in the plural.** Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

אָשָׁה	.a	d.	בְּגָדִים	.1
לֵבָב	.b	h.	אֵלִים	.2
בֵּן	.c	k.	עַמִּים	.3
בֶּגֶר	.d	i.	לִבּוֹת	.4
מְזְבֵּחַ	.e	b.	לְבָבוֹת	.5
נָבִיא	.f	1.	אַנְשִׁים	.6
עִיר	.g	c.	בָּנִים	.7
אֵל	.h	f.	נְבִיאִים	.8
לֵב	.i	e.	מְזְבְּחוֹת	.9
אָם	.j	g.	עָרִים	.10
עַם	.k	j	אָמוֹת	.11
אָישׁ	.1	a.	נַשִּׁים	.12

#### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	לְמַלְתָּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	קטל
2.	יָ <u>שַ</u> ׁבְתִּי	qal	pf	1	c	s	ישב
3.	ڔٞػڶؽڶ	qal	pf	2	f	s	לקח
4.	יָדְעָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	ידע
5.	ַהְלְכוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	הלך
6.	זַכַרְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	זכר
7.	זַרִשְׁתַ	qal	pf	2	m	s	דרש
8.	בֿכֿב	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד

**G.** Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Deuteronomy 2:10 A great and many/numerous people. .1

Joshua 24:19 He is a holy God. .2

Exodus 18:17 The word/matter is not good. .3

Jeremiah 10:10 He is a living God. .4

#### Lesson 11

**A. Focus on the form of the imperfect.** Parse the following imperfect verbs.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִקְטֹל	qal	impf	3	m	s	קטל
2.	יִכְתְּבוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	כתב
3.	אָשְׁפֿט	qal	impf	1	С	s	שפט
4.	תִּשְׁלַח	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	שלח
5.	ּתִשְׂמְרוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	שמר
6.	הִשְׁמְעִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	שמע
7.	נְבְטַח	qal	impf	1	c	p	בטח
8.	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	qal	impf	3 / 2	f	р	קטל

**B. Focus on the use of the imperfect.** Translate the following imperfect forms as future imperfects.

1. he will remember

6. you will seek

11. he will sacrifice

2. I will reign

7. they will lie down

we will reign

3. you will guard

8. they/you will hear

13. I will trust

4. we will judge

9. he will cut

14. they will guard

5. she/you will trust

10. they will write

15. she/you will hear

**D.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּרְתוּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	כרת
2.	שָׁכַבְתִּי	qal	pf	1	c	s	שכב
3.	מָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מלך
4.	זָבַחְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	זבח
5.	יְדַעְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	ידע
6.	יָשַׁבְתְּ	qal	pf	2	f	s	ישב
7.	דְרְשָׁה	qal	pf	3	f	s	דרש
8.	כָּבֵד	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד
9.	בְּטַחְמֶּן	qal	pf	2	f	p	בטח

**E. Focus on the syllable.** Underline the closed syllables and circle the open propretonic syllables.

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{$$

**G.** Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 146:10

The Lord will reign forever. .1

Ecclesiastes 3:17

And he will judge the wicked. .2

Deuteronomy 17:1

You will not sacrifice to the LORD. .3

#### Lesson 12

A. **Focus on the form of the construct.** Circle the words that are in a construct form that differs from the absolute form.

סוּמַת	תּוֹרַת	עַם נָפֶשׁ דְּבַר בֶּן מֵפֶּר נְנְכִיא עִיר	ו. סוּס
שֵׁם	מַלְכוּת	(לְבַב לְּדֶשׁ (מִשְׁפַּט (מִלְּחֶמֶת (יַד (בֶּית	2. קוֹל

**B. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right-hand column with the corresponding absolute form of the left-hand column.

מִשְׁפַּחָה	.a	g.	ְד <u>ְב</u> ַר	.1
שֵׁם	.b	c.	שְׁנַת	.2
שָׁנָה	.c	i.	לְבַב	.3
יָד	.d	f.	נְבִיא	.4
מִשְׁפָּט	.e	b.	שֵׁם	.5
נָבִיא	.f	a.	מִשְׁפַּחַת	.6
זַבָר	.g	j.	څړ	.7
תוֹרָה	.h	e.	מִשְׁפַּט	.8
לֵבָב	.i	d.	יַד	.9
בֵּן	.j	h.	תּוֹרַת	.10

**C. Focus on the use of the construct.** Translate the following phrases and indicate whether the use is possession (p) or adjectival (a).

the heart of the prophet	p	1.	לְבַב הַנָּבִיא
the king's law	р	2.	תּוֹרַת הַבֶּּעֶלֶךְ
a holy garment	a	3.	בֶּגֶר־לְדֶשׁ
the prophet's word	р	4.	דְבַר הַנְּבִיא
the prophet of the land	р	5.	נְבִיא הָאָרֶץ
the daily sacrifice	a	6.	זֶבַח־הַיּוֹם
the boy's hand	p	7.	יַד הַנַּעַר
the mother's family	р	8.	מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאֵם
the Lord's battle	p	9.	מְלְחֶמֶת־יְהנָה
the man of God	p	10.	אָישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

**D. Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives.** Read the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	m	p	.1	הַכֹּהֲנִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים
p	m	p	.2	קְדוֹשִׁים הַכּּוְהַנִים
p	m	s	.3	יָשֶׁר הַדֶּרֶךְ
a	m	s	.4	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַטָּמֵא
p	f	p	.5	זְקֵנוֹת הַתּוֹרוֹת
a	f	s	.6	הָאֵם הַזְּקֵנָה
a	f	p	.7	הֶעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת
p	f	s	.8	טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ
a	m	p	.9	הָאָבוֹת הַחֲכָמִים
p	f	S	.10	רְשָׁעָה הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה

**E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אֶפְלְד	qal	impf	1	С	s	פקד
2.	זַכַרְנוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	זכר
3.	נְדְרִשׁ	qal	impf	1	С	p	דרש
4.	עֹלְתִּבְנָה	qal	impf	3 / 2	f	p	כתב
5.	עָמְדָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	עמד
6.	שָׁמְערּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	שמע
7.	ּתִּלְרֹת	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	כרת
8.	אָפַטְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	שפט
9.	מָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מלך

**G.** Translate the following lines from the Hebrew Bible.

Genesis 21:17

God listened to the boy's voice. .1

Joshua 7:15

He broke the LORD's covenant. .2

Proverbs 21:1

A king's heart is in the LORD's hand. .3

2 Chronicles 30:16 According to the law of Moses, the man of God. .4

#### Lesson 13

**A. Focus on the form of the construct.** Circle the words that are in construct form that is different from the absolute form.

**B. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form in the right column with the corresponding absolute form in the left column.

מָקוֹם	.a	f.	דִּבְרֵי	.1
מִשְׁפָּחָה	.b	h.	מַלְכֵי	.2
זֶבַח	.c	e.	יְדוֹת	.3
בָּרֶךְ	.d	a.	מְקוֹמוֹת	.4
יָד	.e	c.	זְבְחֵי	.5
דְבָר	.f	b.	מִשְׁפְּחוֹת	.6
מִלְחָמָה	.g	i.	עַמֵי	.7
מֶלֶּךְּ	.h	d.	דַּרְכֵי	.8
עַם	.i	g.	מִלְחֲמוֹת	.9

**E.** Parse the following.

1	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נָּאַלְתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	גאל
2.	יִפְקְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	פקד
3.	אָמְרוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	אמר
4.	נִשְׂכַּב	qal	impf	1	С	p	שכב
5.	מָלַכְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	מלך
6.	יְדַעְמֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	ידע
7.	אֶזְבַּח	qal	impf	1	С	s	זבח
8.	תִּבְטְחִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	בטח
9.	עַלְתְבוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	כתב
10.	שָׁמְרָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	שמר

**F. Focus on the inseparable prepositions.** Circle the words that have an inseparable preposition with the definite article.

**H.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

They are the elders of the people. .1

Deuteronomy 13:4 You shall not listen to the words of the prophet. .2

Psalm 18:22

I guarded/kept the ways of the LORD. .3

Leviticus 16:4

They are holy garments. .4

#### Lesson 14

**A. Focus on weak roots.** Before doing this exercise, go back and review the paradigms in Lessons 6 and 11. Underline the verbs below that vary from the standard paradigm and circle the point(s) at which the variance occurs.

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָטָד	qal	pf	3	m	s	חטא
2.	אֲכַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	עבר
3.	נַּעֲמֹד	qal	impf	1	c	p	עמד
4.	תִּמְצָא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	מצא
5.	טַאמָת	qal	pf	2	m	p	חטא
6.	יַעַרְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	עבד
7.	נְּאֲלָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	גאל
8.	אָמַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	р	אמר

**C. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following construct forms.

1.	prophet of	5.	word of	9.	ways of	13.	mare of
2.	judgment of	6.	law of	10.	sacrifices of	14.	battles of
3.	kings of	7.	family of	11.	families of	15.	servants of
4.	years of	8.	son of	12.	gold of	16.	souls of

**D. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left column.

סוּסָה	.a	e.	תוֹרַת	.1
מִשְׁפָּחָה	.b	j.	יְדוֹת	.2
יַשָּׁר	.c	d.	כַּסְפֵי	.3
ڎؚۄ۫ڷ	.d	b.	מִשְׁפְּחוֹת	.4
תּוֹרָה	.e	g.	אַנְשֵׁי	.5
מִלְחָמָה	.f	c.	יִשְׂרֵי	.6
אָיש	.g	i.	עַמֵּי	.7
זָקַן	.h	f.	מִלְחֶמֶת	.8
עַם	.i	a.	סוּסַת	.9
יָד	.j	h.	זִקְ <u>נ</u> ֵי	.10

#### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִזְבַּח	qal	impf	3	m	s	זבח
2.	שָׁלְחוּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	שלח
3.	נְשָׂאנוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	נשׂא
4.	יַעַרְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	עבד
5.	הְלַכְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	הלך
6.	מָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מלך
7.	נְשְׁפִּט	qal	impf	1	С	p	שפט
8.	אָעֱמֹר	qal	impf	1	c	s	עמד
9.	תִּמְצָא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	מצא
10.	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	qal	impf	3 / 2	f	p	קטל

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Ezekiel 44:24

They will stand for judgment. .1

1 Samuel 28:20

He did not eat . . . all day and all night. . 2

Genesis 1:1

God created the heavens and the earth. .3

#### Lesson 15

**A. Focus on weak roots.** Before doing this exercise, go back and review the paradigms in Lessons 6 and 11. Underline the verbs that vary from the standard paradigm and circle the point(s) at which the variation occurs.

נָגַע	שניטם	שָׁלַחְתִּי	ַעשר	נָפַלְנוּ	<u>לליל</u>	בָבָּה	.1
עֹללָגַ	תִּמְלְכִי	<u>זפֿאַ</u>	רָנְגְּשׁר	יִבְנֶה	יִשְׁפְּטוּ	<u> </u>	.2
	צָה תִּכְלָ	יתם נְסְיֵ	י עַעִיי	ָה יִבְּנּ	نزهار	בָּלְתָה	.3

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִפֹּל	qal	impf	3	m	s	נפל
2.	כָּלְתָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	כלה
3.	תַּעֲשֶׂה	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	עשה
4.	נִגַּש	qal	impf	1	С	p	נגשׂ
5.	חֲזִיתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	חזה
6.	בָנִינוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	בנה
7.	תִּגְעִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	נגע
8.	רָאִיתָ	qal	pf	2	m	S	ראה

- **C. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following construct forms.
  - 1. place of
- 5. monies of
- 9. gold of
- 13. hand of

- 2. mare of
- 6. battle of
- 10. family of
- 14. ways of

- 3. sacrifices of
- 7. word of
- 11. families of
- 15. judgments of

- 4. souls of
- 8. law of
- 12. books of
- 16. men of

**D. Focus on the form of the construct.** Match the construct form of the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left column.

זָדָב	.a	h.	נְבִיא	.1
מִשְׁפָּט	.b	d.	דְּבְרֵי	.2
סוּסָה	.c	j.	תּוֹרַת	.3
דָּבֶר	.d	e.	נַפְשׁוֹת	.4
נֶפֶשׁ	.e	i.	אַנְשֵי	.5
רַב	.f	b.	מִשְׁפַּט	.6
שָׁנָה	.g	f.	רַבֵּי	.7
נָבִיא	.h	c.	סוּסַת	.8
אָיש	.i	a.	זְהַב	.9
תוֹרָה	.j	g.	שְׁנַת	.10

#### **E.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִשְלְחוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	שלה
2.	עָבַרְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	עבר
3.	נְּאֲלָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	גאל
4.	<u>אֶק</u> ַח	qal	impf	1	С	s	לקח
5.	כַּלִיתִי	qal	pf	1	c	s	כלה
6.	תִּמְצָא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	מצא
7.	נִמְלֹךְ	qal	impf	1	c	p	מלך
8.	בָּבֵר	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד
9.	יִפְּלוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	נפל
10.	מָצָאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מצא

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Exodus 20:23 Gods of silver . . . you shall not make. .1

Numbers 4:15 And they shall not touch the holy things. .2

Leviticus 10:17 You did not eat . . . in the holy place. . . 3

Psalm 78:10 They did not keep God's covenant. .4

**A. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Match the form with the possessive suffix in the right column with the corresponding absolute singular form in the left column.

אָדוֹן	.a	f.	קוֹלִי	.1
סוּסָה	.b	c.	שוָרָתְּ	.2
תוֹרָה	.c	a.	אָדוֹנֵנוּ	.3
מַפֶּר	.d	i.	כַּסְפְּכֶם	.4
בֹּקֶר	.e	g.	לָבָה	.5
קוֹל	.f	d.	סִפְרוֹ	.6
לֵב	.g	j.	אִשְׁתִּי	.7
שָׁנָה	.h	b.	סוּסָתָן	.8
בָּסֶף	.i	e.	בַּלְּרֵךְ	.9
אָשָה	.j	h.	שְׁנָתוֹ	.10

**B. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Translate the following words with possessive suffixes.

1.	his horse	5.	your horse	9.	our king	13.	your gold
2.	your horse	6.	my horse	10.	your soul	14.	her house
3.	our horse	7.	your horse	11.	their holiness	15.	your garment
4.	their horse	8.	her horse	12.	his word	16.	my people

**D. Focus on the personal pronouns.** Translate the personal pronouns, then identify the person, gender, and number.

3fp	they	1.	הַנְּה
2ms	you	2.	אַתָּה
lcs	I	3.	אֲנִי
3fs	she	4.	הִיא
1cp	we	5.	אֲנַחְנוּ
2mp	you	6.	אַתֶּם
3ms	he	7.	הוא
2fs	you	8.	אַתְּ
Зтр	they	9.	הַם
lcs	I	10.	אָנֹכִי

### **E.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הָלַכְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	הלך
2.	אֶגְלֶה	qal	impf	1	c	s	גלה
3.	נִמְצָא	qal	impf	1	c	p	מצא
4.	עָשִׂיתִי	qal	pf	1	С	s	עשה
5.	יַעַבְרוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	עבד
6.	יִגִּשׁ	qal	impf	3	m	s	נגש
7.	ַחָטָאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	חטא
8.	נְּאֲלָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	גאל
9.	אֲבַרְהֶּן	qal	pf	2	f	p	עבר
10.	תִּשָּׂא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	נשא

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

2 Samuel 7:20 And you know your servant. .1

Isaiah 42:24 And they did not obey his law. .2

Joshua 24:15 And I and my house, we will serve the LORD. .3

## Lesson 17

**A. Focus on attributive demonstrative pronouns.** Translate the following phrases.

1. this mouth 5. that daughter 9. this bread

this family
 those servants
 these battles
 these enemies
 this law
 those good men

4. that head 8. that son 12. that unclean foot

**B. Focus on predicate demonstrative pronouns.** Translate the following sentences.

1. This is the house. 4. That is the way. 7. This is the land.

2. This is the woman. 5. That is the kingdom. 8. These are the women.

3. These are the words. 6. Those are the books. 9. This is the king.

C. Focus on the difference between the attributive and predicate demonstrative **pronouns.** Read the following lines, then indicate the use (a for attributive or p for predicate), gender, and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	.1	הָאִשָּׁה הַוּאׁת
p	m	s	.2	זֶה הָאָדָם
a	m	s	.3	הַמִּוְבֵּחַ הַנֶּה
a	f	s	.4	הַבַּת הַהִיא
p	С	p	.5	אֵלֶה הָאֵלִים
a	m	p	.6	הַבְּגָדִים הָהֵם
a	m	s	.7	הָרֹאִשׁ הַזֶּה
p	f	s	.8	זאת הַמַּלְכּוּת
a	m	s	.9	הָאֹהֶל הַהוּא
а	С	p	.10	הָאֲרָצוֹת הָאֵלֶּה

- **D. Focus on the relative pronoun.** Translate the following.
  - 1. the king who reigned
  - 2. the woman who sent
  - 3. the prophets who said

  - 4. the silver that is in the house
  - places where he lived 5.

- 6. the gold that he took
- sacrifices that are on an altar 7.
- the bread that he ate 8.
- 9. sons who went out

**E.** Parse the following.

1	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שְׁמַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	שמר
2.	בָּנִיתִי	qal	pf	1	С	s	בנה
3.	יִפּל	qal	impf	3	m	s	נפל
4.	תַּגְעַלֶּה	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	עלה
5.	יִגְער	qal	impf	3	m	p	נגע
6.	כַּלִינוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	כלה
7.	ֹחַטָאתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	חטא

8.	אֶגְלֶה	qal	impf	1	c	s	גלה
9.	יִשָּׂא	qal	impf	3	m	s	נשׂא
10.	נָּאֲלָה	qal	pf	3	f	s	גאל

#### F. Focus on weak verbs. Translate the following.

1. The boys cried.

7. The brother will fall.

2. I will see the enemy.

8. They (*mp*) will carry bread.

3. You (ms) read the law.

9. We will be finished.

4. You (mp) built a house.

10. You (*mp*) will make an altar.

5. The people will start out.

11. You (mp) went out.

6. We will find a father.

12. I sinned.

#### **H.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Judges 4:14 This is the day in which the LORD gave Sisera into your hand.

Genesis 15:18

On that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram. .2

Genesis 17:10

This is my covenant that you shall keep. .3

#### Lesson 18

#### **A. Focus on weak roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִירַשׁ	qal	impf	3	m	s	ירש
2.	יֵלֵד	qal	impf	3	m	s	ילד
3.	יאׄכַל	qal	impf	3	m	s	אכל
4.	יִיבְשׁוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	יבש
5.	אֵלֵך	qal	impf	1	С	s	הלך
6.	נָתַתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	נתן
7.	בְּרַמֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	כרת
8.	נגא	qal	impf	1	С	p	יצא
9.	תִּירָא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	ירא
10.	יִתֵּלְ:	qal	impf	3	m	s	נתן

**B. Focus on weak roots.** Translate the following.

1.	they will say	6.	I will inherit	11.	vou cut

**C. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following and indicate the person, gender, and number of the suffix.

Person	Gender	Number		
1	С	s	1.	my king
3	m	s	2.	his king
3	f	s	3.	her king
1	С	p	4.	our king
3	m	p	5.	their king
2	m	s	6.	your king
2	m	p	7.	your king
2	f	s	8.	your king
2	f	p	9.	your king
3	f	p	10.	their king

**D. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following.

	1.	his judgment	5.	our book	9.	our gold	13.	my eye
--	----	--------------	----	----------	----	----------	-----	--------

2. my God 6. their family 10. your house 14. your morning

3. her word 7. his heart 11. her soul 15. our city

4. your law 8. his people 12. their time

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalms 26:5 And with wicked men I will not dwell. .1

Deuteronomy 22:16 I gave my daughter to this man. .2

Psalm 56:5 In God I trust; I will not fear. .3

Isaiah 52:6 My people will know my name. .4

**A. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Match the form with the possessive suffix of the right hand column with the corresponding absolute singular form of the left hand column.

מַפֶּר	.a	c.	קוֹלוֹתֵינוּ	.1
עִיר	.b	f.	תּוֹרוֹתֶי <del>ך</del> ּ	.2
קוֹל	.c	g.	אֲדוֹנֵי	.3
מִשְׁפָּט	.d	i.	כַּסְפֵיכֶם	.4
שָׁנָה	.e	h.	לִבּוֹתֵיהֶם	.5
תּוֹרָה	.f	a.	סִפְרֶיהָ	.6
אָדוֹן	.g	j.	דְּבָרָיו	.7
לֵב	.h	d.	קשְׁפָּטֶירְּ	.8
ڎؚۉ۪٦	.i	b.	עָרֵיכֶן	.9
דָבָר	.j	e.	שְׁנוֹתֵיִךְ	.10

**B. Focus on words with possessive suffixes.** Translate the following words with possessive suffixes.

1.	his horses	5.	your horses
2.	your horses	6.	my horses

9. your servants 13. y 10. their souls 14. y

13. your judgments14. your fathers

۷.	your norses
3.	our horses

7. your horses

11. our gold(s)

15. my places

4. their horses

7. your horses8. her horses

12. his words

16. his hands

**D.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נְּאֲלוּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	גאל
2.	תַּנְעַמֹּד	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	עמד
3.	אָשָׂא	qal	impf	1	С	s	נשא
4.	בְּכִיתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	בכה
5.	יוּכַל	qal	impf	3	m	s	יכל
6.	נֹאמַר	qal	impf	1	С	p	אמר
7.	תַּעֲשׂוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	עשה

8.	בָּבֵד	qal	pf	3	m	s	כבד
9.	יָכלְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	יכל
10.	הַשְׁבִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	ישב

## **E. Focus on weak roots.** Translate the following.

I created 1.

- she/you will eat 6.
- 11. you did not give

- 2. they will touch
- 7. he will not go up
- 12. we will be able

- 3. you did not make
- 8. she/you will lift
- 13. he will weep

- 4. we will know
- 9. they will say
- 14. we will not fear

5. we built

- 10. I will not bear
- 15. he created

## **G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1 Kings 8:48

And the house that I built for your name. .1

Psalm 18:39

They will fall under my feet. .2

Genesis 32:31

I saw God face to face. .3

### Lesson 20

## **A. Focus on the forms of the** *inf const.* Write the root of each *inf const.*

שמע	שָׁמֹעַ	.2	קטל	קָּטל	.1
ישב	שֶׁבֶת	.4	עמד	אֲמֹד	.3
ילד	לֶבֶת	.6	גלה	גְּלוֹת	.5
ידע	דַעַת	.8	שלח	שְׁלֹחַ	.7
בכה	בְּכוֹת	.10	בנה	בְּנוֹת	.9
הלך	לֶכֶת	.12	ירד	רֶבֶת	.11
יצא	צאת	.14	נתן	שַֿת	.13

#### **B. Focus on the use of the** *inf const.* Translate the following phrases.

11.

1. to write

- 7. when he went down
- 12. to make it

- 2.to remember
- 8. when he knew
- 13. to give

- 3. to sacrifice
- 14. to go

4. to reign

- 9. when he built

15.

- 10. when he revealed to see him
- when he took 16.

when he went out

- 5. to dwell
- to give birth

- **C. Focus on the use of the** *inf abs.* Translate the following phrases.
  - 1. she/you will certainly guard
- 7. she/you will certainly build
- 2. she/you will certainly send
- 8. she/you will certainly weep
- 3. she/you will certainly remember
- 9. she/you will certainly finish
- 4. she/you will certainly go
- 10. she/you will certainly give
- 5. she/you will certainly dwell
- 11. she/you will certainly go out
- 6. she/you will certainly know
- 12. she/you will certainly go up
- **D. Focus on the use of adjectives.** Translate the following phrases and sentences and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	.1	הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה
p	m	s	.2	יָשָׁר הָאָדָם
a	m	s	.3	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ הַטָּהוֹר
a	f	s	.4	הַבַּת הַטּוֹבָה
p	m	p	.5	טְמֵאִים הָאֵלִים
a	m	p	.6	הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים
p	m	p	.7	גְּדוֹלִים הַבְּגָדִים
p	f	s	.8	רְשָׁעָה הַמַּלְכּוּת
a	m	s	.9	לֵב חָכָם
a	f	p	.10	הָאֲרָצוֹת הָרַכּוֹת

#### **E.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קְטֹל	qal	inf const				קטל
2.	אָבַרְתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	אבד
3.	אֶכְתֹב	qal	impf	1	С	s	כתב
4.	יֵרֵד	qal	impf	3	m	s	ירד
5.	שֶׁבֶת	qal	inf const				ישב
6.	נִרְאֶה	qal	impf	1	c	p	ראה

7.	גְּלוֹת	qal	inf const		גלה
8.	אָמוֹר	qal	inf abs		אמר
9.	לֶכֶת	qal	inf const		הלך
10.	שַׁת	qal	inf const		נתן

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

1 Samuel 24:20 I know that you will certainly be king. .1

1 Samuel 20:5 I will certainly sit with the king to eat. .2

Deuteronomy 29:3 The Lord has not given to you a heart to know, .3

or eyes to see, or ears to hear.

## Lesson 21

## **A. Focus on the form of the active participle.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	כֹרֵת	qal	ptc		m	s	כרת
2.	הֹלֶכֶת	qal	ptc		f	s	הלך
3.	עֹבְרִים	qal	ptc		m	p	עבר
4.	שׁלְחוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	שלח
5.	שוֹלֵחַ	qal	ptc		m	s	שלח
6.	נֹשֵׂאת	qal	ptc		f	s	נשא
7.	בּוֹנִים	qal	ptc		m	p	בנה
8.	בֹּכָה	qal	ptc		f	s	בכה
9.	גוֹלוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	גלה
10.	רֹאֶה	qal	ptc		m	s	ראה

**B. Focus on the use of the active participle.** Translate the following (present progressive is fine, since there is no context) and indicate the use (a for attributive, p for predicate, or s for substantive).

Use	
a	1. the king who is sitting
p	2. The king is sitting.
s	3. the inhabitants of the city
p	4. We are eating.
p	5. We are about to eat.
p	6. The slaves are building.
a	7. the slaves who are building
p	8. The mother is crying.
p	9. The mother is going out.
s	10. the judge of wicked men

- **C. Focus on possessive suffixes.** Translate the following nouns, paying attention to the number of the noun and the person, gender, and number of the suffix.
  - 1. my light
  - 2. your (ms) G/god
  - 3. your (ms) arms
  - 4. her voice
  - 5. her voices
  - 6. their (mp) family
- 7. their (*mp*) families
- 8. my word
- 9. my words
- 10. your (mp) sacrifices
- 11. his book

- 12. his books
- 13. our kings
- 14. our king
- 15. your (*fs*) eye
- 16. your (*fs*) eyes

D.	Parse	the	fol	lowing.
----	-------	-----	-----	---------

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אַבַדְתָּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	עבד
2.	אֶמְצָא	qal	impf	1	c	s	מצא
3.	ָי <u>מ</u> ֹל.	qal	impf	3	m	s	נתן
4.	בְּלִינוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	גלה
5.	שפט	qal	inf const				שפט
6.	שֹׁמְרִים	qal	ptc		m	p	שמר

7.	בְּנוֹת	qal	inf const				בנה
8.	בֹנוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	בנה
9.	יֵרְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	ירד
10.	שֶׁבֶת	qal	inf const				ישב

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Joshua 23:14 Today I am about to go the way of the whole earth. .1

1 Kings 18:9 You are giving your servant into the hand of Ahab. .2

Psalm 145:20 The Lord guards all who love him. .3

## Lesson 22

**A. Focus on prepositions with pronoun suffixes.** Translate the following prepositional phrases.

1.	to him	8.	with/in you	14.	to us	20	to you
2.	with/in you	9.	to/for you	15.	before them	21.	with us
3.	with her	10.	to him	16.	under us	22.	before us
4.	within me	11.	on you	17.	on you	23.	to/for me
5.	to/for you	12.	before me	18.	to you	24.	to me
6.	with them	13.	under her	19.	before them	25.	with/in us

7. within us

**C. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following phrases.

the word of the prophet	7.	the souls of the peoples
the words of the prophet	8.	the day of the LORD
the host/army of heaven	9.	the days of the year
the law of the land	10.	the Lord of all the earth
the king's family	11.	the beginning of his way
the sacrifices of God	12.	the covenant of our God
	the word of the prophet the words of the prophet the host/army of heaven the law of the land the king's family the sacrifices of God	the words of the prophet 8. the host/army of heaven 9. the law of the land 10. the king's family 11.

**D. Focus on adjectives and the construct state.** Translate the following phrases, paying attention to which noun is modified by the adjective.

1.	the great day of the Lord	7.	the pure law of the Lord
2.	the great army of heaven	8.	the old covenant of our God
3.	the good beginning of his way	9.	the clean souls of the people
4.	the sacrifices of the unclean priest	10.	the words of the great prophet
5.	the word of the wicked prophets	11.	the great Lord of all the earth
6.	the good days of the year	12.	the family of the great king

#### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּתַבְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	כתב
2.	נֵרֵד	qal	impf	1	С	p	ירד
3.	אֲשׂוֹת	qal	inf const				עשה
4.	בֹנִים	qal	ptc		m	p	בנה
5.	מָצָאנוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	מצא
6.	אֶׁתֵּן	qal	impf	1	С	s	נתן
7.	שֶׁבֶת	qal	inf const				ישב
8.	בְּתֹב	qal	inf const				כתב
9.	לָכוֹד	qal	inf abs				לכד
10.	<u>יְעַ</u> לוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	עלה

**G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Deuteronomy 1:30	the Lord your God who goes before you	. 1
Joshua 22:31	Today we know that the LORD is in our midst.	.2
Genesis 41:38	a man within whom is the Spirit of God	.3

## Lesson 23

- A. Focus on "there is/was (not)." Translate the following, paying attention to the difference between past/present and positive/negative.
- 1. There was a prophet in the land.
- 6. There is not a warrior there.
- 2. There was not a prophet in the land.
- There was not a warrior there. 7.
- 3. There is not a prophet in the land.
- There is not a sacrifice on the altar. 8.
- 4. There is a prophet in the land.
- 9. There is a warrior on the way.
- 5. There is peace in the kingdom.
  - B. Focus on "have/had (not)." Translate the following, paying attention to the difference between past/present and positive/negative.
- 1. The man had cattle.

- 6. We do not have peace.
- The man did not have cattle.
- 7. You (mp) did not have honor.
- 3. The man does not have cattle.
- 8. The daughter does not have a brother.

4. The man has cattle. 9. The city has a wall.

- You (ms) have servants. 5.

## C. Focus on אין negating predicate participles. Translate the following.

- 1. I am not writing.
- 2. I am not writing.
- 3. You (ms) are not listening.
- 4. You (ms) are not listening.
- 5. You (mp) are not trusting.

- 6. You (*mp*) are not trusting.
- 7. He is not reigning.
- 8. He is not reigning.
- 9. We are not making a covenant.

#### **E.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּתַבְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	р	כתב
2.	נְבְטַח	qal	impf	1	c	p	בטח
3.	אֲשׂוֹת	qal	inf const				עשה
4.	גֹלוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	גלה
5.	דַעַת	qal	inf const				ידע
6.	אֶתֵן	qal	impf	1	c	s	נתן
7.	בָּרָאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	ברא
8.	עֿגא	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	יצא
9.	תֹאכְלוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	אכל
10.	אָבוֹד	qal	inf abs				אבד

#### **G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Isaiah 57:21 "The wicked have no peace," says my God. .1

1 Samuel 17:46 And the whole earth will know that Israel has a God. .2

2 Kings 17:26 They do not know the custom of the god of the land. .3

## A. Focus on the form of the volitives. Parse the following.

V	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. 7	אָשְׁפְּטָה	qal	coh	1	С	s	שפט
2.	זִבְחוּ	qal	impv	2	m	p	זבח
3.	יָּבֶן	qal	jus	3	m	s	בנה
4.	שֵׁב	qal	impv	2	m	s	ישב
5.	לֵךְ	qal	impv	2	m	s	הלך
6.	נִתְּנָה	qal	coh	1	С	p	נתן
7.	בְּכֵה	qal	impv	2	m	s	בכה
8.	אַרְעָה	qal	coh	1	c	s	ידע
9.	קְחוּ	qal	impv	2	m	p	לקח
10.	כָּתְבִי	qal	impv	2	f	s	כתב

## **B. Focus on the use of the volitives.** Translate the following.

- 1. Visit! (ms)
- 5. Send! (*mp*)
- 9. Go out! (*mp*)

- 2. Let us cut!
- 6. Cling! (*fs*)
- 10. Go! (mp)

- 3. Let him build!
- 7. Don't let me go down!
- 11. Let her do/make!

- 4. Don't let him go up!
- 8. Build! (*mp*)
- 12. Don't let her cry!

## **D.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מלך
2.	יִבְטְחוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	בטח
3.	שָׁלְחִי	qal	impv	2	f	s	שלח
4.	זֹבְחִים	qal	ptc		m	p	זבח
5.	אָבוֹד	qal	inf abs				אבד
6.	לְקַחְמֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	לקח
7.	ּתִשְׁמְעוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	שמע
8.	שֹׁמֶרֶת	qal	ptc		f	s	שמר
9.	נְפַלְתִּי	qal	pf	1	С	s	נפל
10.	תִּפְקֹד	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	פקד

- **F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.
  - Psalm 62:9 Trust in him at all times . . . pour out your heart before him. . . 1
  - Deuteronomy 4:1 And now Israel, listen to the statutes and judgments, .2 so that you may live.
  - Isaiah 2:5 Come, so that we may walk in the light of the LORD. .3

**A. Focus on the forms of qal Hollow verbs.** Memorize the forms of the qal Hollow verbs before parsing the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָם	qal	pf / ptc	3	m/m	s/s	קום
2.	שַׂמְנרּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	שִׂים
3.	בָּאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	בוֹא
4.	שָׁבוּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	שוּב
5.	הַרוּץ	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	רוּץ
6.	אָבִין	qal	impf	1	c	s	בִין
7.	יָתבוֹאוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	בוֹא
8.	רָמִים	qal	ptc		m	p	רוּם
9.	שִׂימוּ	qal	impv	2	m	p	שִׂים
10.	בָּאוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	בוֹא
11.	מוֹת	qal	inf abs				מוּת
12.	יֵבוֹשׁוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	בוש
13.	נָסוּרָה	qal	coh	1	С	p	סוּר
14.	יָשֵׂם	qal	jus	3	m	s	שִׂים
15.	יָקׂם	qal	jus	3	m	s	קום
16.	רָצִים	qal	ptc		m	p	רוּץ
17.	מֵתוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	מות

18.	בוֹשִׁי	qal	impv	2	f	s	בוש
19.	מַתָּה	qal	pf	2	m	s	מוּת
20.	הָרוּמוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	רוּם

**B. Focus on the use of the** *pf* **and** *impf***.** Translate the following verb forms.

1. He heard.

5. They stood.

8. We built.

2. He is heavy.

6. You (*mp*) saw.

9. You (*fs*) will take.

3. He will trust.

7. We will do/make.

10. They (mp) will go up.

4. I will judge.

**C.** Focus on the forms of the *pf* and *impf*. Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יׂאבֶה	qal	impf	3	m	s	אבה
2.	אֹמַר	qal	impf	1	С	s	אמר
3.	יֵרְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	ירד
4.	מָצָאתִי	qal	pf	1	c	s	מצא
5.	אֲלִיתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	עלה
6.	אֵשֶׁב	qal	impf	1	c	s	ישב
7.	נָֿעַהָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	נתן
8.	נַקַּח	qal	impf	1	С	p	לקח
9.	תַּלְכוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	הלך
10.	תִּשְׂאִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	נשׂא

**E.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Isaiah 6:3

This one called to this one and said, .

"Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of Hosts,

the whole earth is full of his glory."

Deuteronomy 12:1 These are the statutes and the judgments that you .2 will be careful to do in the land that the Lord the God of your fathers has given you to possess (it) all the days that you are alive on the land.

### A. Focus on the form of the vav-relative imperfect (wci). Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	רַיִּבְטַח	qal	wci	3	m	s	בטח
2.	ָרָאֶבְטַח	qal	wci	1	С	s	בטח
3.	וַנְּקָם	qal	wci	1	c	p	קום
4.	נֿעּבֶּן	qal	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	בנה
5.	וַתַּעַל	qal	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	עלה
6.	<u>רַיִּתַן</u>	qal	wci	3	m	s	נתן
7.	וַתְּשֶׂם	qal	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	שִׂים
8.	ַרַ <u>יִּ</u> רְ	qal	wci	3	m	s	בכה
9.	ֿרַיַּעשׂ	qal	wci	3	m	s	עשה
10.	וַתִּפּּל	qal	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	נפל

## B. Focus on the use of the vav-relative perfect and the vav-relative imperfect.

Translate the following forms.

They will sacrifice.

1. They (*mp*) sacrificed. 6. You (ms) will arise.

7. He said.

12. They (*mp*) went up.

You (mp) will give.

3. He will go up.

8. We wept.

13. We will know.

4. He went up.

2.

9. They (mp) ran.

14. He lifted.

5. She/you arose.

10. I stood.

15. He fell.

11.

## D. Focus on the form of the infinitive construct. Parse the following.

V	erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בְּתֹב	qal	inf const				כתב
2.	בִּין	qal	inf const				בִין
3.	שַׁת	qal	inf const				נתן
4.	בְּכוֹת	qal	inf const				בכה
5.	רֶדֶת	qal	inf const				ירד
6.	לַתַת	qal	inf const				לקח

7.	לֶכֶת	qal	inf const	הלך
8.	אֲשׂוֹת	qal	inf const	עשה
9.	שוּב	qal	inf const	שוב
10.	בוֹא	qal	inf const	בוֹא

## **E.** Focus on the use of the infinitive construct in temporal clauses. Translate the following.

- 1. When the man sent the boy,
- 2. When he sent the boy,
- 3. When he sent him,
- 4. When our enemy arose against us,
- 5. When you lay down and arose,
- 6. When the priests went up,
- 7. When he went out and came in,
- 8. When the woman bore her son,
- 9. When you (mp) built an altar,
- **G.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.
  - Joshua 24:19 Joshua said to the people, "You will not be able .1 to serve the LORD, for he is a holy God."
  - Joshua 24:24-25 The people said to Joshua, "We will serve the LORD .2 our God and we will obey him." And Joshua made a covenant for the people on that day and gave it to them as a statute and judgment in Shechem.

#### Lesson 27

#### **A. Focus on temporal clauses.** Translate the following clauses.

- 1. When the man wrote a book 6. Before he
- 2. When the man writes a book
- 3. After he wrote a book
- 4. When he wrote a book
- 5. When he wrote a book

- 6. Before he wrote a book
- 7. On that day (in the future)
- 8. In that year (in the past)
- 9. When the LORD judges the nations
- 10. When the LORD judged his people

## **C. Focus on interrogative clauses.** Translate the following clauses.

- 1. Who heard the words?
- 2. Did he hear the words?
- 3. What did he hear?
- 4. Will she/you listen to me?
- 5. Are you the king of the city?
- 6. Who is the king of the city?
- 7. What did he say to you?
- 8. Will he offer sacrifices?
- 9. What are you doing?
- 10. Who is walking with us?

## **D.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁכַבְתִּי	qal	pf	1	c	s	שכב
2.	אֶפְקֹד	qal	impf	1	c	s	פקד
3.	מָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מלך
4.	זְכַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	זכר
5.	נלעכ	qal	impf	1	С	p	כתב
6.	יִדְרְשׁוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	דרש
7.	עֹּרְבְּקוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	דבק
8.	אָכְלוּ	qal	pf	3	c	p	אכל
9.	אָסַפְנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	אסף
10.	תִּמְצְאִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	מצא

## **E. Focus on nouns with pronoun suffixes.** Translate the following words.

1.	your (ms) peace	6.	their $(mp)$ word	11.	his sacrifice
2.	your (mp) peace	7.	their (mp) words	12.	his sacrifices
3.	his peace	8.	your (ms) words	13.	their (mp) sacrifices
4.	my peace	9.	my words	14.	our sacrifices
5.	our peace	10.	her words	15.	your $(fp)$ sacrifices

## **G.** Translate the following from Josh 1:1–2.

(1) After the death of Moses servant of the LORD, the LORD said to Joshua son of Nun, servant of Moses, (2) "Moses my servant is dead. Arise, cross this Jordan, you and this whole people, to the land that I am giving to them, to the sons of Israel."

## **A. Focus on the form of the piel.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	דִּבַרְתִּי	piel	pf	1	С	s	דבר
2.	יְכַפֵּר	piel	impf	3	m	s	כפר
3.	מְקַדֵּשׁ	piel	ptc		m	s	קדש
4.	הַלְּלוּ	piel	impv	2	m	р	הלל
5.	ּתְבַקְשִׁי	piel	impf	2	f	s	בקש
6.	דִּבַּרְתֶּם	piel	pf	2	m	p	דבר
7.	הַלְלוּ	piel	pf	3	С	p	הלל
8.	נְקַדִּשׁ	piel	impf	1	С	p	קדש
9.	בַּקִשׁ	piel	impv / inf const	2	m	S	בקש
10.	מְדַבְּרִים	piel	ptc		m	p	דבר
11.	אֲהַלְּלָה	piel	coh	1	С	s	הלל
12.	כַפּר	piel	inf abs				כפר
13.	ּתְבַקִּשׁ	piel	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	בקש
14.	קַדִּשְׁתָּ	piel	pf	2	m	s	קדש
15.	יְרַרְּרָנּ מְ <u>דַרְּרָ</u> רוּ	piel	impf	2	m	p	דבר

## B. Focus on strong verbs in the qal and piel. Parse the following.

V	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִמְלֹדְ	qal	impf	3	m	s	מלך
2.	יְדַבֵּר	piel	impf	3	m	s	דבר
3.	ָהָלַכְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	הלך
4.	הַלַּכְתָּ	piel	pf	2	m	s	הלך
5.	שִׁפְטוּ	qal	impv	2	m	p	שפט
6.	ַדַּבְרוּ	piel	impv	2	m	p	דבר
7.	מְקַדִּשׁ	piel	ptc		m	s	קדש

8.	שׁמֵר	qal	ptc		m	s	שמר
9.	שַׁכַפְּרוּ	piel	impf	2	m	p	כפר
10.	בִקּשְׁתֶּם	piel	pf	2	m	p	בקש

#### **C. Focus on III Hey verbs in the qal.** Parse the following.

1	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בָּכִינוּ	qal	pf	1	c	p	בכה
2.	יִבְנֶה	qal	impf	3	m	s	בנה
3.	עֹלִים	qal	ptc		m	p	עלה
4.	רְאוֹת	qal	inf const				ראה
5.	יִגְלוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	גלה
6.	עָשׂוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	עשה
7.	בְּנֵה	qal	impv	2	m	s	בנה
8.	בְּכוּ	qal	impv	2	m	p	בכה
9.	כְּלוֹת	qal	inf const				כלה
10.	נְטִיתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	נטה

## **E.** Translate the following from 1 Samuel 11.

(4) The messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and spoke the words in the ears of the people. Then all the people lifted their voices and wept. (5) Just then, Saul came behind the herd from the field, and Saul said, "What's wrong with the people, that they are weeping?" So they reported to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

(6) Then the Spirit of God rushed on Saul when he heard these words, and he was very angry.

## A. Focus on the form of the piel from weak roots. Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	כִּסְּה	piel	pf	3	m	s	כסה
2.	בֿבּר	piel	pf	3	m	s	ברך
3.	יְגַלֶּה	piel	impf	3	m	s	גלה
4.	אֲבָרֵךּ	piel	impf	1	С	s	ברך
5.	מְכַפִים	piel	ptc		m	p	כסה
6.	מְבָרְכוֹת	piel	ptc		f	p	ברך
7.	גָּלִינוּ	piel	pf	1	c	p	גלה
8.	בַּרַכְנוּ	piel	pf	1	c	p	ברך
9.	خَتَا	piel	impv / inf const/abs	2	m	S	ברך
10.	כַּפוֹת	piel	inf const				כסה

## **B. Focus on the piel from strong and weak roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָמַחְתֶּם	piel	pf	2	m	p	שׂמח
2.	יְהַלְּלוּ	piel	impf	3	m	p	הלל
3.	יְכַסּוּ	piel	impf	3	m	p	כסה
4.	צָוּיתָ	piel	pf	2	m	s	צוה
5.	מְבַקֶּשֶׁת	piel	ptc		f	s	בקש
6.	מְגַלָּה	piel	ptc		f	s	גלה
7.	קַדְשׁוּ	piel	impv	2	m	p	קדש
8.	בַּרְכוּ	piel	impv	2	m	p	ברך
9.	צַוֹּת	piel	inf const				צוה
10.	. מְבָרֵך	piel	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	ברך

- **C.** Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the piel. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root you have not yet learned in the qal or piel, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.
  - 1. They are glad.
- 5. He is holy.
- 8. We magnified.

- 2. They made X glad.
- 6. He sanctified X.
- 9. You are finished.

- 3. I counted.
- 7. We are great.
- 10. You finished.

- 4. I told/reported.
- **D. Focus on the construct state.** Translate the following.
  - 1. the law of the LORD
- 7. the warrior's glory
- 2. the holy congregation
- 8. the battle of the year
- 3. the land's peace
- 9. holy land
- 4. the king's judgment
- 10. the God of heaven
- 5. the man's servants
- 11. the people's righteousness
- 6. the city's wall
- 12. the prophet's word
- **E. Focus on verbs in the qal and the piel.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָלֵא	piel	pf	3	m	s	מלא
2.	זַקן	qal	pf	3	m	s	זקן
3.	הַלְלוּ	piel	impv	2	m	p	הלל
4.	יִשְׂמַח	qal	impf	3	m	s	שמח
5.	אָסַפְּרוּ	piel	impf	2	m	p	ספר
6.	כַּסוֹת	piel	inf const				כסה
7.	בֹנוֹת	qal	ptc		f	p	בנה
8.	מְצַנִּים	piel	ptc		m	p	צוה
9.	וּבַרְתֶּם	piel	pf	2	m	p	דבר
10.	גָּלִיתִי	qal	pf	1	С	s	גלה

- **G.** Translate the following from Joshua 22:2–3
  - (2) He said to them, "You have kept everything that Moses servant of the Lord commanded you. And you yourselves have obeyed me in regard to everything that I commanded you. (3) You did not abandon your brothers."

- A. Focus on cardinal numbers one through ten. Translate the following.
  - 1. one king

- 5. three kings
- 9. five kings

- 2. one mother
- 6. three mothers
- 10. ten kings

- 3. two kings
- 7. nine mothers
- 11. six mothers

- 4. two mothers
- 8. seven kings
- 12. four mothers
- B. Focus on ordinal numbers one through ten. Translate the following.
  - 1. the first king
- 4. the third mother
- 7. the seventh king

- 2. the first mother
- 5. the fourth mother
- 8. the ninth mother

- 3. the third king
- 6. the eighth king
- 9. the sixth king
- **C. Focus on higher cardinal numbers.** Decipher the following.
  - 1. 30
- 3. 54
- 5. 300
- 7. 330
- 9. 3,000

- 2. 33
- 4. 96
- 6. 303
- 8. 333
- 10. 3,333
- **D. Focus on the qal and piel of strong roots.** Parse the following.

7	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	שלח
2.	בֿבֿלַתַּ	piel	pf	2	m	s	דבר
3.	נלעב	qal	impf	1	С	p	כתב
4.	נְסַפֵּר	piel	impf	1	С	p	ספר
5.	מָלְכוּ	qal	pf	3	С	p	מלך
6.	אֲהַלֵּל	piel	impf	1	С	s	הלל
7.	קַדְשׁוּ	piel	impv	2	m	p	קדש
8.	קְּדִשׁוּ	piel	pf	3	С	p	קדש
9.1	מְשַׂמְחִינ	piel	ptc		m	p	שׂמח
10.	בִקּשְׁתֶּם	piel	pf	2	m	p	בקש

- **G.** Translate the following from 2 Samuel 5:4–5.
  - (4) David was 30 years old when he became king. He reigned forty years. (5) He reigned over Judah in Hebron seven years and six months, and he reigned over all Israel and Judah in Jerusalem thirty-three years.

## A. Focus on the form of the hiphil. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הָכְעִיסוּ	hiph	pf	3	С	p	כעס
2.	הַשְׁלִיכוּ	hiph	impv	2	m	p	שלך
3.	הַשְאִיר	hiph	inf const				שאר
4.	אַשְׁבִּיעַ	hiph	impf	1	С	s	שבע
5.	מַכְעִיסִים	hiph	ptc		m	p	כעס
6.	הִשְׁלַכְתֶּם	hiph	pf	2	m	p	שלך
7.	תַּשְׁבִּיעוּ	hiph	impf	2	m	p	שבע
8.	וַתַּכְעֵס	hiph	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	כעס
9.	מַשְאֶרֶת	hiph	ptc		f	s	שאר
10.	הִשְׁלַכְתִּי	hiph	pf	1	С	s	שלך

**B. Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the hiphil**. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root that you have not yet learned in the qal or hiphil, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.

1. He is provoked.

5. You are holy.

8. We reminded.

2. He provoked.

6. You sanctified.

9. You are great.

3. I remained.

7. We remembered.

10. You magnified.

4. I left X.

## **C. Focus on the form of verbs in the qal from I Guttural roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	חַזַקְּתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	р	חזק
2.	אָזַרְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	עזב
3.	ָיָחֲ <u>ז</u> ַק	qal	impf	3	m	s	חזק
4.	אָעֶמׂד	qal	impf	1	c	s	עמד
5.	אַמֹד	qal	impv / inf const	2	m	S	עמד
6.	חֲשַׁבְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	р	חשב

D.	<b>Focus</b>	on qai	verbs	from	I Nun roc	ots. Parse	the following.
----	--------------	--------	-------	------	-----------	------------	----------------

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יִתַּן	qal	impf	3	m	s	נתן
2.	אֶפּל	qal	impf	1	c	s	נפל
3.	אֶפְּלָה	qal	coh	1	c	s	נפל
4.	נפֿג	qal	impf	1	c	p	נסע
5.	תִּגִשׁ	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	נגש
6.	יִשְׂא	qal	impf	3	m	s	נשא
7.	יָטֶה	qal	impf	3	m	s	נטה
8.	נְּתַמֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	נתן

- **F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.
  - 1 Kings 12:20 When all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, ...
    they sent and called him to the assembly. Then they made
    him king over all Israel
  - Joshua 3:6 Joshua said to the priests, "Lift the ark of the covenant .2 and cross in front of the people." Then they lifted the ark of the covenant and walked in front of the people.

# **A.** Focus on the the form of the hiphil from I Guttural and I Nun roots. Parse the following.

•	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הֶאֱמִינוּ	hiph	pf	3	С	p	אמן
2.	אַבִּיט	hiph	impf	1	С	s	נבט
3.	תַּגִּידוּ	hiph	impf	2	m	p	נגד
4.	הַגִּידוּ	hiph	impv	2	m	p	נגד
5.	הָגִּידוּ	hiph	pf	3	С	p	נגד
6.	נַחֲרִישׁ	hiph	impf	1	С	р	חרש

## B. Focus on the form of all verbs learned to this point. Parse the following.

7	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	מָצָאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	מצא
2.	גַּלוֹת	piel	inf const				גלה
3.	יַאֲמִינוּ	hiph	impf	3	m	p	אמן
4.	מְבָרֵך	piel	ptc		m	s	ברך
5.	יִתֵּן	qal	impf	3	m	s	נתן
6.	בֹנֶה	qal	ptc		m	s	בנה
7.	רַבֵּר	piel	impv / inf const	2	m	S	דבר
8.	יֵרֵד	qal	impf	3	m	s	ירד
9.	קַמְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	קום
10.	נְּלוֹת	qal	inf const				גלה

## C. Focus on qal verbs from I Yod roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1	ַ יֵשֶׁב	qal	impf	3	m	s	ישב
2	. יִיבַשׁ	qal	impf	3	m	s	יבש

3.	יֵלְדוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	ילד
4.	נִירָא	qal	impf	1	c	p	ירא
5.	יִיטַב	qal	impf	3	m	s	יטב
6.	אָדַע	qal	impf	1	С	s	ידע
7.	תִּצְאִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	יצא
8.	הִּירְשִׁי	qal	impf	2	f	s	ירש

**E.** Translate the following from 2 Chronicles 9:5–6. The first verb is *3fs* and refers to the Queen of Sheba.

She said to the king, "The word that I heard in my land about your words and your wisdom is true. But I did not believe their words until I came and my eyes saw."

## Lesson 33

## A. Focus on the form of the hiphil from I Yod roots. Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1. הַיטִיב	hiph	pf / inf const	3	m	S	יטב
2. הוֹשִׁיב	hiph	pf / inf const	3	m	S	ישׁב
יוֹשִיב 3.	hiph	impf	3	m	s	ישב
4. יֵיטִיב	hiph	impf	3	m	s	יטב
5. מוֹלִידִים	hiph	ptc		m	p	ילד
הוֹרַדְתֶּם 6.	hiph	pf	2	m	p	ירד
קיטִיבוּ 7.	hiph	impf	2	m	p	יטב
8. אַנוֹישֶׁב	hiph	wci	1	С	p	ישב
9. הוֹשֵׁעַ	hiph	impv / inf abs	2	m	s	ישע
10. הוֹשִׁיבִי	hiph	impv	2	f	s	ישב

**B.** Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the hiphil. Translate the following verb forms. If you encounter a root that you have not yet learned in the qal or hiphil, consult the vocabulary at the back of the grammar for the meaning.

1. He went out. 6. He brought X down. 11. She bore.

2. He brought X out. 7. He inherited. 12. He fathered.

3. He is dry. 8. He dispossessed X. 13. You brought X out.

4. He dried X up. 9. He knew. 14. You brought X down.

5. He went down. 10. He made known. 15. You informed.

#### **C.** Focus on the form of qal and piel verbs from III Hey roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נְּלָה	qal	pf	3	m	s	גלה
2.	נְּלָּה	piel	pf	3	m	s	גלה
3.	יִכְמֶה	qal	impf	3	m	s	כסה
4.	יְכַּמֶּה	piel	impf	3	m	s	כסה
5.	גַּלוֹת	piel	inf const				גלה
6.	ּגְלוֹת	qal	inf const				גלה
7.	כָּפִיתָ	piel	pf	2	m	s	כסה
8.	בָּסִיתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	כסה
9.	יִגְלוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	גלה
10.	יְגַלּוּ	piel	impf	3	m	p	גלה

#### **D. Focus on the form of qal verbs from Hollow roots.** Parse the following.

V	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָם	qal	pf ptc	3	m m	s s	קום
2.	יָקוּם	qal	impf	3	m	s	קום
3.	קום	qal	impv / inf const	2	m	S	קום
4.	קַמְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	קוּם
5.	הַקֹם	qal	jus	3 / 2	f/m	s	קוּם

6.	וַתָּקָם	qal	wci	3 / 2	f/m	s	קום
7.	קַמְתְּ	qal	pf	2	f	s	קום
8.	הָקוּמוּ	qal	impf	2	m	p	קום
9.	קומו	qal	impv	2	m	p	קום
10.	אָקוּמָה	qal	coh	1	С	s	קום

- **F.** Translate the following from Judges 7:4, 5, 7.
  - (4) The LORD said to Gideon, "The people are still too numerous. Bring them down to the water . . . (5) He brought the people down to the water. (7) The LORD said to Gideon, "With three hundred men I will save you."

**A. Focus on the form of the hiphil from III Hey and Hollow roots.** Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הָגְלִיתָ	hiph	pf	2	m	s	גלה
2.	הֲקִימוֹתָ	hiph	pf	2	m	s	קום
3.	הֵכִינוּ	hiph	pf	3	c	p	כוּזְ
4.	יָנָיחוּ	hiph	impf	3	m	p	נוּדַו
5.	יַגְלֶה	hiph	impf	3	m	s	גלה
6.	הַגְלוֹת	hiph	inf const				גלה
7.	מֵקִים	hiph	ptc		m	s	קום
8.	מַגְלִים	hiph	ptc		m	p	גלה
9.	הָכִין	hiph	inf const				כוּן
10.	הַגְלֵה	hiph	impv / inf abs	2	m	S	גלה

## **B.** Focus on the form of the hiphil from roots that are doubly weak. Parse the following.

7	/erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	הָכָּה	hiph	pf	3	m	s	נכה
2.	הוֹדָה	hiph	pf	3	m	s	ידה
3.	<u>י</u> בֶּה	hiph	impf	3	m	s	נכה
4.	יוֹדֶה	hiph	impf	3	m	s	ידה
5.	מוֹדֶה	hiph	ptc		m	s	ידה
6.	מַכֶּה	hiph	ptc		m	s	נכה
7.	הַכּוֹת	hiph	inf const				נכה
8.	הודות	hiph	inf const				ידה
9.	הוֹדֵה	hiph	impv / inf abs	2	m	s	ידה
10.	הַכֵּה	hiph	impv / inf abs	2	m	S	נכה

## C. Focus on the pronoun suffixes on nouns. Translate the following.

- 1. his horse
- 4. our horse
- 7. your horse
- 9. your horses

- 2. her horse
- 5. their horse
- 8. your horse
- 10. their horse

- 3. her horses
- 6. your horse

## **D. Focus on the pronoun suffixes on prepositions.** Translate the following.

- 1. with you
- 4. with him
- 7. with you
- 9. with me

- 2. with us
- 5. with you
- 8. with you
- 10. with them

- 3. with her
- 6. with them

## E. Focus on the form of all verbs learned to this point. Parse the following.

V	'erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יוֹרִיד	hiph	impf	3	m	s	ירד
2.	יְכַּמֶּה	piel	impf	3	m	s	כסה
3.	בָּאתָ	qal	pf	2	m	s	בוֹא
4.	שׁלֵחַ	qal	ptc		m	s	שלח

5.	דִבַרְתִּי	piel	pf	1	С	s	דבר
6.	יִתְנוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	נתן
7.	מֵלֵד	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	ילד
8.	קַת	qal	inf const				לקח

**G.** Translate the following from Psalm 136:1–3, 26.

Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good;

for his faithfulness endures forever.

Give thanks to the God of Gods,

for his faithfulness endures forever.

Give thanks to the lord of Lords,

for his faithfulness endures forever

Give thanks to the God of heaven,

for his faithfulness endures forever.

#### Lesson 35

A. Focus on לם with the pronoun suffixes. Translate the following.

1. the kings, all of them	1.	the kings,	all of them
---------------------------	----	------------	-------------

2. the kings, all of you

the city, all of it

3. all of the kings, all of them

4. every king, every one of them

6. the whole city, all of it

7. every one will go

8. everyone heard

9. everyone will see

**B. Focus on verbs with pronoun suffixes.** Identify the person, gender, and number of the suffix.

3ms

1. 2ms

3mp

4. 3ms

7. 3fs

10. 3mp

13 2fs

2. 1cp

3.

5. 2mp

1cs

8. 3ms

9.

11. lcs

12.

14. 1cp15. 3ms

C. Focus on verbs with pronoun suffixes. Translate the following.

1. He guarded you.

6.

2. They will guard us.

3. She/you will send them.

4. You remembered him.

5. He gave you.

6. You will make me king.

7. He will lift her.

8. We will seek him.

9. We sought him.

3fs

10. I inherited them.

11. You found me.

12. You found her.

13. She will serve you.

14. He will judge us.

15. He will deliver him.

## **E.** Parse the following.

V	erb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָלַחְתָּ	qal	pf	2	m	s	שלח
2.	בֿבֿלמֿ	piel	pf	2	m	s	דבר
3. 1	הִשְׁלַכְתָּ	hiph	pf	2	m	s	שלך
4.	יִכְתֹב	qal	impf	3	m	s	כתב
5.	יַמְלִיךְ	hiph	impf	3	m	s	מלך
6.	יְמַלֵּא	piel	impf	3	m	s	מלא
7.	נְבַקֵּש	piel	impf	1	С	p	בקש
8. ה	הִשְׁאִירָו	hiph	pf	3	f	s	שאר

## **G.** Translate the following from Genesis 2:2–3

(2) On the seventh day, God finished the work that he did, and on the seventh day he rested from all his work that he did. (3) So God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because on it he rested from all his work of creating that God did.

## Lesson 36

## **A. Focus on the form of the niphal.** Parse the following.

,	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	נִקְטַל	niph	pf	3	m	s	קטל
2.	נִקְטָל	niph	ptc		m	s	קטל
3.	נִלְחַמְהֶּם	niph	pf	2	m	p	לחם
4.	יָּכָתֵב	niph	impf	3	m	s	כתב
5.	נִשְּׁמֵר	niph	impf	1	С	p	שמר
6.	הִשְּׁמְרוּ	niph	impv	2	m	p	שמר
7.	תִּקְמְלִי	niph	impf	2	f	s	קטל
8.	נִקְטֶלֶת	niph	ptc		f	s	קטל
9.	נִשְׁמְרוּ	niph	pf	3	c	p	שמר
10.	הָקָטל	niph	inf abs				קטל

- B. Focus on the difference in meaning when a verb occurs in both the qal and the niphal. Translate the following verb forms.
  - 1. He anointed.
- 5. He wrote.
- 8. He was sought.

- 2. He was anointed.
- 6. It was written.
- 9. He remembered.

- 3. He redeemed.
- 7. He sought.
- 10. He was remembered.

- 4. He was redeemed.
- C. Focus on qal and hiphil verbs from I Guttural and I Nun roots. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָמַדְתֶּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	עמד
2.	יַּצַמׂד	qal	impf	3	m	s	עמד
3.	יַּצַמִיד	hiph	impf	3	m	s	עמד
4.	הָעֶּמִיד	hiph	pf	3	m	s	עמד
5.	הַּעֲמִידוּ	hiph	impv	2	m	p	עמד
6.	מַעֲמִידִים	hiph	ptc		m	p	עמד
7.	יִפּל	qal	impf	3	m	s	נפל
8.	יִפְּלוּ	qal	impf	3	m	p	נפל
9.	תפל	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	נפל

**D. Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate adjectives.** Read the following phrases and sentences, and fill in the blanks for use of adjective (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	f	s	.1	הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה
p	m	s	.2	קָדוֹשׁ הַכּהֵן
a	m	s	.3	הַזֶּבַח הַטָּמֵא
p	f	s	.4	טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ
p	m	p	.5	גְּדוֹלִים הַגִּבּוֹרִים
a	m	p	.6	הָאֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים
a	f	p	.7	הַמִּשְׁפָּחוֹת הַרַבּוֹת

רְשָׁעָה הַמַּלְכּוּת	.8	s	f	р
לֵב חָכָם	.9	s	m	a
הַנָּשִׁים הַטּוֹבוֹת	.10	p	f	a

#### **F.** Translate the following from Zechariah 13:1-2.

(1) "And in that day a spring will be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin. . . ." (2) "And in that day," declares the LORD of hosts, "I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they will be remembered no longer. And I will also remove the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness from the land."

## Lesson 37

## A. Focus on the form of the niphal from weak roots. Parse the following.

7	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	יֵאָמֵן	niph	impf	3	m	s	אמן
2.	נִדַּחְתִּי	niph	pf	1	С	s	נדח
3.	יִנְלְדוּ	niph	impf	3	m	p	ילד
4.	יִבָּנֶה	niph	impf	3	m	s	בנה
5.	נִבְנָה	niph	pf	3	m	s	בנה
6.	יֵעָנֶה	niph	impf	3	m	s	ענה
7.	נוֹדַעְנוּ	niph	pf	1	С	p	ידע
8.	הָנְתְרוּ	niph	impv	2	m	p	יתר
9.	נָאֱסַפְתֶּם	niph	pf	2	m	p	אסף
10.	הַרָאוֹת	niph	inf const				ראה
11.	נָצָל	niph	ptc		m	s	נצל
12.	נָאֶנֵיתָ	niph	pf	2	m	s	ענה
13.	הַהְרָגִי	niph	impv	2	f	s	הרג
14.	ּתִּנְּדְעוּ	niph	impf	2	m	p	ידע
15.	נִבְּאוּ	niph	pf	3	С	p	נבא

- B. Focus on the meaning of niphal verbs from weak roots. Translate the following.
  - 1. They were gathered.
- 5. We were born.
- 8. We were known.

- 2. They were driven out.
- 6. He appeared.
- 9. He prophesied.

- 3. They will be left.
- 7. It was firm.
- 10. He will appear.

- 4. It was built.
- **C.** Focus on the difference between attributive and predicate participles. Read the following phrases and sentences, and fill in the blanks for use of participle (a for attributive and p for predicative) and for gender and number.

Use	Gender	Number		
a	m	s	1.	ָםאָישׁ הַ <sup>ּיּ</sup> שֵׁב
p	m	s	2.	הַכּהֵן ישֵב
a	m	s	3	הַנַּעַר הַמְּדַבֵּר
p	m	s	4.	הַנָּבִיא מְדַבֵּר
p	m	p	5.	יצְאָים הַגָּבּוֹרִים
a	m	р	6.	הַגָּבּוֹרִים הַלּרְדִים
a	f	р	7.	הַנָּשִׁים הַמּוֹדְעוֹת
p	f	р	8.	הַנָּשִׁים בָּאוֹת
a	m	р	9.	הָעַמִּים הַנָּאָָסָפִים
p	m	s	10.	נָדָח הָעָם

- **E.** Translate the following from 1 Kings 18:36.
  - (36) At the time of offering the grain offering, Elijah the prophet approached and said, "O LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known today that you are God in Israel, that I am your servant, and that in keeping with your word I have done all these things."

**A.** Focus on qal *pass ptc*, pual, and hophal verbs. Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	בָתוּב	qal	pass ptc		m	s	כתב
2.	הַלַּל	pual	pf	3	m	s	הלל
3.	ָדְמְלַךְּ	hoph	pf	3	m	s	מלך
4.	יְכֻפַּר	pual	impf	3	m	s	כפר
5.	יָשְׁלַךּ	hoph	impf	3	m	s	שלך
6.	נְשְׁלַךּ	hoph	impf	1	c	p	שלך
7.	יְהַלְּלוּ	pual	impf	3	m	p	הלל
8.	שְׁמוּרִים	qal	pass ptc		m	p	שמר
9.	כָפַּרְנוּ	pual	pf	1	С	p	כפר
10.	ָדְמְלַכְתָּ	hoph	pf	2	m	s	מלך
11.	מָשְׁלָּךְ	hoph	ptc		m	s	שלך
12.	מְהָלָּל	pual	ptc		m	s	הלל
13.	קְבוּרָה	qal	pass ptc		f	s	קבר

# **B. Focus on the meaning of the qal** *pass ptc***, pual, and hophal verbs.** Translate the following.

- 1. It is written.
- 5. They will be thrown.
- 8. It was atoned for.

- 2. I was made king.
- 6. You will be made king.
- 9. He was buried.

- 3. It will be atoned for.
- 7. You were thrown.
- 10. He will be praised.

- 4. We were praised.
- **F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.
  - Psalm 48:1 Great is the LORD and worthy of great praise in the city .1 of our God, his holy mountain.
  - 1 Chronicles 29:10 David blessed the Lord before the whole .2 congregation, and David said, "Blessed are you, O Lord God of Israel, our father from everlasting to everlasting."

**A. Focus on the form of the hith and hish.** Parse the following.

Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
יִתְהַלְּלוּ 1.	hith	impf	3	m	p	הלל
2. הָתְקַדַּשְׁתִּי	hith	pf	1	С	s	קדש
מָתְנַפֵּל 3.	hith	ptc		m	s	נפל
4. הָשְׁתַּחֲנִיתָ	hish	pf	2	m	s	חוה
ָנִתְפַּלֵּל 5.	hith	impf	1	С	p	פלל
6. הָתְנַבֵּאתֶם	hith	pf	2	m	p	נבא
7. יִּשְׁתַּחוּ	hish	wci	3	m	s	חוה
8. וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲווּ	hish	wci	3	m	p	חוה
9. מְתְהַלְּלִים	hith	ptc		m	p	הלל
אָתְקַדֵּשׁ 10.	hith	impf	1	С	s	קדש

B. Focus on the difference in meaning between the qal or piel and the hith. Translate the following.

1. I praised.

4. I sanctified myself.

7. I magnified.

2. I boasted.

5. I fell.

8. I boasted.

3. I sanctified.

6. I prostrated myself.

**C. Focus on nouns and adjectives from geminate roots.** Match the plural form of the right column with the corresponding singular form in the left column.

אָם	.a	f.	דַּמָּים	.1
לֵבָב	.b	g.	עַמִּים	.2
חֹק	.c	a.	אָמוֹת	.3
יָם	.d	j.	לְבּוֹת	.4
קַף	.e	i.	חַיִּים	.5
דָּם	.f	b.	לְבָבוֹת	.6
עַם	.g	h.	הָרִים	.7
הַר	.h	c.	חָקִים	.8
חַי	.i	d.	יַפִּזים	.9
לֵב	.j	e.	כַפּוֹת	.10

## **D. Focus on the verb from Hollow roots.** Parse the following.

	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	קָם	qal	pf / ptc	3	m m	s s	קוּם
2.	יָקוּם	qal	impf	3	m	s	קום
3.	יָקִים	hiph	impf	3	m	s	קום
4.	הַקִּים	hiph	pf	3	m	s	קום
5.	הַקִּימוֹתָ	hiph	pf	2	m	s	קום
6.	הָקוּמִי	qal	impf	2	f	s	קום
7.	ַהַקימוֹנוּ	hiph	pf	1	С	p	קום
8.	קַמְתָּם	qal	pf	2	m	p	קום
9.	דָקימוּ	hiph	impv	2	m	p	קום
10.	מֵקִים	hiph	ptc		m	s	קום

**F.** Translate the following from the Hebrew Bible.

Psalm 99:9 Bow down toward his holy mountain, for the Lord .1 our God is holy

2 Samuel 7:27 For you LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, have opened .2 the ear of / revealed to your servant, saying, "I will build a house for you." Therefore, your servant has found it in his heart to pray to you.

2 Chronicles 29:15 They gathered their brothers and sanctified .3 themselves. Then they came according to the commands of the king.

## A. Focus on the form of verbs from geminate roots. Parse the following.

1	Verb	Pattern	Conj.	Person	Gender	Number	Root
1.	אָסֹב	qal	impf	1	c	s	סבב
2.	סַבּוֹנוּ	qal	pf	1	С	p	סבב
3.	סבו	qal	impv	2	m	p	סבב
4.	יִמַּדּוּ	niph	impf	3	m	p	מדד
5.	אָרוֹר	qal	inf abs				ארר
6.	יָחֹן	qal	impf	3	m	s	חנן
7.	אָרוֹתִי	qal	pf	1	С	s	ארר
8.	מַדּוֹתֶם	qal	pf	2	m	p	מדד
9.	יִתְחַנֵּן	hith	impf	3	m	s	דונן
10.	הָמֹד	qal	impf	3 / 2	f/m	s	מדד

## **B.** Translate the following from Deuteronomy 6:4–9.

(4) Hear, O Israel. The LORD our God, the LORD is one. (5) Love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. (6) These words that I am commanding you today are to be on your hearts. (7) Repeat them to your children: speak of them when you sit down in your house, when you walk along the road, when you lie down, and when you rise. (8) Tie them as a sign on your hand, and they are to be phylacteries between your eyes. (9) Write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates.

## **INDEX OF TOPICS**

absolute 68-69	consonants 9
plural 75	doubling of 14
absolute see infinitive absolute	construct 68–69
adjectives 56	feminine plural form 75
attributive 57, 96	masculine plural form 75
comparative 58	meaning of 69
geminate 57	participles 130
gender agreement 58	singular form 69–70
gender and number 56	construct chain 76
predicate 58	adjectives and 76
substantive 58	definiteness 96
vav conjunction with 59	definition 76
agreement	
attributive adjectives 57	dagesh
number adjectives 188–189	distinguishing weak vs. strong 15
subject and verb 36, 58	strong 14, 88, 98, 171, 182, 184, 233, 238, 249
alphabet 1–3	gemination 57
final form of letters 1-4	piel 175
guttural letters 5	weak 4-5, 14-15, 83, 89
letters with two pronunciations 4	defective spelling 128–129, 144, 184, 193
names of letters 1	definite article 25, 50, 68
similar-sounding letters 5	with demonstrative pronouns 102
anger, idiom for 131	with gutturals, resh 25
animals 105	prefixed 25
article see definite article	definiteness 96
assimilation of 1 50–51, 98	construct state and 68
	suffixes and 96
begadkefat letters 4, 14–15	diphthong 207
1, 1, 1, 100, 100	contraction of 98, 207–208
cardinal numbers 188–189	definition 70
chatef-patach 7–8, 45, 50, 52, 56, 81–82, 121, 171,	direct object 36, 96
201	definite 36
chatef-qamets 8, 45, 50, 52	indefinite 36
chatef-segol 8, 45, 50, 52, 81–82, 149, 201, 232	pronominal suffixes on verbs 220
clauses main 169	direct object marker 36–37, 96, 138, 203
temporal 169	confusion with preposition אָל 203 form of 37
cohortative 148	omitted in poetic texts 113
hiphil 196	pronouns and 220–221
hollow verbs 157	suffixes and 138
niphal 227	directive hey 104
weak verbs 149	dual see nouns: dual
comparative adjectives 58	addi eee iisansi dadi
compensatory lengthening 25, 51, 83, 109, 162,	existence, being 142, 190
182, 232	
conjunctions	gemination 57, 97
coordinating 51–52, 59	gender see nouns: gender
definition 51	gutturals 5, 45, 56, 83, 182, 201, 232
subordinating 51	and "a"-class vowels 45
see also vav-relative	in action verbs 63

gutturals (cont.)	nouns (cont.)
and sheva 45	irregular 19
	irregular plural form 20
immediate future 190	masculine 18
imperative 148-149	plural 114
hollow verbs 157	plural construct 75
negation of 152	singular 18
imperfect 64	singular construct 69
future 64	masculine plural form 19
present progressive 64	number of 19
stative 64	plural 19, 114–115
use of 64	segolates 44–45, 97
indefinite article, lacking in Hebrew 25	singular 19
infinitive absolute 30, 120, 123	possessive suffixes 95
hollow verbs 158	as subject 36
uses 123	suffixes on 44, 114–115
infinitive construct 30, 120, 156	unmarked 19
expressing purpose 122	vowel changes in 44
meaning 120	numbers 189
negation of 122	cardinal 188
prepositions and 122, 169	ordinal 188–189
suffixes on 120	ordinar 100 100
temporal meaning 122	ordinal numbers 188–189
uses 121–123	orania nambers 100 100
infinitives 120	paradigm
interrogative particle 171	אָרן with pronoun suffixes 144
interrogative particle 171	adjectives 56
jussive 148, 151	cohortative 148–149
hollow verbs 157	direct object marker with suffixes 138
negation 152	geminate verbs 249–251
1	hiphil 195–197, 207–208, 214–216
lengthening, compensatory see compensatory	hollow verbs 156–157
lengthening	hophal 239
letters see alphabet, Hebrew; begadkefat letters	הְשְׁתַּחָנָה 245
	imperative 149–150
mappiq 96	jussive 151
maqqef 37, 49	niphal 226–228
marker of construct state 68	numbers 188
with מָלן 50	of verbs 31
Masoretes 7	passive participle 237
Masoretic Text 7	piel 175–177, 182–183
Modern Hebrew 4	prepositions with pronoun suffixes 135–136 pual 238
negative sentences 37	gal imperfect 63
niphal, basic meaning of 30	participles 30, 128
nouns 18–20	active 128
body, parts of 19	attributive 130
collective 168, 213	form 128
definite 50	hollow verbs 158
dual 19–20	meaning 129
feminine 18	passive 128, 237
plural 20, 115	use 237
plural construct 75	predicate 130
singular 18	pronoun direct object 221
singular construct 71	substantive 130
suffixes 96	suffixes 130
geminate 57	tense 129
gender of 18–20	use 130
5011401 01 10 20	abc 100

particle, interrogative 171	segol 149
passive participles see participles: passive	segolate nouns 44–45
personal names 68	"a"-class 97
personal pronouns see pronouns: personal	"i"-class 97
points, pointing see vowels	plurals 45
possession 95, 142–143	<sup>°</sup> u"-class 97
construct state and 69	sentences
possessive pronouns see pronouns: possessive	negative 37
prefixes, on root word 29	subject of 36
prepositions 49–51	sheva 13, 43, 50, 97
independent 49	distinguishing vocal vs. silent 14
infinitive construct and 169	in open propretonic syllables 43
inseparable 49	reduction to 43, 75
pronoun suffixes on 135	silent 13
resumptive pronouns and 138	vocal 13, 149–150
pronouns	with inseparable prepositions 50
demonstrative 102	silent × 91
adjectives and 103	silent sheva see sheva: silent
attributive 102	sof passuq 168
personal pronouns and 102	spelling, defective see defective spelling
predicate 103	stative perfect 33, 64
use 102	strong dagesh see dagesh: strong
direct objects on verbs 220	subject 36
interrogative 170	subject oo subject-predicate agreement 25
personal 24	suffixes 95
as subject 24, 36	definiteness of nouns 96
forms of 24	
	direct object marker and 138
usage 24	possessive 95
possessive 95	pronoun
relative 103	prepositions and 135
gender and number of 103	with הְּנָה 190
meaning 103	with כל 220
syntax of 104	on root word 29
resumptive 138	on segolate nouns 97
1 00	"surprise" (הְּנֵה) 189
qal 30	syllables 13, 42
basic meaning of 30	accent and 13, 42, 63
imperfect 63	closed 13, 42–43
perfect 31–32	open 13, 42
form of 32	open accented 43
use of 32	pretonic 42
quotations, introduction of 174	propretonic 42, 97
1 1 55	rules 42
reduplication 57	tonic 42
reflexive	
hithpael 243	temporal clauses 169
niphal 225	tense 129
resumptive pronouns 138	Tetragrammaton 27–28
roots	"there is" 142
geminate 57, 97	"there is not" 142
adjectives 57	"there was" 142
nouns 97	"there was not" 142
meaning and 29	time 169
strong 81	clauses and 169–170
verb 29	words for 170
weak 81, 121, 129, 182	"to have" 142
nomenclature 81	"to not have" 143
of words 29	

vav conjunction 51	verbs (cont.)
form of 51	overview 29
use of 52	paradigm of 29
vav-relative 162	parsing of 29, 31
temporal succession 163–164	passive 225
use of 163	piel 175
with imperfect 162–163, 169	meaning 175
with perfect 163–164, 169	weak roots 182
verb	pual 237
patterns and meaning 30	meaning 237
verb patterns and meaning 30	root 29
verbal complement 122	stative 32–33, 63–64, 157, 250
verbs 31	suffixes
action 32, 63, 157	pronoun direct object 220–221
biconsonantal 156	volitives 148
conjugation 29, 33	weak 81, 149, 151
doubly weak 91, 215	see also conjugation names, etc.
finite 30	vestigial vav 233
geminate 249	vocal sheva see sheva: vocal
hiphil 194-197, 201-202, 207-209, 214-216	volitives 148
meaning 194	cohortative 148
hithpael 243	imperative 148
form 244	indirect 152
meaning 243	jussive 148
reflexive 243	negation of 151
hollow 123, 156–158, 162, 215–216	vowel reduction 43-44, 63, 75, 97, 149
hophal 238–239	vowels 7-9, 42
meaning 239	changes in nouns 44, 97
I alef 109	chart of class and length 8
I guttural 81, 109, 201, 232	classes 8
form 82	length 8
I nun 88, 121, 202, 232	long 42
form 88	medium 42
I vav 208	names 7
I yod 108–109, 207–208, 233	placement 9
II guttural 81, 182	"points" 7
III alef 81	sheva 13
form 82–83	signs 7
III guttural 81	sounds 7
III hey 89, 123, 151, 157, 162, 182–184, 214, 233	theme
form 89–90	in I <i>yod</i> verbs 109
infinitives 120	qal imperfect 63
jussive 163	theme, in <i>qal</i> perfect 32
niphal 225–228	unpredictable changes 45
form 226	writing 7, 9
meaning 225	
passive 225	waw-conversive see vav-relative
reflexive 225	word order 24, 37
non-finite 30, 128	emphasis and 37

## **INDEX OF HEBREW TERMS\***

```
142-144
                                                                 137
           pronoun suffixes 144
                                                                  suffixes and 137
                                                                77, 220
     אַל
          49
                                                           כַמוֹ
                                                                137
          103-104
                                                                 142
          138
                                                           לא
           as marker of definite direct object 36-37
                                                                 143
           form of 36
                                                          לִפִנֵי
                                                                 91
                                                          לקח
                                                                 89
  בָהַמַה
          105
                                                                 50, 136
                                                            מָן
          124
                                                                  suffixes and 136
          122
                                                                  with definite nouns 50
          105
                                                                  with indefinite nouns 50
          171
                                                           215 נכה
          142 - 143
                                                           נָתַן
                                                                 109, 121
          143
          109, 121
                                                            עַל
                                                                 49
          189-190
                                                                  suffixes and 220
הִשְׁתַּחֲנָה
          244
                                                          פַּנִים
                                                                 91
   יהוה
          27 - 28
    יַכֹל
          115
                                                           צאן
                                                                 105
                                                           צוה
                                                                 184
```

<sup>\*</sup> Only Hebrew terms/words that are discussed as such in the text are included in this index.

"Dr. Mark Futato lays a solid foundation for students for a lifetime of adventure in reading and studying the Hebrew Bible. This userfriendly introduction to Biblical Hebrew distinguishes itself by its extreme simplicity and practicality in presenting the grammar and vocabulary of the Bible, repeatedly reinforced by exercises drawn directly from the text of the Bible." — Bruce K. Waltke, co-author, *Introduction to Biblical Hebrew Syntax* 

"This is an eminently teacher- and student-friendly introductory grammar, using an interesting variety of teaching techniques very effectively. It is clear and simple to use and understand, not cluttered with jargon or explanations. Nevertheless, the explanations are linguistically well informed and up to date. I expect that I shall use it in the future in place of the grammar that has served me well for the past 21 years of teaching. It is a superb achievement." — David M. Howard Jr., Bethel Theological Seminary (St. Paul)

"I have used Mark Futato's grammar in pre-publication form for the last four years. It is an excellent grammar—simple, straightforward, and self-explanatory. As a teacher of Hebrew, I have found it to be the best tool available to introduce students to the language. Many of our students have learned Hebrew well, and quite a few of them have gone on to study the language further. I believe that this grammar has played an important role in that regard; students are not intimidated by Hebrew when they learn from this grammar." — John D. Currid, Reformed Theological Seminary (Jackson)



